

S/S Oct 69

Reference

FM 30-102

U

408.3

.A1

FM

30-102

Reference

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY FIELD MANUAL

**HANDBOOK
ON
AGGRESSOR
MILITARY FORCES**

**HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
MAY 1966**



FIELD MANUAL
No. 30-102

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WASHINGTON, D.C., 18 MAY 1966

HANDBOOK ON AGGRESSOR MILITARY FORCES

		Paragraph	Page
PART ONE.	EMPLOYMENT OF AGGRESSOR, THE MANEUVER ENEMY		
CHAPTER 1.	INTRODUCTION	1-4	1
2.	EMPLOYMENT OF AGGRESSOR IN TACTICAL EXERCISES		
Section I.	General	5-6	3
II.	Planning for employment of aggressor forces	7-10	3
III.	Planning for aggressor specialized activity	11-13	4
IV.	Aggressor troop requirements	14-15	5
V.	Organization of an aggressor force	16-19	6
VI.	Training of the aggressor force	20-21	7
CHAPTER 3.	INTELLIGENCE TRAINING		
Section I.	General	22-26	9
II.	Intelligence training activity	27-28	9
III.	Aggressor background scenario	29-31	10
IV.	Means of stimulating intelligence play	32-39	11
PART TWO.	AGGRESSOR ORGANIZATION		
CHAPTER 4.	THE AGGRESSOR NATION		
Section I.	History	40-41	13
II.	Party, government, and economic structure	42-47	19
CHAPTER 5.	AGGRESSOR ARMED FORCES		
Section I.	Organization of the armed forces	48-56	23
II.	Territorial organization and mobilization	57-59	25
III.	The individual soldier	60-61	26
IV.	Aggressor satellite nations	62-63	26

*This manual rescinds FM 30-101, 27 April 1961, and supersedes FM 30-102, 29 January 1963

	Paragraph	Page
CHAPTER 6.	AGGRESSOR GROUND FORCES	
Section I.	General.....	27
II.	Regional commands and army groups.....	29
III.	Armies.....	30
IV.	Divisions.....	33
V.	Artillery units (non-divisional).....	55
VI.	Guided missile units (non-divisional).....	60
VII.	Engineer units (non-divisional).....	61
VIII.	Signal units (non-divisional).....	65
IX.	Chemical units (non-divisional).....	66
X.	Service units (non-divisional).....	67
XI.	Guerrilla organization.....	69
CHAPTER 7.	AGGRESSOR AIR FORCE.....	73
8.	AGGRESSOR NAVY.....	75
9.	AGGRESSOR COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT	
Section I.	General.....	77
II.	Logistical support in offensive operation.....	83
III.	Supply.....	83
IV.	Repair, maintenance, and evacuation.....	87
V.	Medical service.....	89
VI.	Replacement system.....	90
VII.	Prisoners of war.....	91
CHAPTER 10.	MILITARY EDUCATION.....	93
PART THREE.	AGGRESSOR TACTICS	
CHAPTER 11.	BASIC CONCEPTS	
Section I.	Basic tactical doctrine.....	97
II.	Combat support other than firepower.....	102
III.	Chemical, biological, and radiological operations.....	103
CHAPTER 12.	THE OFFENSIVE	
Section I.	General.....	107
II.	Meeting engagements.....	109
III.	The breakthrough.....	115
IV.	Pursuit.....	117

	Paragraph	Page
CHAPTER 13.	LARGE SCALE OFFENSIVES	
Section I.	General.....	119
II.	The army group.....	120
III.	The combined arms army.....	123
IV.	The mechanized division.....	124
V.	The mechanized regiment.....	125
VI.	The mechanized battalion.....	127
VII.	The tank division of the combined arms army.....	131
VIII.	The tank army.....	132
IX.	Artillery support in the offensive.....	133
X.	Air support.....	136
CHAPTER 14.	THE DEFENSE	
Section I.	General.....	139
II.	Organization of the defense.....	140
III.	Conduct of the defense.....	145
IV.	Tank units in the defense.....	148
V.	Artillery in the defense.....	149
VI.	Antitank defense.....	151
VII.	Antiaircraft artillery defense.....	152
VIII.	Air support in the defense.....	154
IX.	Defense against nuclear effects and toxic chemical and biological agents.....	154
CHAPTER 15.	RETROGRADE OPERATIONS.....	157
16.	SPECIAL OPERATIONS	
Section I.	Airborne operations.....	159
II.	Amphibious operations.....	162
III.	Combat in snow and extreme cold.....	162
IV.	Combat in woods and swamps.....	165
V.	Night combat.....	165
VI.	Mountain operations.....	166
VII.	Combat in towns and cities.....	169
VIII.	Operations at river lines.....	171
IX.	Attack and defense of fortified areas.....	174
X.	Operations by encircled forces.....	175
CHAPTER 17.	UNCONVENTIONAL WARFARE	
Section I.	Background.....	179
II.	Doctrine, tactics, and special operations.....	180
III.	Administration, supplies, and equipment.....	183
IV.	Training.....	183

	Paragraph	Page
PART FOUR.	REFERENCE DATA	
CHAPTER 18.	UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA	
Section I.	Army.....	185
II.	Air Force.....	186
III.	Navy.....	186
CHAPTER 19.	AGGRESSOR WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT	
Section I.	Weapons.....	189
II.	Nuclear weapon systems, rockets and guided missiles.....	193
III.	Aggressor equipment.....	196
IV.	Radars and surveillance equipment.....	199
V.	Aircraft.....	201
VI.	Naval shipping.....	201
VII.	Chemical and biological agents disseminated by aggressor.....	204
CHAPTER 20.	DECORATIONS AND AWARDS.....	207
21.	DOCUMENTS, CODE NAMES, CODE NUMBERS, AND FIELD POSTAL SYSTEM	
Section I.	Documents.....	211
II.	Code names, code numbers, and field postal system.....	211
CHAPTER 22.	MILITARY SYMBOLS.....	215
23.	MILITARY PAY.....	219
24.	INTELLIGENCE INDICATORS OF AGGRESSOR ACTIVITIES.....	221
25.	COMPUTING AGGRESSOR MOVEMENTS.....	225
APPENDIX I.	REFERENCES.....	229
II.	TRAINING PROGRAM FOR AGGRESSOR PERSONNEL.....	231
III.	CONVERSION OF U.S. ARMY UNIFORMS AND EQUIPMENT TO RESEMBLE AGGRESSOR.....	233
IV.	PROCUREMENT OF AGGRESSOR SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT.....	237
V.	AGGRESSOR UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA (Illustrations).....	243
INDEX.		247

PART ONE
EMPLOYMENT OF AGGRESSOR, THE MANEUVER ENEMY
CHAPTER 1
INTRODUCTION

1. Purpose and Scope

a. This manual is a guide for the employment of Aggressor, The Maneuver Enemy, in training exercises; and a reference publication containing background data on the Aggressor political structure, military organization, tactics, uniforms, weapons, and equipment.

b. The country, peoples, and forces used are fictitious and are devised as training aids for United States military forces.

2. Definitions and Terminology

a. *Aggressor.* The Maneuver Enemy, designated Aggressor, is a training aid consisting of an imaginary enemy nation with a fictitious history, government, and armed forces.

b. *Aggressor Nation.* An imaginary nation with an assumed history, government, military organization, language, and political philosophy, whose armed forces are fictitiously located in known geographical areas for strategical, tactical, and logistical maneuver play.

c. *Aggressor Forces.* Aggressor forces in the field are represented by units of the United States Armed Forces designated to act as a maneuver enemy.

d. *United States Forces.* United States forces who oppose the Aggressor force during tactical exercises.

3. Mission of Aggressor

Aggressor is designed to accomplish four primary purposes as the opposing force during tactical training of United States troops. They are to—

a. Add realism to training.

b. Add emphasis to intelligence training.

c. Provide a common and realistic basis for the development of command post exercises, field training exercises, maneuvers, and other tactical training exercises.

d. Instill an awareness in exercise participants of the basic difference between United States and potential enemy forces.

4. Notice to Users

a. Additional order of battle information such as organization, unit identification, personality, code name or code number listings may be obtained by commands requiring them.

b. Users of this manual are encouraged to submit recommended changes or comments to improve this publication. Comments should be keyed to the specific page, paragraph, and line of the text in which the change is recommended. Reasons should be provided for each comment to insure understanding and complete evaluation.

c. Requests for additional information, changes and comments, should be forwarded direct to the Commandant, U. S. Army Intelligence School, ATTN: Office of Academic Operations, Fort Holabird, Maryland 21219.



CHAPTER 2

EMPLOYMENT OF AGGRESSOR IN TACTICAL EXERCISES

Section I. GENERAL

5. Purpose and Scope

Aggressor, The Maneuver Enemy, is used by the United States Army in training exercises. Its use is applicable in maneuvers and command post exercises, regardless of the size or type of participating unit or whether Aggressor forces are physically represented or simulated. This chapter is designed as a guide in the planning and preparation for Aggressor participation in tactical exercises and recommended procedures to be followed in planning Aggressor representation.

6. Application of Aggressor

a. The officer responsible for the preparation and conduct of the exercise will provide personnel necessary to plan for Aggressor employment. This planning should be integrated into the overall exercise planning program and proceed in conjunction with all other exercise preparations.

b. The Aggressor order of battle (OB) may be partially obtained from FM 30-103. Additional OB data when required may be obtained from the U. S. Army Intelligence School.

Section II. PLANNING FOR EMPLOYMENT OF AGGRESSOR FORCES

7. General

a. Planning for Aggressor representation should be initiated early and conducted concurrently with administrative, logistical, and operational planning for the exercise. The situation can be portrayed more vividly when information is made available by acts of the Aggressor force.

b. Planning is dependent upon the determination of factors usually contained in the directive ordering the exercise. These include—

- (1) Time, place, date, and duration of the exercise.
- (2) Units to participate.
- (3) Facilities available.
- (4) Physical limitations.
- (5) Tactical doctrine or techniques to be emphasized.
- (6) Procurement of special supply items such as Aggressor equipment and uniforms.

c. Troop tests are sometimes conducted in connection with scheduled exercises. These may be announced in the initial directive or in those issued later. In either event, additional Aggressor plan-

ning is required to insure the establishment of the requirements for proper conduct of the tests.

8. Control and Limitations of Aggressor Employment

The operation of the Aggressor force in an exercise is in accordance with the limitations established by the exercise controller. The controller coordinates the Aggressor force and the umpire group with the general plan of the exercise. In free exercises it is necessary that the Aggressor force have assigned umpires to insure realistic play. In controlled exercises, normally umpire liaison teams, fire marker teams and limited additional umpire personnel are provided for the Aggressor force. Overall limitations on actions of the Aggressor force are normally based on missions assigned, operations of opposing forces and restrictions imposed by time, area, and forces available.

9. Conversion of US Army Units to Aggressor

The effectiveness of Aggressor in helping to attain the desired objectives of an exercise is primarily dependent upon detailed planning and prepara-

tions. Conversion of a US Army unit to Aggressor increases initiative in exercise personnel. Additional initiative can be generated by personnel acting as Aggressor pursuing each detail of the play as if it were the real thing. In addition, personnel of the Aggressor will receive much training as they will normally represent larger units and be exposed to considerable activity during the exercise.

10. Detailed Plans of Aggressor Employment

In planning for Aggressor representation in tactical exercises, each of the following must be carefully considered:

- a. Prepare plans and material for—
 - (1) The intelligence activity.
 - (2) Aggressor psychological warfare.
 - (3) The Aggressor agent operations.
 - (4) Chemical, biological and radiological operations.
 - (5) Partisan and guerrilla operations.
- b. Determine Aggressor uniforms, equipment, ammunition, and other supply requirements and procurement plan. Whenever practical, planning

should include a separate base of supply for Aggressor forces.

- c. Establish tentative dates for—
 - (1) Participating Aggressor headquarters to become operational.
 - (2) Beginning the intelligence build-up phase.
 - (3) Troops to assemble.
- d. Prepare plans for organizing and training the Aggressor force to include conversion and rehearsals of the tactical plan.
- e. Prepare operations plans or orders for the Aggressor force.
- f. Plan Aggressor ground activity.
- g. Prepare an implementation plan for—
 - (1) The handling of Aggressor prisoners of war, agents, casualties, and deserters, and the injection of documents and foreign material into the plan of the exercise.
 - (2) Initial flow of intelligence to the United States force commander that could be expected to be in the hands of higher headquarters.
- h. Prepare communications plan to support Aggressor operations.

Section III. PLANNING FOR AGGRESSOR SPECIALIZED ACTIVITY

11. Psychological Warfare

Aggressor psychological warfare activities should be carefully planned and the themes, methods, and media approved by the officer responsible for the conduct of the exercise. During tactical operations, various media are employed to disseminate tactical propaganda. These include leaflets dropped from aircraft, posters, as well as leaflets placed at selected points along routes of communication, planted on prisoners or civilians within the combat area, and those which may be placed at specific locations by patrol elements. Loudspeaker broadcasts provide another useful means of disseminating tactical propaganda. These broadcasts should always be supervised or monitored by personnel trained in psychological warfare to insure maximum benefit from their use. The primary objective in using Aggressor tactical propaganda is to achieve a greater degree of realism in tactical exercises and to familiarize the United States soldier with special warfare techniques in order to strengthen his capacity to resist this type of attack in a future war.

12. Chemical, Biological, and Radiological Operations

Aggressor may be expected to employ chemical, biological and nuclear operations extensively since its government is not a signatory to the articles of the Geneva Convention. New types of radiological detection devices, simulated radioactive contamination devices and chemical agent detection and protection equipment tend to aid in exercise play when introduced. The exercise players should have use of personnel who are qualified in these fields.

13. Unconventional Warfare

a. Aggressor should be given credit for extensive use of organized guerrilla bands, Circle Trigon Party subversive groups, raid intelligence groups, and combat intelligence agents operating behind enemy lines. Aggressor unconventional warfare play should be conducted so as to conform to Aggressor unconventional warfare tactics and techniques discussed in chapter 17. In planning the insertion of unconventional Aggressor warfare operations into training exercises, credit should be given to Aggressor's long and profitable experience in this

type of operation so that its capabilities may be assessed more realistically.

b. The objectives of inserting unconventional Aggressor warfare operations into training exercises are to—

- (1) Familiarize the United States soldier with guerrilla and other types of unconventional warfare operations which may be directed against him in combat.
- (2) Emphasize the necessity for providing adequate security measures against such operations.

(3) Provide training in combat operations against unconventional forces.

(4) Familiarize commanders and staffs with the capabilities and limitations of these forces.

(5) Indicate that this form of warfare incorporates the use of a vast potential of otherwise unused manpower and equipment which when properly organized, controlled and directed, can exercise extensive influence upon the outcome of military operations.

Section IV. AGGRESSOR TROOP REQUIREMENTS

14. Aggressor Combat Elements

a. The strength and composition of the Aggressor force must be sufficient to achieve realistic play and to permit accomplishment of the training objectives established in the concept of the exercise. Numerical designations of participating Aggressor forces are to be included in the background scenario material which is prepared in the early stages of exercise planning. Actual designation(s) of United States unit(s) to portray Aggressor should be made as soon as the total availability of exercise participating forces and their commitments are known.

b. No fixed ratio can be established that would be applicable to all types of tactical exercises. However, range of "norms" for combat elements should be considered beginning at 1 to 2 (i.e., 1 Aggressor to 2 friendly) and going as high as 1 to 6 or 7. This range of ratios is presented solely as a guide. The ratio selected will vary with each exercise and will be dependent upon many factors such as troops available, area or operations, other commitments, objectives to be attained through the exercise, weapons systems to be employed, tactical concepts to be stressed and any others that are pertinent thereto. These general factors are also considered:

- (1) Whether the Aggressor force is free or controlled.
- (2) The training objectives of the exercise.
- (3) Troops and facilities available.
- (4) The scheme of maneuver.
- (5) The types, strengths, composition and status of training of the participating units.
- (6) The adequacy of controller personnel.

c. Aggressor forward units should be represented

at full strength. Rear area units, installations, and activities should be portrayed to add realism and provide logical targets for ground and aerial observation, and photographic reconnaissance missions. Prefabricated or improvised models of equipment, appropriate simulation devices and specially prepared installations may be used when sufficient actual equipment and/or personnel are not available.

15. Other Aggressor Elements

a. Aggressor excels in guerrilla activities. In addition to the factors in paragraph 14, an additional factor of the availability and extent of terrain suitable for these operations must be considered in determining the number and sizes of guerrilla units to be employed by Aggressor during a maneuver. Normally, 3 to 5 units (20-40 men per unit) are sufficient to provide adequate indoctrination in unconventional warfare operations for an opposing division.

b. Actual service elements for Aggressor logistical support should always be based upon real requirements rather than upon the fictitious troop strength ratio of Aggressor troop strength to friendly troop strength. The required service support elements must be established in the maneuver area prior to the arrival of the main Aggressor force. The designated commander of the Aggressor force should participate in the initial planning by the maneuver headquarters.

c. Additional Aggressor units are included in a tactical exercise, without physical representation, when necessary to the proper conduct of the exercise. These include higher Aggressor headquarters, adjacent units, and the uncommitted reserve ele-

ments of the Aggressor force employed in the exercise. The play of the simulated or paper units is the responsibility of controller personnel, so it is

necessary that this subject be covered during the conduct of the controller or umpire training program.

Section V. ORGANIZATION OF AN AGGRESSOR FORCE

16. Timing of the Reorganization

Reorganization of the United States units designated to represent the Aggressor force should begin immediately after the Aggressor units have been selected by type and the Aggressor order of battle has been determined.

17. Orientation of Personnel

All Aggressor troops should be oriented on Aggressor, its purpose, history, uniforms, and the special equipment and procedures to be employed in the exercise. Identification of friendly elements should be included in the orientation so that Aggressor personnel will have some familiarity with their enemy.

18. Reorganization to Aggressor Order of Battle

a. When converting United States forces to Aggressor forces, it is preferable to convert to a larger unit, i.e., company to battalion or brigade to division. This enables a United States troop commander to convert his organization to a completely different type of organization readily, while retaining the same elements of control as in his own structure.

b. In reorganizing as an Aggressor unit, each United States unit concerned should adopt the organization, history, numerical designation, and identities of the Aggressor unit it is representing. The names and ranks of commanders of Aggressor units represented in the order of battle are assumed by the appropriate personnel while Aggressor names are arbitrarily assigned to all other Aggressor personnel.

c. The reorganization, conversion and training of the United States troops to act as the Aggressor force is facilitated by selecting troops similar in type, strength, and equipment to the Aggressor units that they are to represent.

19. Preparation by Aggressor Commander and Staff

To achieve maximum effectiveness, the Aggressor Commander and Staff, as well as the troops design-

nated to represent the Aggressor forces, should be available in the maneuver area sufficiently in advance of the actual tactical phase of the exercise to permit completion of pre-exercise plans and preparations. A planning and operational headquarters should be established immediately, in order to—

a. Accomplish the complete reorganization of the designated troops in order that they may accurately and effectively assume their Aggressor role for the exercise.

b. Supervise the conversion of US Army uniforms to resemble Aggressor uniforms.

c. Issue additional weapons, documents and equipment to all personnel.

d. Prepare the necessary Aggressor intelligence plans, material and documents to be used during the planning as well as the tactical phase of operations.

e. Construct progressively, in accordance with the exercise situations, defenses and positions to include normal camouflage. Positions should be so constructed that if detected and properly evaluated by United States intelligence agencies they will portray the desired Aggressor situation.

f. Prepare and execute other plans for Aggressor activities to portray the desired development of the Aggressor situation. These plans, particularly in the Aggressor-controlled type of exercise, are based upon the United States plans for air, sea, and ground reconnaissance furnished by Director Headquarters. They must be flexible as the Aggressor Commander should be prepared to change his plans if United States force plans or operations are changed or supplemented.

g. Select personnel to act as prepared Aggressor prisoners of war and/or line crossers, and arrange for their training and employment.

h. Plan and prepare for the implementation of patrol, agent, guerrilla and special warfare activities, as well as those pertaining to operations of any other agency appropriate to the level of the exercise.

i. Plan and conduct rehearsals by the Aggressor force in conjunction with the umpires. Care must be exercised to insure that such rehearsals do not disclose the Aggressor plans prematurely.

Section VI. TRAINING OF THE AGGRESSOR FORCE

20. Training Program

a. The time required to train United States troops for the role of Aggressor varies with the size, type, and duration of the exercise and with the Aggressor activities to be included. To train a few Aggressor soldiers for a squad or platoon exercise without extensive intelligence activity requires much less time than to train a larger unit for an extended exercise.

b. A recommended training program for Aggressor forces is contained in appendix II. It is not necessary that the training be given in a separate block. Those units which can do so should insert limited Aggressor instruction into their normal education and training program. Training should also include anything special which is required for new or different situations.

21. Rehearsals with Umpires

a. The Aggressor force should rehearse the planned tactical operations with the umpires. This enables both to become familiar with the terrain and the control measures to be employed. Nor-

mally, one day of rehearsal should be the minimum allowed for each phase of tactical play in the exercise. The rehearsal phase is probably the most important phase of the training program for it is here that actual results of what is to be accomplished can be predetermined. These rehearsals should be thorough and each means of communications should be checked and re-checked to ensure that it will properly serve its purpose. It should be determined whether there are alternate means of communication available to supplement each primary means and to immediately replace any primary means which might go out of order or might not work properly for some other reason.

b. The rehearsal phase allows for the elimination or changing of those situations which are so "canned" that they are completely unrealistic. Where time permits, there should be at least three (3) rehearsals of each major phase. The rehearsal phase is also applicable to small unit exercises. A rifle platoon or squad which has been well trained and rehearsed in its Aggressor role can provide a very realistic vehicle for the tactical training of a much larger unit.



CHAPTER 3

INTELLIGENCE TRAINING

Section I. GENERAL

22. Purpose

a. One mission of Aggressor is to emphasize and enhance the various aspects of combat intelligence and counterintelligence training. This chapter describes the use of Aggressor in individual and unit intelligence training, the development of intelligence activity during training exercises and the sources of background material designated to stimulate such activity.

23. Individual Intelligence Training

The employment of Aggressor provides realistic training for the individual soldier in—

- (1) Observation techniques.
- (2) Prompt and accurate reporting of tactical information.
- (3) Air and ground reconnaissance activities.
- (4) Safeguarding military information.
- (5) Use of camouflage.
- (6) Processing captured enemy personnel, documents, and equipment.

24. Unit Intelligence Training

Aggressor employment provides unit training in such items as marking and forwarding documents, tagging and escorting prisoners to the rear, sending equipment to the next higher headquarters and camouflaging positions.

25. Intelligence Staff Personnel Training

Realistic development of the Aggressor tactical situation in training exercises affords the intelligence staff the opportunity to supervise and conduct activities relative to the production of combat intelligence. Upon receipt of information based upon the Aggressor, intelligence staff personnel can perform realistic intelligence analysis of the situation.

26. Intelligence Specialist Training

Training in intelligence specialist activities may include—

- a. Interrogation of prisoners.
- b. Counterintelligence investigations.
- c. Imagery interpretations.
- d. Order of battle collation.

Section II. INTELLIGENCE TRAINING ACTIVITY

27. Development of the Intelligence Training Plan

a. The intelligence training plan is an outline of intelligence activities to be conducted during a training exercise, and is designed to afford maximum intelligence training to United States personnel by representing or simulating all possible sources of enemy information. To achieve realism, the information and intelligence that is made available to the United States force engaged in an exercise

should be developed logically. The intelligence training plan should be initiated concurrently with other exercise planning, and in sufficient time to permit the logical presence and buildup of the Aggressor forces in the exercise area. The preparation of an intelligence plan for a training exercise is covered in detail in FM 21-5.

b. The United States force participating in a particular exercise should be excluded from the planning of intelligence activities. Their foreknowledge of the intelligence plan would reduce the

training benefit to be derived from the intelligence training phase.

28. Phases of Intelligence Activity

a. Pre-Exercise Phase. During the pre-exercise or buildup phase, a limited amount of Aggressor information and intelligence is furnished to the participating United States force. Aggressor information normally comes from simulated sources and includes raw order of battle data such as unit identifications, dispositions, strength, equipment, and personalities. Intelligence is disseminated in the form of reports from high headquarters. These reports which are both tactical and strategic include intelligence summaries, studies of terrain and weather, intelligence estimates and periodic intelligence reports. In the interests of realism, both information and intelligence pertaining to Aggressor during the pre-exercise phase should be confined to that data which is normally available to a unit about to be committed to combat. Small unit

training is generally preceded by a pre-exercise phase of short duration. However, in the case of large-scale exercises, this phase may extend over a period of from four to six weeks.

b. Exercise Phase. In the actual play of the exercise, intelligence training activity should provide an opportunity for the full play of every aspect of combat intelligence and counterintelligence. Emphasis should be placed on—

- (1) The importance of the role of the individual soldier in collecting and reporting information of Aggressor installations and activities physically represented during the exercise.
- (2) The commander's responsibility in the production of all types of intelligence.
- (3) The careful analysis and rapid dissemination of intelligence by intelligence staff personnel.
- (4) The importance of staff coordination.

Section III. AGGRESSOR BACKGROUND SCENARIO

29. Purpose of the Scenario

An Aggressor background scenario, based generally upon the history of Aggressor's military campaigns, is written for training exercises of large scale. It provides a logical background for, and a detailed account of, the events and operations leading to Aggressor's presence in an exercise area. The scenario, together with Aggressor order of battle, is the basis for all information and intelligence to be released or made available to the United States force for exploitation during the conduct of an exercise. The scenario should be prepared with imagination and in accord with Aggressor's doctrinal concepts. When properly utilized, it stimulates interest and provides continuous intelligence training for all personnel and units engaged in an exercise. The detailed preparation of a scenario is contained in FM 21-5.

30. Phases of the Scenario

a. The Aggressor background scenario is prepared in two phases, the pre-exercise phase and the tactical phase. The material for each phase should be adapted to requirements of the activities planned for that phase.

b. The pre-exercise phase describes the invasion and occupation of an exercise area by Aggressor.

Normally, the scenario will establish the location of the Aggressor force in an exercise area prior to the commencement of an exercise. It may contain information which is used as a basis for training in many aspects of military operations. For example, the scenario may indicate that Aggressor's campaigns of conquest have led to the displacement of large numbers of the civilian populace, thus furnishing a basis for exercise play in civil affairs and military government.

c. The tactical phase of the scenario includes Aggressor activities in the area during the actual phase of the exercise. This portion of the scenario provides the tactical information upon which intelligence operations during the actual conduct of the exercise are based and developed. The extent to which the tactical phase of the scenario may be completed prior to an exercise is dependent upon the degree to which the Aggressor force is to be controlled.

31. Departure from Aggressor History

Departure from Aggressor history is appropriate for local exercises in which the mere presence of an Aggressor unit is sufficient. It is also appropriate in instances where the desired tactical development of the exercise conflicts with established Aggressor military history, or where the exercise area does not

lend itself to a logical or realistic occupation by Aggressor. In such instances, Aggressor units may be arbitrarily located in the exercise without regard

to previous locations. The scenario then begins with the Aggressor force in the general area of the exercise.

Section IV. MEANS OF STIMULATING INTELLIGENCE PLAY

32. Uniforms and Insignia

Each Aggressor soldier should wear the United States Army uniform altered to resemble the Aggressor uniform (Appendix III). This will cause individual soldiers to become accustomed to recognizing enemy uniforms and to reporting their sighting to superiors.

33. Documents

a. Aggressor documents when used in an exercise are an excellent source of information for the United States force. To be most effective as intelligence training aids, all documents should be prepared in the foreign languages known to participating intelligence personnel, or in Esperanto. They should be reproduced locally.

b. The number of documents used in any exercise is limited only by the imagination of intelligence personnel conducting the exercise. However, they must be inserted into the problem in as realistic a manner as possible. For example, soldier's identification, pay and service cards (IPS) should be given to all personnel. Other documents such as unit rosters and field operations orders may be caused to be found in abandoned command posts or on Aggressor messengers.

c. Conventional signs and military symbols are used by Aggressor (Chapter 22). Captured maps and documents should contain as many of them as possible.

34. Equipment

a. Items of equipment can be successfully used to promote technical intelligence play when properly introduced into a tactical exercise. They should be based upon developments which have progressed to the extent that they have some practical application for military operations. Any or all of the following elements may be stressed through technical intelligence play:

- (1) Design and operation.
- (2) Physical characteristics.
- (3) Performance.
- (4) Operational capabilities.
- (5) Limitations of the items.
- (6) Storage.

(7) Manufacture.

(8) Maintenance.

(9) Effects of weather, terrain, and environment factors.

b. To add realism to problems, vehicles and heavy equipment should be identified with the Aggressor emblem, the Circle Trigon. Other items of equipment such as small arms and machine guns should be portrayed by the United States Army equipment altered to resemble that of Aggressor (Appendix III).

35. Prisoners of War, Casualties, and Deserters

a. All Aggressor personnel are subject to capture. To insure that planned information is made available to United States interrogation personnel, selected personnel from the Aggressor force are trained to portray prisoners of war, casualties, line crossers and deserters. These personnel should speak the same language known to United States interrogation specialists, or Esperanto. All other Aggressor personnel, if captured, should give only name, rank, serial number, and date of birth.

b. The Aggressor personnel selected to act as prisoners of war, casualties, line crossers or deserters, should portray the various types of personalities actually encountered in combat. These should include the security minded, talkative, nervous and confused, scared, and arrogant types. So far as possible, the personality and age of the soldier selected should be suited to the type of prisoner he is to portray. His background story should, if possible, contain elements of his personal and military history. His Aggressor name may be a translation or an adaptation of his actual name.

c. Selected personnel should be completely familiar with the history, organization, strength, code name, code number, key personalities, and morale of the Aggressor unit they have been designated to represent. Personnel should be instructed to refrain from divulging any information other than that which they could logically be assumed to have. Prepared prisoners of war must also be familiar with the tactical situation which prevails at the time of their capture. They will carry identity pay

and service cards, and materials properly filled out in a desired Aggressor language.

36. Aggressor Agents

a. Agents should be assigned missions of espionage, sabotage, or subversion. Since their use is designed to further counterintelligence play in training exercises, they should not be used as a source of combat intelligence.

b. In addition to a background story, which will only be revealed upon proper interrogation, personnel selected to portray agents will be furnished with a cover story. Agents' cover identities should be corroborated by fraudulent documents permitting them to gain access to United States installations. These documents should contain errors which may be detected upon close examination. Agents should also carry documents concealed on their person which establish their assumed Aggressor identity. These documents, if discovered and exploited in conjunction with information obtained during interrogation, will furnish the United States force with information and intelligence of counterintelligence interest.

37. Ground Activities

All logical military activities of the type of Aggressor unit opposing the United States force should be portrayed. These include movement of personnel and equipment as well as tactical and logistical installations close to the front or in rear areas. Each portrayal must be executed carefully and in detail to present a realistic appearance to visual or photographic reconnaissance. For example, dummy models of vehicles in an area devoid of tracks are unrealistic. Similarly, a bivouac area lacking signs of human habitation is unrealistic

when viewed by the eye or on a photograph. Foot paths, vehicle tracks, and prepared fields of fire are a necessary part of gun emplacements for heavy weapons positions. All tactical positions should be camouflaged so that they are not obvious to imagery interpretation or aerial observation.

38. Imagery Interpretation

Aggressor positions, emplacements, and installations should conform to the planned tactical situation. They may be either actually represented on the ground or simulated and marked with identification panels. When physically represented, the construction of Aggressor installations should be so scheduled that progress of Aggressor activity can be discovered through interpretation of repetitive photographic cover flown by United States air reconnaissance. All Aggressor positions and installations which are not part of the scheme of maneuver should be located outside the tactical area; if this is not feasible, it should be distinctly identified without regard to the tactical situation.

39. Training in Communications Intelligence

Aggressor radio traffic in training exercises provides both a source of information and a training vehicle for communications intelligence personnel. Actual or simulated Aggressor electronic warfare measures may also be introduced into an exercise for training purposes. Radio nets in operation should include those of the Aggressor force represented in an exercise as well as certain radio nets of higher and adjacent units which are essential to the logical conduct of the exercise. Aggressor entry into non-Aggressor radio nets will provide training in communications security, authentication procedures, and countermeasures activity.

PART TWO

AGGRESSOR ORGANIZATION

CHAPTER 4

THE AGGRESSOR NATION

Section I. HISTORY

40. Establishment of the Aggressor Nation

a. The Aggressor nation, as it is known today, arose out of the chaotic conditions which characterized many areas of the world at the end of World War II. The collapse and surrender of the Axis powers was followed by large-scale withdrawals of Allied troops from the areas of recent conflict. Such withdrawals produced almost immediately a military and political vacuum. The Aggressor homeland had remained neutral throughout the war. The end of the war found the country militarily strong, but politically weak. For years social justice had been ignored. The entire fabric of the socio-economic life was a source of popular dissatisfaction; unrest and discontent were widespread among the people. Into this situation stepped a small group of unscrupulous and ambitious men, determined to seize control over these torn, unsettled areas and to use them as a springboard for eventual conquest of the entire world. To obtain their objective they created a political party based upon social, economic and political theories of a late nineteenth century radical, Akilo PETROVANSI. Late in 1945 general elections were held. Results were that the Circle Trigon Party (as they called themselves) managed to get many of their candidates elected to the Chamber of Councilors. Though they fell far short of a majority, the Circle Trigon Party represented the only compact group with undivided loyalty. Within a matter of a few days, the Circle Trigon Party, with its perfect organization, ironclad discipline and single-minded purpose, had little trouble in taking over the central government in a bloodless coup.

b. During the winter of 1945-46 the Party leaders

proceeded to consolidate their positions in the large land masses of the Homeland. Control of the government, the secret police and the Armed Forces enabled the Party to direct the national effort toward strengthening of an already powerful fighting machine. Powerful radio stations beamed the message "come to us" theme throughout the world. Hundreds of thousands of military-minded men flocked to Aggressorland, some of whom were of the highest rank, from both former Axis and Allied nations. Party and government control also extended to industry and commerce, agriculture, organized labor, the fields of education and information media, and the arts and sciences.

c. According to the makeup of the Party organization the powerful Central Committee was expected to elect a triumvirate to serve at the helm of the Party. It was not long before the elected Triumvirate gained uncontested control and exercised absolute power within the Circle Trigon Party and the government.

d. While other nations of the world, at the end of the war, devoted themselves to tasks of peace and demobilization of their armed forces, Aggressor leaders redoubled their efforts toward military preparedness. These leaders firmly believed that the mere existence of a powerful nation such as the United States was a serious obstruction in their path toward world domination. Consequently they knew that this country would have to be eliminated.

41. Aggressor Campaigns

a. 1946-1950.

- (1) With the development of a strong military establishment supported by a renovated

and productive economy, Aggressor inaugurated their ambitious plan for world domination by attacking the most powerful nation of the free world, the United States of America.

- (2) In late 1946, the Aggressor High Command, aided by agents and sympathizers, seized the Antilles chain of islands and the Panama Canal. Then, in November, an Aggressor expedition passed through the Panama Canal and landed on the coast of Southern California. The Aggressor Navy was inadequate to protect the supply line, Aggressor troops were defeated and forced to withdraw from Southern California.
- (3) Aggressor's determination to conquer the North American continent resulted in a second campaign in the fall of 1947. They invaded and overran coastal portions of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia and Florida. After suffering a series of defeats, the Aggressor forces were evacuated to their Antilles bases. In the meantime, they had launched a combined amphibious, air, and airborne offensive across the Atlantic Ocean. By February 1948, Aggressor held all of New England and the St. Lawrence River area.
- (4) The remnants of the "left behinds" from the ill-fated Southeastern United States campaign had organized themselves into a military organization known as the Green Brigade. On 23 April 1948, the Green Brigade captured the airfield at Fort Campbell, Kentucky and laid siege to the post. Aggressor forces from the Caribbean executed a successful airborne landing in Tennessee. The U. S. Air Force, however, disrupted Aggressor air action and blocked the follow-up airlift. The result was the annihilation of the Aggressor airborne force and the end of the Green Brigade.
- (5) In the spring of 1949, critical shipping losses in the Atlantic prompted the United States to launch a limited attack against Aggressor Caribbean installations. On 2 March, joint amphibious U. S. forces landed on the Island of Vieques, destroyed submarine pens there and at nearby San Juan, Puerto Rico, and then withdrew. In May 1949, Aggressor executed an airborne invasion of the Southeastern United States

and seized Pope Air Force Base and Fort Bragg, both in N. C. The arrival of strong U. S. reinforcements compelled Aggressor to withdraw. In May 1949, Aggressor launched an amphibious attack against the Hawaiian Islands. By 19 June, Aggressor was in control of the entire island group. The United States organized an amphibious task force which assaulted Oahu on 25 October and completely recaptured the islands by mid-November. While in possession of the Hawaiian Islands, the Aggressor High Command decided to use them as a springboard for an Alaskan invasion. On 4 October 1949, Aggressor Task Force SCHNEE departed from Hilo, Hawaii and made an amphibious landing in the vicinity of Anchorage, Alaska. Meeting with some success they advanced beyond Northway, but subsequent combined operations of the U. S. and Allied forces drove Aggressor from the Alaskan mainland to bases in the Aleutian Islands.

- (6) In 1950, Aggressor renewed his attack on the continental United States. On 1 February they launched a successful airborne and amphibious invasion of Florida, after bombing U. S. military installations. To assist the Florida offensive, Aggressor directed a second joint airborne and amphibious attack against the area of Fort Bragg and Wilmington, N. C. In April, the United States regained air superiority over this sector and the U. S. ground forces launched a successful counterattack. By the end of May, the remnants of the Aggressor forces which could not be evacuated had been mopped up. In the meantime, the Aggressor invasion of Florida had been stopped along the general line Jacksonville-Tallahassee-Appalachicola. During this same period, Aggressor embarked on a series of campaigns to "liberate" several of the countries in Southeast Asia. By late October, Aggressor had seized North Vietnam, Laos and portions of South Vietnam.

b. Campaigns 1951-1955

- (1) The year 1951 saw Aggressor again attacking the United States in a series of campaigns. A reinforced mechanized army made a successful amphibious landing in the Charleston, S. C. area on 11 July. By

September Aggressor forces were in control of most of South Carolina. Simultaneously, Aggressor forces launched a major offensive west and southwest along the St. Lawrence River Valley. On 24 September, Aggressor made airborne and amphibious landings in Texas. By the end of 1951, most of the state of Texas was in Aggressor hands.

- (2) During 1952, the Aggressor Armies were forced to withdraw in the Carolinas retaining control over a narrow coastal strip area. In eastern Texas, after a short but intense battle in April 1952, in which both sides employed tactical nuclear weapons, the Aggressors pulled their troops back to form a strong line Wichita Falls-Ft. Worth-Galveston.
- (3) In March 1953, Aggressors established beach heads on the western coast of the United States. By late September they had occupied the states of Oregon and California. During this same period Aggressor resumed the offensive both in the Carolinas and Texas making substantial progress initially. Late in 1954 U. S. forces mounted counteroffensives and the Aggressors were rolled back to their original lines of departure in the Carolinas while they were able to maintain their gains in the South holding on to eastern Texas and portions of western Louisiana.
- (4) Turning its attention from the American theater, Aggressor during 1954 and 1955 attacked the nations south of the homeland. Throughout Europe immense armies were assembled to beat off this conquering giant. Long and vicious battles took place, but Aggressor hoisted the flag of victory over the nations involved. The presence of the Aggressor army in the subjugated nations enabled native Circle Tri-
gonists to seize top governmental positions and request annexation to the Aggressor nation as satellite states. New army groups were established to command the armed forces in the new territories and to conscript and train recruits from these areas.

c. 1956-1960

- (1) The new Aggressor High Command, in consultation with the Triumvirate (and its newest member—KROSTYCHOVIC)

drew up a plan for a general offensive in the American theater. Aggressor armies roared out of the Texas-Louisiana area on 30 August 1956 heading north. By mid-November, Aggressor reached a line along the Arkansas river. On 7 December, U. S. forces launched a successful counteroffensive and drove Aggressor back to the confines of the state of Texas.

- (2) United States on 23 May 1957, made amphibious landings on the Atlantic coast of Panama and air-transported landings on the Pacific coast of that country. These raids were successful in destroying Aggressor supplies and equipment, and in neutralizing the immense staging areas for troops preparing for commitment in the continental U. S. At the same time, U. S. forces attacked the Carolina lodgement area and by 27 September, the Aggressor forces had withdrawn almost to the beaches in the Carolinas. On 4 October the President of the United States ordered a general offensive against the Aggressor forces in Texas. The offensive was unsuccessful.
- (3) Reinforced by huge numbers of recruits that had poured into the Armies of Aggressor, the High Command launched an offensive westward from the Carolina beach heads. By 15 March 1958, the victorious armies, sweeping across the Old South, had captured large segments of Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi. A link-up was effected with the armies in the Florida and the Texas-Louisiana areas. A United States counteroffensive succeeded in clearing Aggressor out of Alabama and Mississippi separating once more Army Group Golfo from Army Group Karibo. In August the United States, with the help of its Allies, staged an all-out attack against the Panama Canal Zone. Aggressor tenaciously defended the Canal Zone; however, superior U. S. forces ultimately forced Aggressor to evacuate his battered units to the Antilles. To offset this American victory, Aggressor launched airborne nuclear attacks against the American air force bases in Alaska. On 29 October this was followed up by reinforced airborne brigades dropping on Fairbanks and then proceeding along the Alaskan Highway in a southeasterly direction. Aggressor was

hampered by inadequate logistical support and was forced to withdraw after an American victory south of Big Delta.

- (4) In April 1959, the Aggressor high command rendered a progress report to the Triumvirate. The report, dealing with Southeast Asia, in essence stated that during the period from 1951 through 1953, Aggressor had consolidated his gains in that area by massing large stocks of military equipment and training the satellite armies in each of the subjugated nations. All democratic elements had been ruthlessly purged and a massive propaganda campaign initiated in an attempt to induce the people to willingly accept Aggressor domination and leadership. In August 1953, a major guerrilla campaign, using both Aggressor and satellite forces, had opened in Malaya, Indonesia and the Philippines to overthrow the established governments and subvert those countries to the Aggressor cause. The report ended by stating that with assistance from the United States and other nations the guerrilla campaigns had been defeated after all these years and that, in January 1959, Aggressor military advisors had been withdrawn.
- (5) No major campaigns had been fought in Europe since 1955. In January 1959, Aggressors decided to drive the United States and its Allies from the European continent. They launched an offensive in Western Europe accompanied by nuclear missile attacks. On 14 May, Allied Forces employed numerous nuclear weapons and counterattacked on a wide front that drove Aggressor back to the original line of departure. Heavy casualties rendered both sides temporarily incapable of further offensive action. In June, Aggressor trained satellite forces launched a series of strong attacks supported by nuclear and chemical weapons from the arsenal of Aggressor in an attempt to seize the northeastern coastal area of the Mediterranean Sea. Extensive use of guerrilla units created serious problems in the Allied rear areas and it was not until August that NATO forces were able to halt the satellite armies. Aggressor sped to the assistance of these armies with massive use of

nuclear weapons and toxic gas against the NATO forces. Further nuclear exchanges brought about a stalemate in Europe which lasted well into 1960.

- (6) By March 1960, Aggressor moved out to try his luck again in the European theater. This time, Army Group SUDO assumed responsibility for the front extending generally along the Danube River and began replacing satellite army units with Aggressor forces. Recognizing this as the prelude to a renewed offensive, NATO directed its commanders to launch attacks against the withdrawing satellite forces. On 14 March the Allies crossed the Danube River on a wide front and drove northeastward catching Aggressor by surprise. Army Group SUDO suffered heavy personnel and equipment losses during the Allied offensive and was not able to mount a successful counteroffensive. This condition resulted in the Aggressor High Command's decision to replace Army Group SUDO. Army Groups OCCIDENTO and NORDO were directed to take over the positions formerly held by Army Group SUDO. At dawn on 18 November, following an intensive nuclear and non-nuclear preparation, Aggressor launched a major offensive. Closely coordinated with the attack, guerrillas initiated a major campaign to sever all Allied supply lines. These actions forced the Allies to withdraw southward. The Aggressor advance continued, but at a slower pace as his supply lines lengthened and his casualties mounted. On 30 December the front was finally stabilized along the Danube River.

d. 1961-1964

- (1) Aggressor, since 1958, had not been idle on the American scene. Several large battles had been fought in the Texas-Louisiana area. Many minor engagements had also occurred in the St. Lawrence River Valley. In April 1961, Aggressor 5th Army spearheaded an Army Group GOLFO attack northward and in 48 hours Aggressor had pushed well into Oklahoma. Only an all-out air punch by superior U. S. bomber groups, along with heavy rains which caused flash flooding on all major routes, stopped the Aggressor army in May 1961. In June 1961 Regional Command

ATLANTIKO ordered Army Group GOLFO to strike westward from the Texas-Louisiana area in an attempt to link-up with Army Group KALIFORNIO which was attacking eastward under the orders of Regional Command PACIFICO. Both army groups made successful 200 km drives. It was not until mid-September, when U. S. airborne forces were dropped on the Arizona and New Mexico borders, supported by nuclear airstrikes, that the Aggressor forces involved were severely defeated and forced to withdraw. Also during May, Regional Command ATLANTIKO had issued orders to Army Group ST. LAURENCO to launch a major offensive from their lodgement area. On 19 September, after heavy fighting, a tank battle was fought in the vicinity of Watertown, New York. Nuclear and chemical warheads were freely exchanged. Aggressor, reeling under devastating blows, retreated along the entire line. Meanwhile in May, Army Group KOLUMBIO had ordered its 7th Army to break out of the Fairbanks-Ladd-Eielson airhead and drive southward along the Richardson Highway through the Gulkana River Valley to cut the Glenn Highway in the vicinity of Tolsona Lake. On 4 October a reinforced U. S. airborne battle group intercepted Aggressor as they attempted to cross the West Fork of the Gulkana River. Rapid reinforcement of the U. S. forces from units containing the northwestern lodgement area forced Aggressor to abandon the attack by 18 October. Scattered units of the beaten 7th Army straggled back into the airhead bases. Continuation of the U. S. counteroffensive to destroy the airheads was precluded by the necessity to redeploy major reinforcing elements to meet Aggressor offensives in the St. Lawrence, Carolina and Central European areas. During July, while Aggressors were still successful in the advances, KROSTYCHOVIC decided to regain the Panama Canal Zone. Army Group KARIBO forces were selected to make this attempt. Only light resistance was encountered by Aggressor until they reached the Rio Hato area where STRAC and South American reinforcements halted the

offensive. By mid-August, the outnumbered Aggressor force was compelled to retreat to the northwest, back to the Antilles Islands.

- (2) By 20 October 1961, KROSTYCHOVIC knew that the continental U. S. and insular campaigns had been stalemated and had failed in their goals. Personally calling in the Minister of the Armed Forces, he laid down an order that the European continent was to be wiped clean of the U. S. and Allied troops. Accordingly, the ground forces of Aggressor east of the Elbe River, which had already been increased to two Army Groups (OCCIDENTO and NORDO), exploded into a general offensive. Continuing pressure by Aggressor slowly forced the Allied armies to withdraw westward, but the liberal use of nuclear and chemical weapons by the Allies, coupled with their retention of air superiority and a determined ground defense, brought the Aggressor advance to a standstill in early November. On 11 November, NATO forces opened a counter-offensive which, by 26 November, had forced a general retreat of Aggressor troops. A well executed counterguerrilla campaign severely restricted the operations of the Aggressor guerrilla regiments and inflicted heavy losses upon them. By 7 December, the Allies regained their original positions along the western edge of the former buffer zone. Faced with the task of forcing a passage through the heavy defenses on the Aggressor side, and at the same time bolstering the Balkans front, the NATO powers decided to halt their offensive and revert to a defensive posture.
- (3) Since 1959, Aggressor had concentrated on further exploitation of the enslaved countries within his lodgement area in Southeast Asia. Increased emphasis had been given to the training of guerrilla cadres, and the satellite armies were provided with more modern equipment. During 1961, Aggressor and satellite forces had infiltrated further into South Vietnam, Cambodia and Burma to assist certain indigenous leaders in overthrowing the lawful governments of these countries. SEATO nations responded to this challenge by providing military equipment, trained advisors

and economic assistance to the threatened governments. By late 1962, headway had been made in defeating the Aggressor-directed guerrilla attacks, but the overall situation gave little assurance of being rapidly resolved.

- (4) The only continental U. S. campaign in 1962, that was of more than minor interest, took place in the Carolinas by Army Group KARIBO. Aggressor ordered Regional Command ATLANTIKO to launch a major offensive northward from the southeastern lodgement area to seize Washington, D. C. On 5 August, Aggressor struck U. S. troop and supply concentrations in North Carolina with aircraft and missile delivered nuclear weapons. Rapid advances were made during the first few weeks and Aggressor was able to drive the U. S. forces back to the line Bristol-Danville-Norfolk by 1 September. Here, strong defensive positions halted the Aggressor offensive, and the unexpected failure of the other minor campaigns upset Aggressor's plans by permitting the redeployment of major U. S. combat units into the new battle zone. A series of U. S. counter-attacks threatened to break through the massive defense positions Aggressor had prepared and cut off his attacking elements. On 15 October, Aggressor began a withdrawal southward, and by Christmas 1962, was again contained within his defensive positions in the lodgement area.
- (5) With the end of Aggressor's campaigns against the continental United States in December 1962, an undeclared "cease fire" developed between the two nations along the border of the lodgement areas on the North American continent. Within the lodgement areas, Aggressor constructed fortifications in depth and maintained liaison with the various guerrilla groups. Secret overtures to the United States and Canada were made by Aggressor for the overt purpose of reaching some type of accord which would limit military operations while each side attempted to recover from the result of many years of warfare.
- (6) On the political front, finally in 1963, KROSTYCHOVIC proposed a Geneva summit meeting to "end the wars and achieve peace." The talks opened on 7

December 1963 in an atmosphere of suspicion, tension and intimidation on the part of Aggressor. Finally in February 1964, an agreement was reached with a vague declaration that "armed conflicts were no longer to be considered a means to an end." Even though the document was hailed as an agent that would allow the World to "have peace within our time," ever-wily Aggressor from the very beginning had no thought of conforming to its ideals. During this time, Aggressor continued to pour reinforcements of men and materiel into the European theater of operations, both Central and Balkan, and all of the overseas lodgement areas. As a consequence, the United States speeded troops and weapons to the many fronts throughout the world.

e. 1965-

- (1) *January.* The dawning of the year 1965 awakened the world to shrieking headlines. Aggressor had commenced a pushing drive in Southeast Asia. Aircraft, mostly Pafagoj and Forvisoj, opened action with concentrated bombardments. The Armies of Regional Command AZIO crossed the border from Cambodia into Thailand and also landed on the shores of the Gulf of Siam, and after overcoming the strenuous resistance they took the city of BANGKOK. Inside Thailand, Aggressor forces sped from Singora on the excellent highway leading across the Malayan border to Alor Star on Malaya's west coast. From there, Aggressor Engineer Regiments utilized the single track railway to head south toward Malacca. Meantime, a small amphibious force landed at Kota Bharu on the northeast shores of Malaya. Intense shelling by self-propelled artillery paved the way for tank attacks. Armored spearheads opened a gap through which lighter and faster units poured. The Aggressor's moves were carefully planned and brilliantly executed. Rivers were easily crossed. Jungles, which had been held to be almost impassable, were used to great advantage by Aggressor. Their tanks went where even a foot soldier moved with difficulty. By 29 January a link-up had been effected slightly north of Johore Bharu. It was here that Aggressor met

with stubborn resistance by SEATO forces emerging from Singapore.

- (2) *February.* On 14 February Regional Command AZIO, using long-range aircraft supplied by the Long Range Directorate of the Air Force from the Homeland, exploded several 10 to 30 KT nuclear warheads over the Philippines. Seaborne transport units, carrying units from the 18th Combined Arms Army, veered southward through the Balabac Straits, by-passed Tawitawi Island and swept toward Indonesia. Thousands of Aggressor troops poured ashore at SURABAJA on the island of Java, with practically no resistance, on 27 February. By 18 March, Aggressor held an area extending from the radioactive Philippines on the north to complete control over the Celebes, with the 18th Army making headway against DJAKARTA.
- (3) *April.* At 2201, Pacific Standard Time, 2 April, Army Group KALIFORNIO rolled eastward. Simultaneously, Army Group GOLFO sent its 5th Army northward out of Texas. Meanwhile, a new northwestern

U. S. campaign swung into action with Army Group KOLUMBIO sending amphibious and airborne units into the Bellingham-Tacoma coastline of the state of Washington. By 1700, 29 April, Aggressor held a line extending from SUMAS, on the north, southward through Coulee City to Kennewick. United States ground forces had not been inactive during this period. They had stemmed the Aggressor several times in several places. Hour after hour Aggressor was punished from the air. Aggressor withstood the heavy punches, but continued to push slowly forward.

- (4) *May.* Army Groups ST. LAURENCO and KARIBO, on 1 May, emerged from their lodgement areas and within a short time, by means of air and missile attacks, had flattened several Middle Atlantic cities. Their ground forces wiped out all resistance, occupied all the New England area pushing well into New York State and completed the occupation of North Carolina. For the first time, the United States was on the defensive on all fronts.

Section II. PARTY, GOVERNMENT, AND ECONOMIC STRUCTURE

42. The Aggressor People

a. The population of the Aggressor homeland surpassed the two hundred and fifty million mark in 1964. Since then, the growth of the population has continued because of the increasing birth rate and the continuing acquisition of new territory.

b. Although the Aggressor people comprise a large variety of ethnic and religious groups, the national objectives proclaimed by their ruler have instilled into them a national unity. Another unifying element was the adoption of Esperanto as the official language. Although Aggressor has not fully supplanted the native tongues of the local areas, it is expected to do so in the course of a few generations.

43. Circle Trigon Party

a. It must be emphasized that the party is the true locus of power, although there is no clear dividing line between the party and the government. It ruthlessly pursues its main objectives of internal consolidation and world domination. To attain the former, the party has employed brute force, exploited age-old traditions and nationalistic feelings, offered blandishments, and instilled fear and dis-

trust in the Aggressor people. In aiming for world domination, Aggressor wages military campaigns, preceded by political and economic penetration.

b. In the homeland, membership in the Circle Trigon Party is confined to a hard core of party stalwarts, amounting to no more than 10% of the population. The populace, however, is thoroughly indoctrinated with the Aggressor political philosophy and supports it by reason of fear or conviction. The Circle Trigon Party of the homeland controls the activities of the Circle Trigon Parties of other nations in furtherance of its political and military objectives. Strict adherence to the "party" line is expected from all foreign parties. Dissenters at home or abroad are disciplined or purged.

c. Members of the present Triumvirate (Vasily KROSTYCHOVIC, Henry R. LORMIN, Shei Chao MONG) and other Circle Trigon "heroes" are admired and often idolized. Particular reverence is shown to Akilo Petrovansi whose political theories outlined the fundamentals of the Circle Trigon movement. From 1945 until his death in 1955, Emilo Grandafrato established himself as the ruling member of the Triumvirate and virtual dictator of

the Aggressor nation. By concentrating power in his hands, he almost wrecked the Party. The power struggle within the Central Committee that followed Grandaftrato's death resulted in the final emergence of Vasily KROSTYCHOVIC as the new strong man. Once the power struggle was resolved, KROSTYCHOVIC lost no time in replacing certain key members of the Central Committee, governmental personalities, and promoting various military figures who had backed him in his move for power. To conciliate the long suffering populace, he modified the powers of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and made certain economic concessions. In introducing these large scale reform movements, he restored the influence of the Party and adapted Petrovansism to the new conditions. To convince the free world that it had nothing to fear from the economic and military expansion of the Aggressor nation, that the war being fought is strictly defensive, he has convened numerous conferences stressing the theme that Aggressor is only trying to defend itself and is willing to restore peace. He also

attempted to arrange a summit meeting with the leaders of other nations. Continuing the "Big-Lie" technique, KROSTYCHOVIC claims Aggressor is being attacked by the U. S.

44. Form of Government

a. The titular head of the Aggressor nation is the President. He is formally elected by the single legislature—the "Chamber of Councilors"—but actually handpicked by the Triumvirate. The presidency has been invariably handed to a veteran Circle Trigonist. Such was the case in February 1963 when the current President, Harold K. Woodman (dob 1887), was installed. Recalled from anonymity, but remembered as an early adherent of Petrovansism, he has no governmental powers and merely represents the nation at official and ceremonial functions.

b. The chief executive of the government is the Minister President, who is nominated by the President. The actual selection is made by the Triumvirate and dictated to the President. Approval of

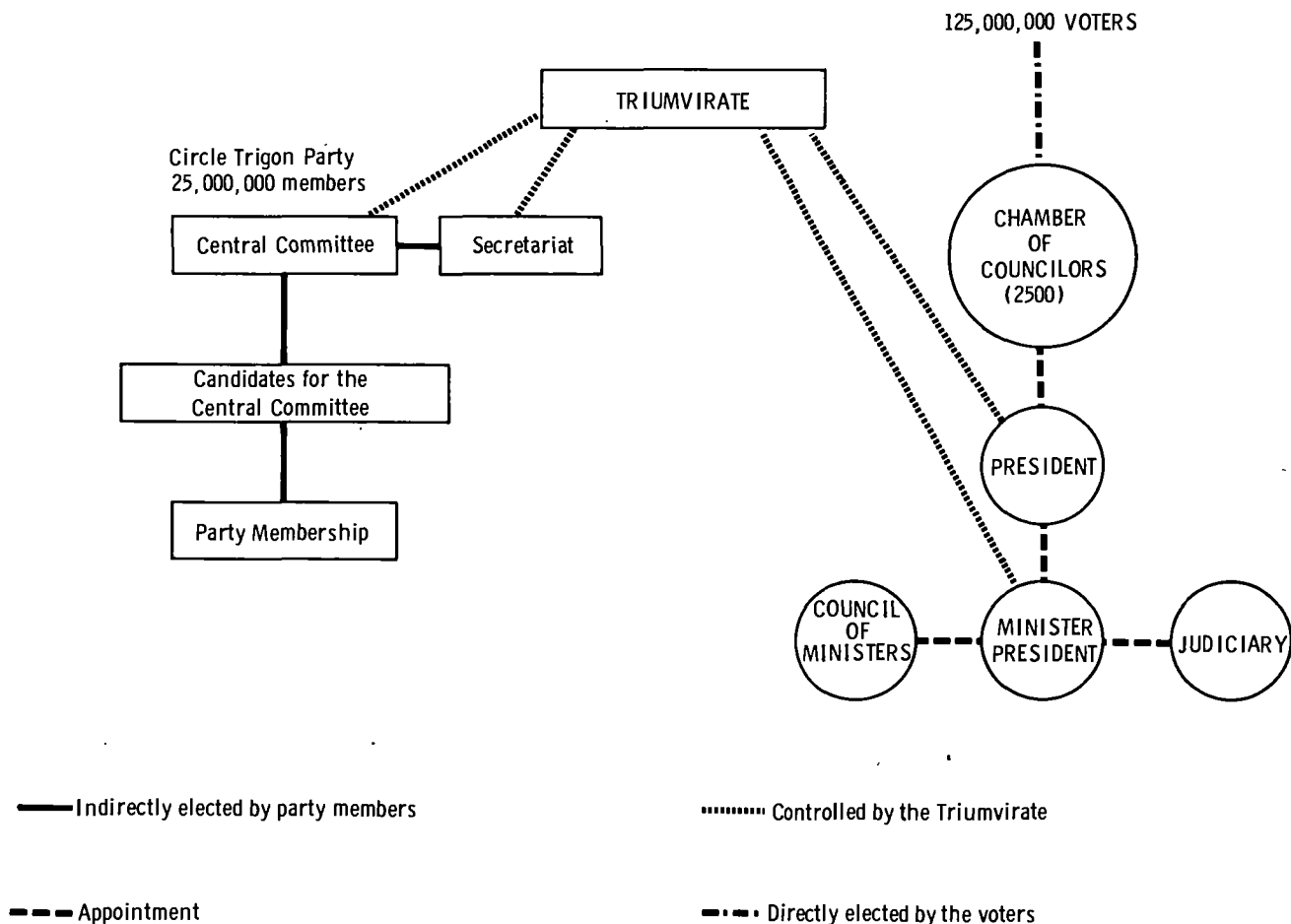


Figure 1. Interlocking directorate of the Aggressor.

the appointment by the Chamber of Councilors, as required by the Aggressor Constitution, is a formality. The Minister President is usually a high ranking member of the Party's Central Committee. It has long been rumored that Che-hung MO who occupied this spot from 1946 to 1956 suddenly became homesick and departed for his "homeland." It is presumed that he is buried in the land of his ancestors. He was succeeded by Nicoli Nalinkov, formerly Deputy 1st Secretary of the Secretariat. Nalinkov made the fatal error of crossing swords with KROSTYCHOVIC in late 1963 and was "banished to become the political advisor to the Commander-in-Chief of Regional Command AZIO." KROSTYCHOVIC, who was 1st Secretary of the Secretariat since 1956, received the appointment of Minister President. In less than two hours, the Chamber of Councilors had approved the selection.

c. Based on the ratio of 1:100,000 representation, elections for the 2500 membership of the Chamber of Councilors are held every 3 years. Nomination for one of these seats is proposed by the local Circle Trigon Party. One or more names are forwarded to the Capital of Aggressorland and one name is returned to the area. The voters have only 1 name to vote upon. In the past, most names have received 99.4% approval of the electorate. At the first combined meeting of the "elected" members, the Supreme Councilor is selected by the gathering. Currently, Kasily K. BAKHTOV holds this post in addition to being a member of the Secretariat and a candidate for the Central Committee of the Circle Trigon Party.

d. Within the Council of Ministers, who are appointed by the Minister President, there are 3 who control practically every segment of the nation's economic and manpower resources. The Minister of Industry, for instance, controls the nation's industrial output and channels a large percentage into the military effort. The Minister of the Armed Force (Marshal Charles W. LODER) directs the mobilization, training and use of the nation's armed manpower in Aggressor's scheme for world domination. In addition to its conventional functions, the Minister of Internal Affairs exercises police powers, controls the security forces and operates forced labor camps and penal colonies. These 3 sit on the all-powerful Central Committee, while the other 7 Ministers are candidates for the Central Committee of the Circle Trigon Party.

e. A prominent feature of most totalitarian societies is the existence of a dual military apparatus. In the past, totalitarian powers have refused to

rely solely on the regular military establishment. Instead they have activated military groups fanatically loyal to the ruling party and not subject to control by the armed forces. The Aggressor has the Security Forces that fulfill this role. Controlled by the Minister of Internal Affairs, they guard the borders of the Homeland, maintain internal security, guard political prisoners, and protect the important government, party and industrial buildings in the occupied areas. As the ultimate defenders of the regime, they provide the force necessary to insure the internal stability of the homeland and to suppress uprisings by any segment of the populace.

f. The Supreme Councilor of the Judiciary is also appointed by the Minister President. Ilya H. SAKUN, present holder of this post, was elevated, from being merely a minor instructor in American jurisprudence, by KROSTYCHOVIC in January 1965. The Judiciary, since it enjoys no independence, can be employed only to further the political ends of the state, such as giving judicial approval to purging political enemies of the Party. Trial by jury is unknown.

45. Economic Structure

a. The Aggressor economy is completely controlled by the state. All industrial and commercial establishments are state-owned and private individuals are prohibited from owning any means of production or distribution. Collectives and state-controlled cooperatives dominate the agricultural field.

b. Industrial and commercial facilities are either manufacturing or transporting implements of war or else can be converted to support the war effort at short notice. The Aggressor civil air fleet, for example, is under quasi-military control and in case of military necessity can be diverted to the armed forces. All passenger and cargo aircraft conform to military standards and specifications, so that transfer from civilian to military usage poses no problem. The same is true of tractors used in agriculture and of commercial trucks.

c. Stockpiling of strategic materials also serves to promote the Aggressor war effort. Although the armed forces control and maintain their own central storage depots in the various military districts of the homeland and overseas, they can draw on the reserves of civilian economy. Such reserves, known as the "state reserves" and administered by the Minister of Industry, comprise large stockpiles of food products, petroleum, coal and coke, strategic metals, tools and instruments, chemicals,

heavy industrial equipment and various means of transportation.

d. To maintain and increase the war-making potential of the Aggressor economy, the government supports a huge research and development program. Recent Aggressor advances in space, the production of nuclear materials and weapons, guided and ballistic missiles and electronic equipment attest to the success of this program.

46. Monetary System

a. The currency of the Aggressor is based on a gold standard and uses the decimal system. Rates of the present exchange to the United States dollar is as follows:

<i>Metal coins of the Aggressor</i>	<i>U. S. equivalent</i>
1 Cento	$\frac{3}{4}\text{¢}$
5 Cento	$3\frac{3}{4}\text{¢}$
10 Cento	$7\frac{1}{2}\text{¢}$
20 Cento	15¢
50 Cento	$37\frac{1}{2}\text{¢}$

<i>Paper notes of the Aggressor</i>	<i>U. S. equivalent</i>
1 Fralmato	75¢
5 Fralmato	\$ 3.75
10 Fralmato	\$ 7.50
50 Fralmato	\$ 37.50
100 Fralmato	\$ 75.00
500 Fralmato	\$375.00
1000 Fralmato	\$750.00

b. In Aggressor-held territories rigid controls are imposed upon the populace. A complicated list of currency regulatory laws exist. The regional com-

manders of the Aggressor Armed Forces have the authority to state whether fralmatoj or local currencies shall be used.

47. Manpower Policies

a. Aggressor holds that the personal aspirations of the individual must be subservient to the interests of the state. Consequently, the government exploits each individual in order to advance the economy and promote the war effort.

b. Political reliability and loyalty to the Circle Trigon Party are criteria for positions of responsibility in the armed forces and other than menial positions in industry, commerce and agriculture. Persons known to be actively or passively opposed to the Party are arrested by the Security Forces, subjected to secret trials and sentenced to terms in forced labor camps or penal colonies. The exploitation of forced labor greatly contributes to maintaining the Aggressor economy at its present level.

c. All young men and unmarried women are subject to military service. Exemption is granted to most university students, persons possessing certain technical skills in industry and agriculture, and the physically unfit. The latter, generally, are required to serve in labor battalions. Women inducted into the armed forces perform clerical and housekeeping functions or serve in the various technical and administrative forces, e.g., signal, medical and intendance. All other unmarried and many married women work in industry, commerce and agriculture, where they perform duties ranging from hard menial labor to highly specialized positions.

CHAPTER 5

AGGRESSOR ARMED FORCES

Section I. ORGANIZATION OF THE ARMED FORCES

48. General

The Aggressor government is totalitarian with control highly centralized in a triumvirate. The "Triumvirate" has absolute control of the Circle Trigon Party and the Aggressor nation. Domination is achieved by the interlocking directorate. In turn, the Circle Trigon Party has a firm grip on the Aggressor Armed Forces. This totalitarian form of government of Aggressor has a potential vulnerability. Psychological warfare, under highly favorable circumstances, may be able to discredit and undermine the leadership of the Circle Trigon Party and reduce its control over the Aggressor Armed Forces. Dissension within the Triumvirate is another possible vulnerability that may be exploited to cause disunity within the Circle Trigon Party and the Aggressor nation.

49. The High Command (Alta Komando)

a. Top control of the armed forces is constitutionally vested in the Chamber of Councilors. Theoretically, control is exercised under this body by the President, the principal executive of Aggressor.

b. Actual control of the armed forces lies in the Triumvirate and the Central Committee of the Circle Trigon Party. The party influences and controls the military services through the Council of Ministers and through its direct authority over the political structure within the armed forces.

50. Minister of the Armed Forces

a. The Minister of the Armed Forces, an active Army officer and head of the armed forces, works primarily with the General Staff, which is the most important of the four agencies of joint policy and control. Others are the Chief Inspectorate, Main Political Directorate, and Chief of the Rear.

b. The Ministry of the Armed Forces also includes administrative and technical main directorates, main

directorates of force components and major operational commands.

c. Personnel assigned to the Ministry drop their basic branch while serving at this level and assume the High Command (Alta Komando) insignia.

51. Armed Forces General Staff

The Armed Forces General Staff assists the Minister of the Armed Forces by promulgating and supervising the execution of operational and joint training policies of the Armed Forces. The general staff is composed of two main directorates—operations and intelligence—and a number of other directorates which include communications, mobilization, transportation, topography, cryptography, and military history and probably others that are unknown.

52. Chief Inspectorate

The Chief Inspectorate determines the status of training and combat preparedness of units and individuals. It is not concerned with morale, grievances or fiscal matters.

53. Main Political Directorate

a. A vital element in the Circle Trigon Party's control of the armed forces is the Main Political Directorate. It is responsible for the political indoctrination and surveillance of the troops; control of the appointment, assignment, promotion and elimination of all general officers and high command officers (including Marshals); morale of the armed forces; propaganda; and in coordination with the Main Directorate of Personnel, control of the original appointment of all officers.

b. To accomplish this mission the directorate has counterparts in all units of the Armed Forces down to battalion level. In each unit the political officer is normally the deputy commanding officer. In addition, the directorate maintains a network of

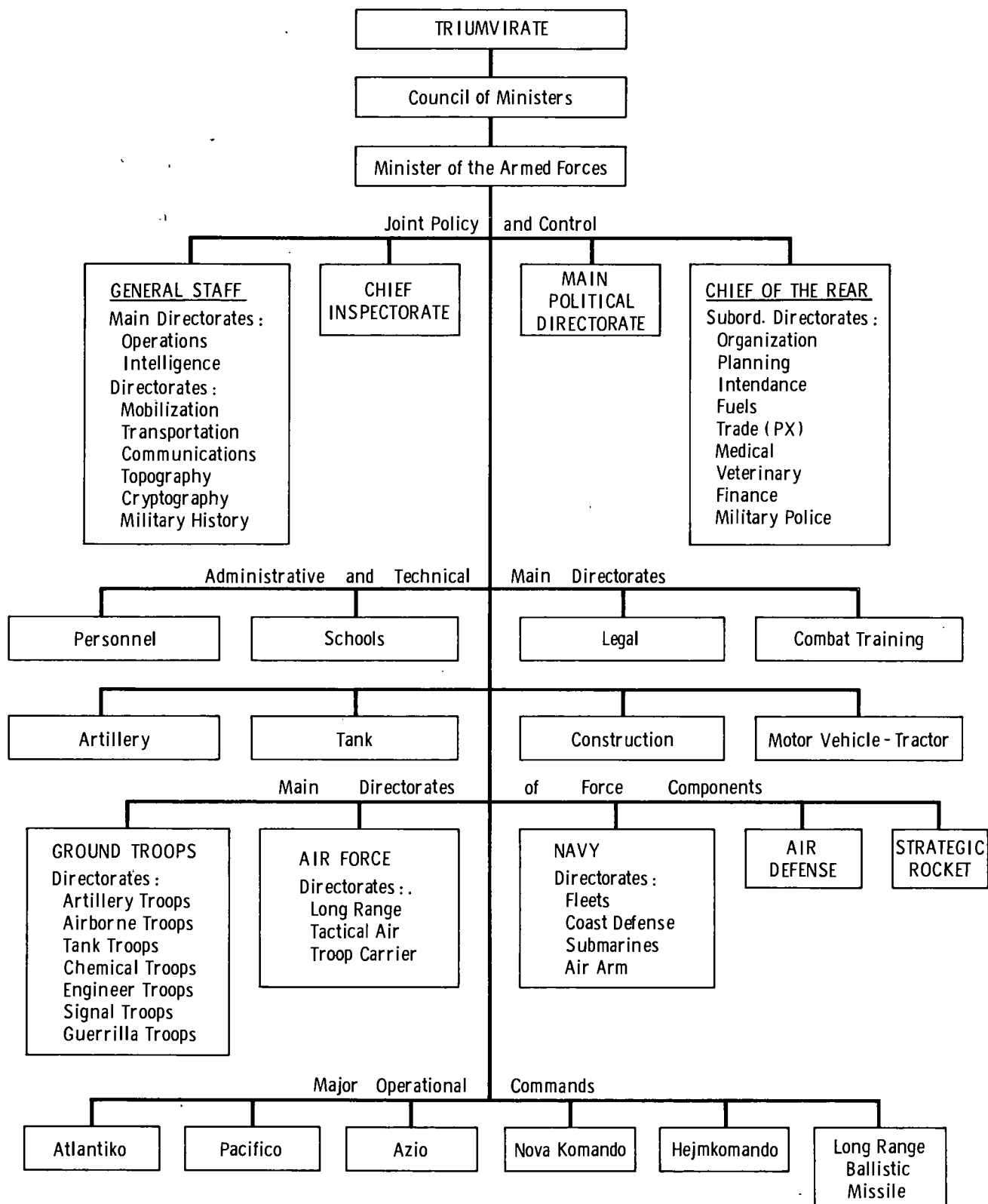


Figure 2. Aggressor High Command.

informants. Although Aggressor adheres generally to the principle of unity of command, these political officers have access to confidential channels not available to the commanders. In a controversy with his commander, it is possible for a junior political officer to be upheld by higher authority. At times this system may seriously disrupt command unity and reduce the effectiveness of units.

54. Chief of the Rear

a. The Chief of the Rear has operating, staff and coordinating responsibilities. At ministry level he prepares the logistical and administrative portions of all plans and programs developed by the Armed Forces General Staff. Although he is responsible for coordinating all supplies in the Aggressor Armed Forces, the various arms and services are responsible for the procurement and issue of equipment and supplies peculiar to them.

b. The commander-in-chief of this Directorate also controls the medical, veterinary, military trade (PX), and military police facilities for all services.

55. Administrative and Technical Main Directorates

Among the several known main directorates of this category are Personnel, Schools, Legal, Combat Training, Artillery, Tank, Motor Vehicle Tractor and Construction. Directly responsible to the Minister of Armed Forces, they deal with specialized procurement, personnel, construction, research and development, training, etc., which affect more than one major component of the Aggressor Armed Forces.

56. Main Directorates of Force Components

a. *Ground Troops.* The Ground Troops Main Directorate has seven troop Directorates, namely Artillery, Tank, Airborne, Engineer, Signal, Chemical and Guerrilla. Coordinating with other directorates of the Ministry of the Armed Forces, it is responsible for the basic tactical doctrine, organiza-

tion, manning, training, administration and logistical requirements for elements of each of the subordinate arms and services. Each of the chiefs of the various directorates is also the Commander of the branch concerned. It will be noticed that the absence of a directorate for infantry troops is explained by Aggressor in his theory of combined arms. Rifle troops fulfill the main role in combined arms and the action of all other arms is organized in their interests. The office of the Chief of the Main Directorate of Ground Troops handles the overall activities of the combined arms.

b. *Air Force.* This agency has three directorates which are Long Range, Tactical Air and Troop Carrier. Each component has a specialized air role.

c. *Navy.* The commander of the Navy Main Directorate participates in the formulation of policy and is responsible for the training and maintenance of the naval forces. The naval directorates of fleets, coast defense, submarines and the navy air arm supervise the administrative and support functions necessary to maintain an always-ready combat force. Within the Aggressor Armed Forces there are no naval infantry units comparable to marine units. Temporary units for the assault phase of an amphibious operation may be organized from elements of the ground force and trained by naval personnel.

d. *Air Defense.* This main directorate is the headquarters of an activity rather than that of an arm or branch of service. It has overall responsibility for organizing defense against attack by aircraft or guided missiles within the Homeland. All personnel and units are provided by other force components.

e. *Strategic Rocket.* The Strategic Rocket Main Directorate is responsible for guided missile and rocket research, development, training, manning and administration of those units engaged in these activities. It does not have operational control of long-range ballistic missiles.

Section II. TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION AND MOBILIZATION

57. Theater of Operations

Unlike most armies, Aggressor does not divide the theater of operations into a combat zone and a communication zone. As the army groups advance, their former service areas are organized into zone of military administration. Occupied territory in the rear of the army groups is administered by military units which are controlled by the Chief of the Rear.

58. Zone of the Interior

The Homeland is divided into military districts. Military district commanders are responsible to Hejmkomando for the training of all units within their districts, except for specified stations and units. The district commander is also responsible for conscription and mobilization within his district. If the Homeland should be attacked, com-

manders of military districts in the combat area would become tactical commanders and direct the defense of their districts.

59. Mobilization

Since Aggressor is always on full-time emergency alert, mobilization is accomplished by the military districts in pre-planned programs. Consisting of

two phases, the first involves assembling trained reserves to bring existing field units of all types to organizational strength and also organization of new units. This can be completed within a 15-day period. The second phase involves inducting, assembling, and training men who, for the most part, are without previous military service.

Section III. THE INDIVIDUAL SOLDIER

60. Background

The Aggressor population is too heterogenous and dispersed to permit an easy generalization as to the character of the people. As in any society, however, there are common factors—economic, social and political—that tend to produce a degree of uniformity. Most of the population is of peasant stock, disciplined from generations of hard manual labor. The agricultural or collective farm laborer even today lives in a sod hut or rough-hewn cabin, the same as his forebears have done over the centuries. The young city man usually lives with his family in jammed and shabby small rooms, located in ugly utilitarian apartment houses. He is physically hardy as a result of participation in outdoor sports, sponsored by the Aggressor cultural program. Whatever his background, the young Aggressor male has known few comforts and no luxuries.

61. Characterization

a. The Aggressor soldier, because of his background, is willing to accept severe regimentation and restricted movement as a normal part of military life. With such an amenable attitude he often finds army living and working conditions superior to those in civilian life. The Aggressor soldier, who has endured hardships in civilian life, usually shows great initiative in infiltration, tactical ruses, deception and improvisation.

b. The official portrayal of the ideal Aggressor soldier is not a reliable guide. It is stated that he is

a dauntless fighter and capable of withstanding any hardship and that no task is impossible for him, no difficulty insurmountable. He is prepared to fight and die and to lead others to do the same, all for the glory of the Homeland and the aims of the Circle Trigon Party. Reality has shown that the average Aggressor soldier is relatively uneducated, uninformed, apathetic toward Aggressor political doctrine, and lacking in personal initiative; but he is fanatically convinced that he is fighting for his country, and he has complete trust in his military superiors.

c. There are marked variations in the fighting capabilities of the various ethnic groups in the Aggressor Army. This weakness is overcome by systematically mixing the nationalities in military units.

d. Extensive training in the Aggressor Forces, consisting of constant repetition under strict supervision, a minimum of freedom, intense political indoctrination, and long periods of training brings the untrained individual, regardless of nationality, to being an effective and efficient soldier. Initiative for the most part is not stressed and it is within this area that the average Aggressor soldier is weak.

e. Collectively the Aggressor soldiers have been found to be formidable fighters, highly disciplined and superbly trained. They are efficient, flexible and able to use effectively their modern equipment. In battle they can be expected to be tough, caloused, inured to hardship and righteously convinced of their cause.

Section IV. AGGRESSOR SATELLITE NATIONS

62. General

Through its conquests, the Aggressor nation exercises almost complete control over several former national powers throughout the world and has relegated them to the role of satellites. The Circle Trigon Party has insured their continuing obedience by installing not only high ranking members of the Party at the executive level of these countries, but

also stationing elite army units throughout their areas.

63. Armed Forces

The armed forces of these satellites have received equipment, only a small portion of which is of the latest design, and technical assistance from Aggressor. The resulting organizational and tactical doctrine of these forces are very similar to Aggressor's.

CHAPTER 6

AGGRESSOR GROUND FORCES

Section I. GENERAL

64. Combat Branches

Aggressor ground combat branches include rifle (the basic branch), tank, artillery (cannon, multiple rocket, free rocket and guided missile), engineer, signal, chemical and strategic rocket. Activities of these branches, with the exception of rifle and strategic rocket, are controlled by troop directorates which are subordinate to the Ground Troops Main Directorate. Rifle troops which are assigned principally to rifle and mechanized units do not have a separate headquarters. Their activities are handled directly by the Main Directorate of Ground Troops. Strategic rocket troops are controlled by the Strategic Rocket Main Directorate of Force Components. Their mission is manning missile sites in the homeland; however, little is known about the organization of strategic rocket units.

65. Noncombat Branches

Noncombat branches include intendance, medical, military police, transportation, intelligence and propaganda. These branches are controlled by various elements of the Ministry of the Armed Forces Headquarters. Intelligence troops are controlled by the Intelligence Main Directorate of the General Staff, propaganda by the Main Political Directorate, and the others by the Chief of the Rear.

66. Doctrine

Doctrine for rifle and mechanized units is developed by the Main Directorate of Ground Troops. The chiefs of the other branches are responsible for the development of specialized doctrine and for the supervision of procurement, storage, issue and maintenance of specialized equipment and supplies applicable to their branches.

67. Principles of Tactical Organization

a. Aggressor maintains under control of the Ministry of Armed Forces a large number of units. These units, designated GHQ, are allotted by the General Staff to tactical commands on a permanent or temporary basis. Available units in this category include rifle, mechanized, tank, artillery, anti-aircraft artillery, antitank, rocket, surface to surface missile, surface to air missile, general engineer, amphibious engineer, engineer ponton, signal, chemical, motor transport, intelligence, medical, and propaganda brigades, regiments or battalions.

b. Regional commands are primarily administrative in nature while army groups, armies and divisions are both administrative and tactical. The army group and army organizations are flexible and capable of forming many subordinate units into well-balanced teams. On the other hand divisions and smaller units normally have fixed tables of organization and equipment.

c. Most brigades, regiments and battalions have a standard organization. For example, the mechanized regiments and the engineer battalions of the mechanized and tank divisions are identical in structure as are the separate artillery brigades and those artillery brigades subordinate to artillery divisions.

68. Staff Organization

The commander of a division or larger unit is usually the senior combat arms officer. He is assisted by the chief of staff (the assistant commander), and a staff which is depicted in figure 3. The operations group is the principal staff element. It contains subgroups performing duties similar to G1, G2 and G3 functions in the United States Army

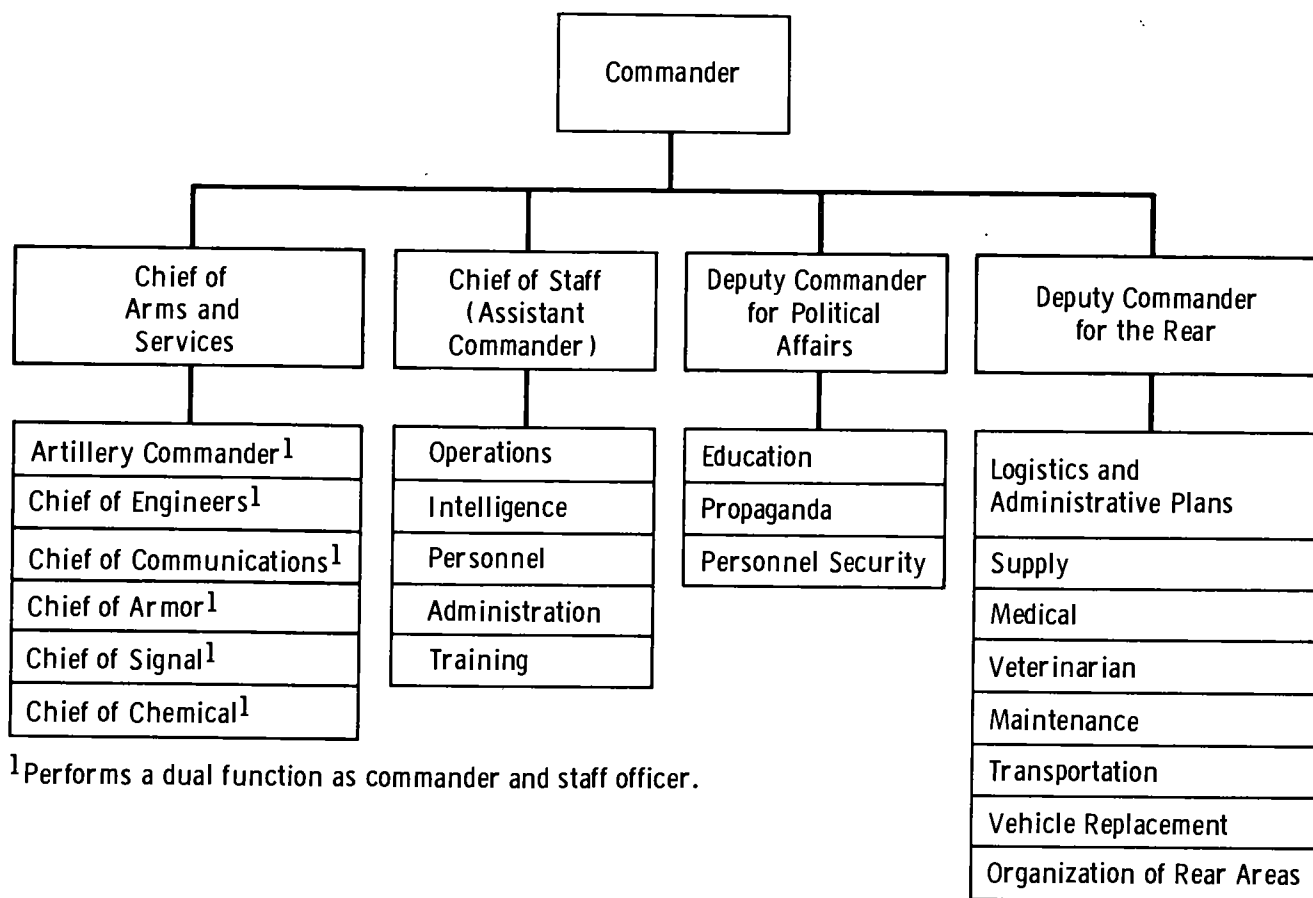


Figure 3. Division or larger unit staff organization.

organization. Regimental and battalion staffs which are organized similarly to larger unit staffs are shown in figure 4.

69. Fusilier Units

The term "fusilier," a designation of elite troops, is awarded to any type unit (except airborne,

already considered elite) of division size or smaller which distinguishes itself in battle and has been awarded the Star of the Fusiliers. "Fusilier" is combined with words indicating both size and type of unit, such as 23 Fusilier Tank Regiment, 496 Fusilier Engineer Battalion, or 98 Fusilier Artillery Brigade.

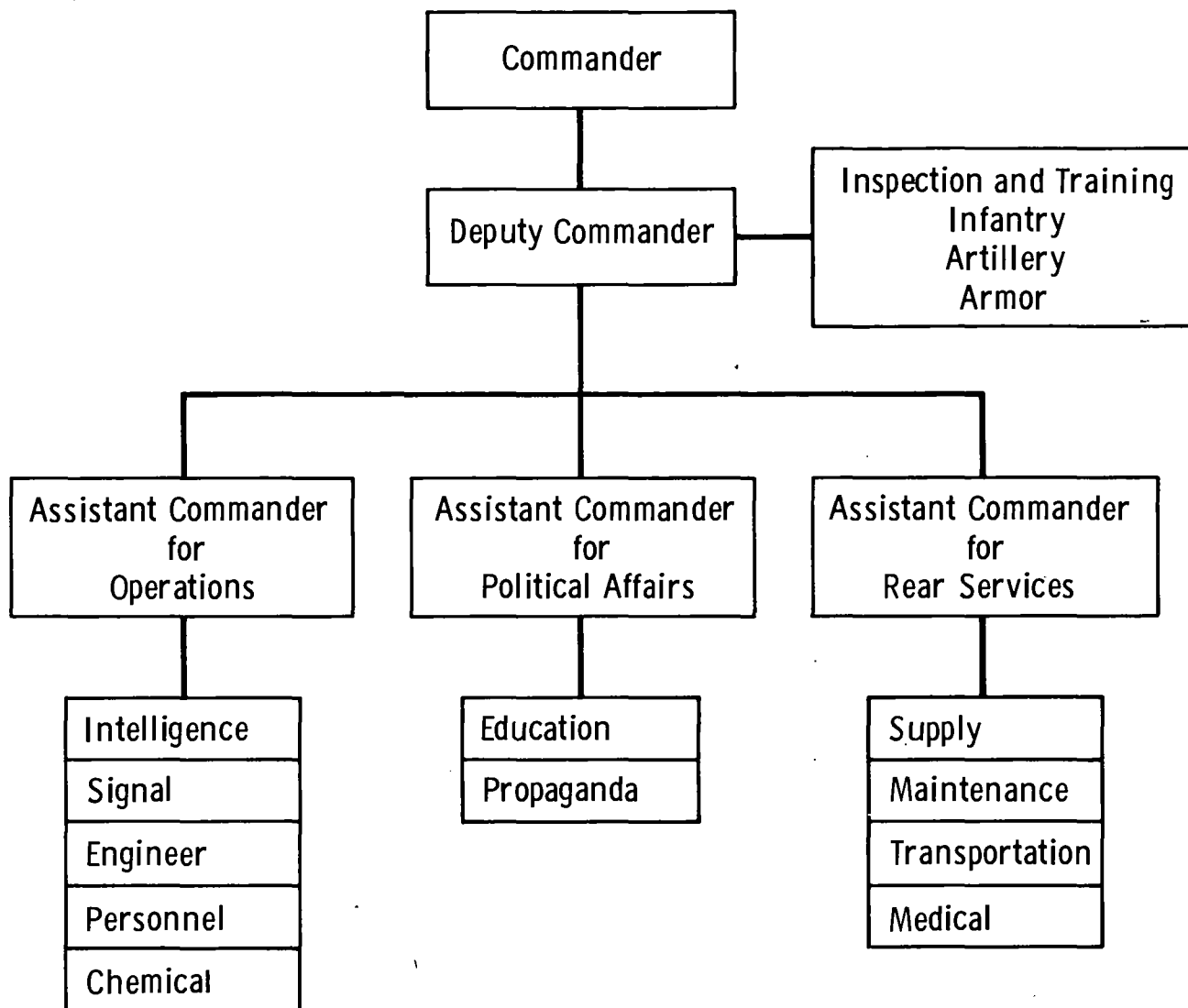


Figure 4. Regimental and battalion staff organization.

Section II. REGIONAL COMMANDS AND ARMY GROUPS

70. Regional Commands

Regional commands, which are considered to be administrative rather than tactical headquarters, are organized to control operations in a particular geographic area. They are the highest field commands in the Aggressor chain of command and are directly subordinate to the Ministry of Armed Forces. They will contain from two to four army groups and a number of the various types of service units depending upon the area of operations.

71. Army Group

An army group performs tactical, administrative and logistical functions. Its organization is flexible, but it normally contains three combined arms armies, one tank army, one air army, one airborne division, one artillery division, one surface to surface missile division, and other combat units and service elements. However, depending upon the mission and terrain, this organization may vary considerably. The number of combat as well as service units may be increased, decreased or in some instances eliminated.

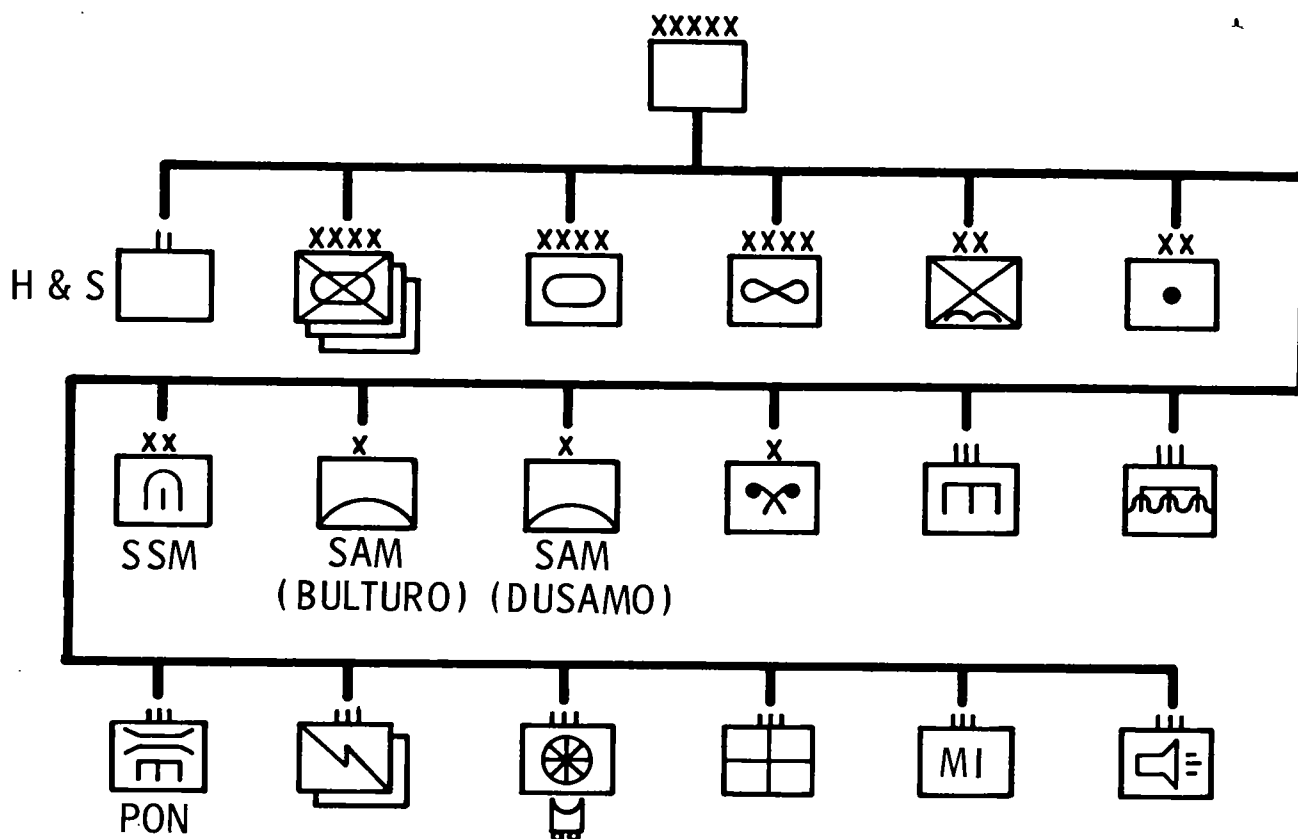


Figure 5. Typical army group.

Section III. ARMIES

72. Combined Arms Army

The combined arms army is a tactical and administrative organization usually employed as part of an army group although it is capable of independent operations. While figure 6 depicts the normal organization of a combined arms army it may have other combinations of divisions, combat support units and service units due to differences in mission or terrain.

73. Tank Army

Like the combined arms army, the tank army is a tactical and administrative unit capable of independent operations even though it is normally employed as a component of an army group. It is a highly mobile force designed to exploit breakthroughs and to operate in enemy rear areas. A typical tank army consists of three divisions and various combat and service support units. A heavy tank regiment may be subordinate to the tank army when its divisions are organized with three medium rather than two medium and one heavy tank regiment.

74. Air Army

a. The air army is the largest operational formation in the air force. It contains air divisions, separate regiments (both aircraft and helicopter), and service elements. The number and type of units organic to a particular air army depend upon the mission of the army group to which it is assigned. A typical air army is shown in figure 8.

b. Air divisions are designated fighter, bomber or ground attack according to the type aircraft with which their subordinate regiments are equipped. All types of divisions have similar organizations and each division is equipped with only one kind of operational aircraft.

c. All aircraft regiments also have similar organizations. They are normally composed of three aircraft squadrons, but may have as many as five, and a technical squadron which provides maintenance, supply, and service support for the regiment. Each squadron is organized into three flights of four aircraft each. Transport and reconnaissance regiments are employed in support of the entire army group

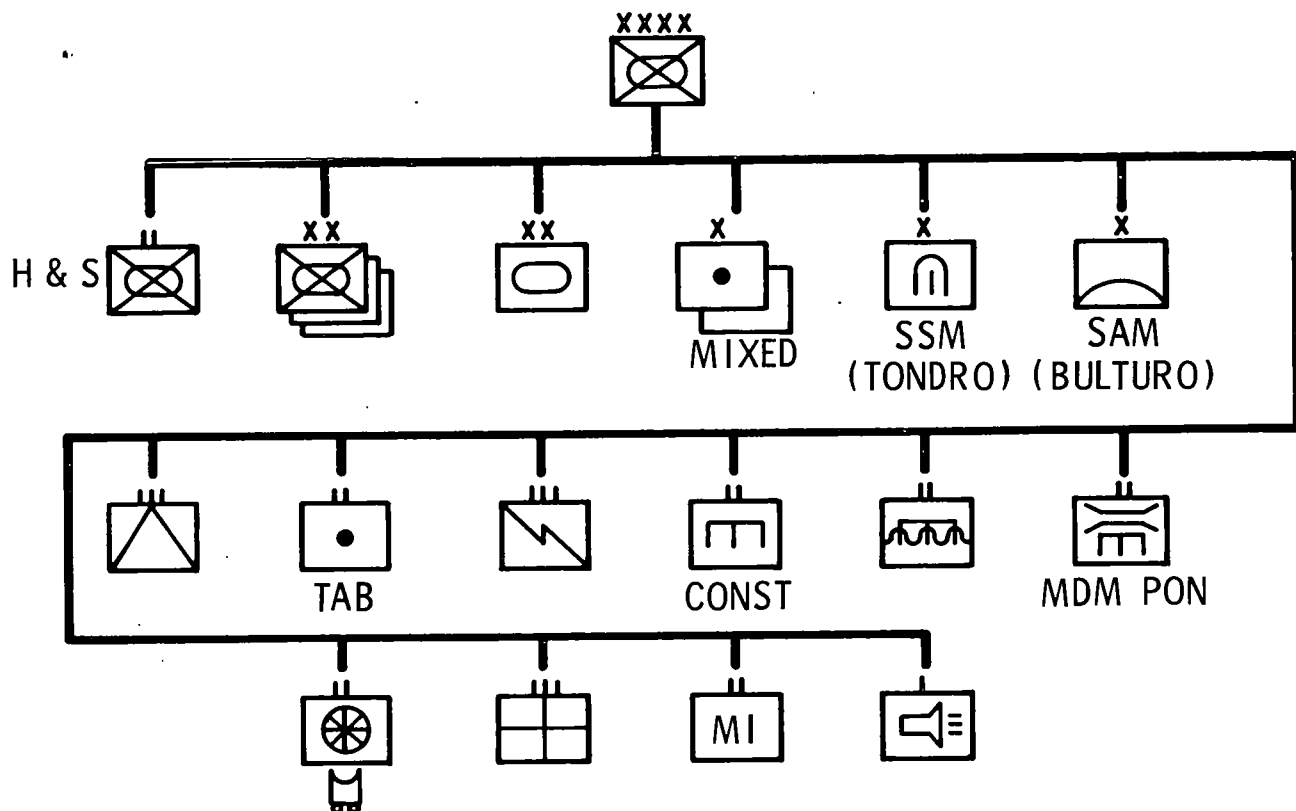


Figure 6. Typical combined arms army.

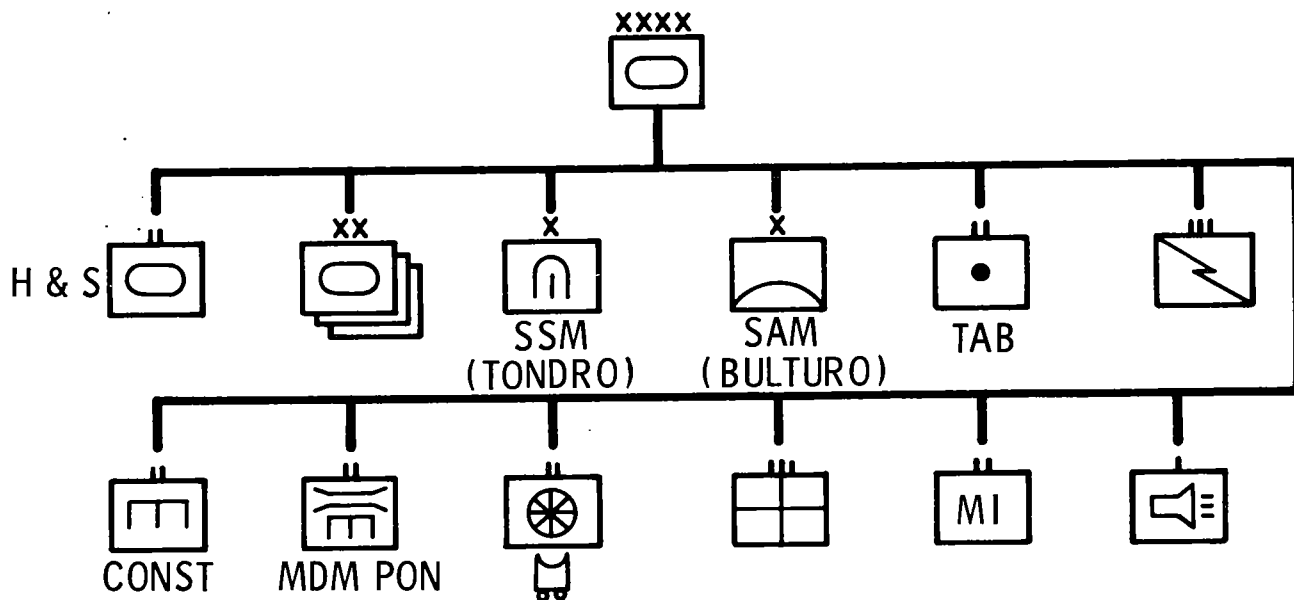


Figure 7. Typical tank army.

while units of the artillery observation regiments are attached, as needed, to the various artillery elements within the army group.

d. Helicopters are organized into regiments according to the type of helicopter employed. Their mission includes the airlift of personnel during tactical

operations and the transport of supplies, equipment, and personnel under other than combat conditions. All helicopter regiments are organized in a similar manner except the light helicopter regiment which has a company of utility helicopters in each of its subordinate battalions.

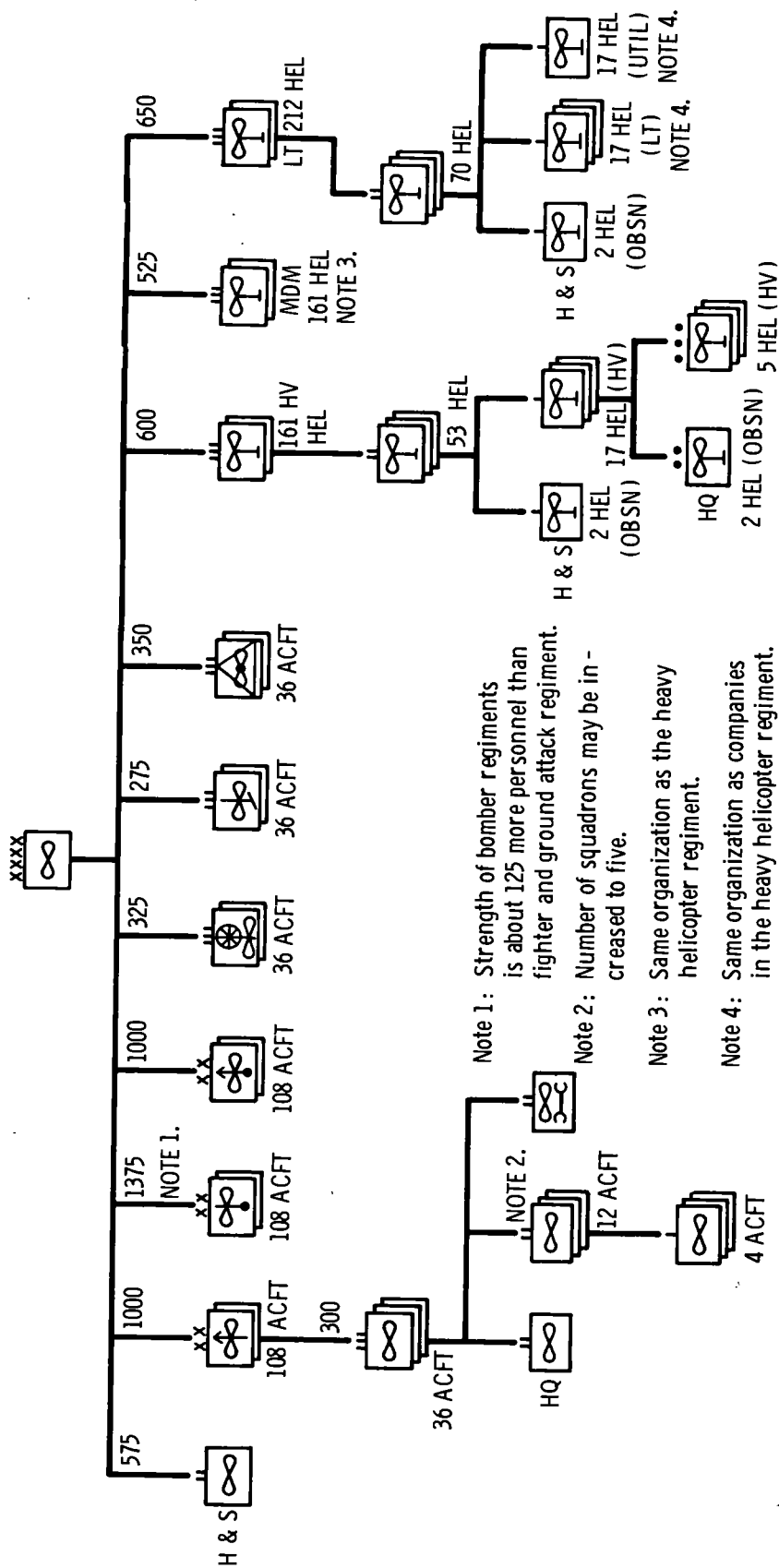


Figure 8. Typical air army.

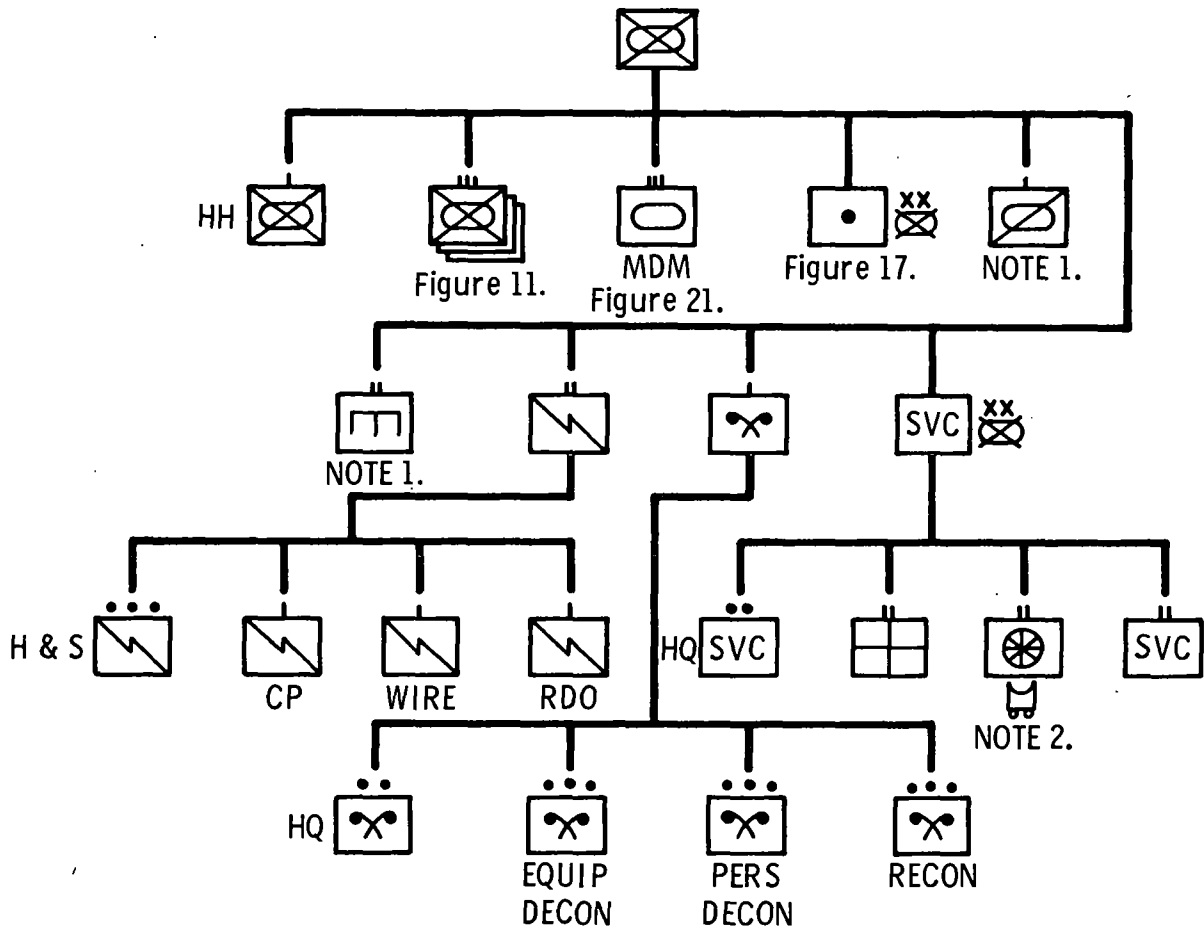
Section IV. DIVISIONS

75. Mechanized Division

a. Organization. The mechanized division is a balanced tactical and administrative unit with a fixed organization. It is normally employed as part of a combined arms army but may conduct independent operations for brief periods.

b. Mechanized Regiment. The mechanized regi-

ment contains organic rifle, tank, artillery, engineer, signal, chemical and necessary service elements to make it an organization capable of functioning under nuclear conditions. It is a well balanced, 100 percent mobile unit equipped with a sufficient amount of armored personnel carriers to transport all combat and combat support personnel and equipment of the unit.



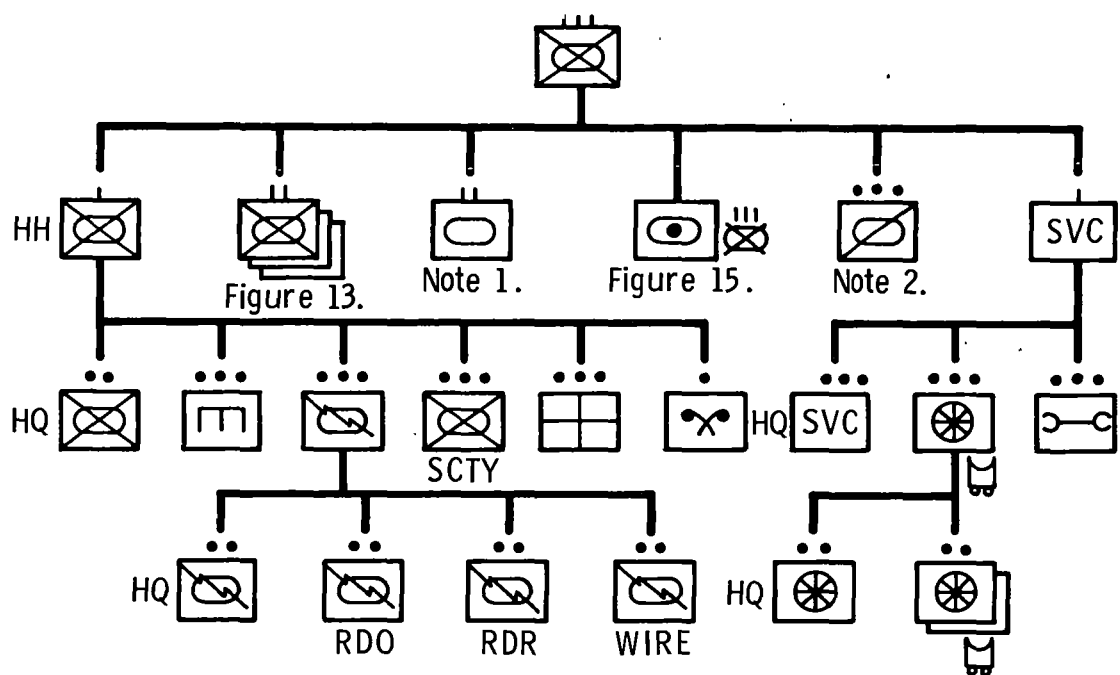
Note 1: Same organization as units of tank division (Figure 19).

Note 2: Same organization as motor transport battalion, motor transport regiment (Figure 49).

Figure 9. Organization—mechanized division.

[illegible]

Figure 10. Personnel, weapons and equipment—mechanized division.



Note 1. Same organization as tank battalion, tank regiment (Figure 23).

Note 2. Same organization as reconnaissance platoon, reconnaissance company (Figure 19).

Figure 11. Organization—mechanized regiment.

Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment																			
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	Mdm Tk	AMTK	Tk Recov Veh	APC	85mm AT Gun (SP)	57mm AT Gun (SP)	Ripsorter	82mm Rcl Gun	120mm Mort	82mm Mort	57mm AD Gun Dual (SP)	14.5mm AD MG (Quad)(SP)	14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP)	7.62mm Hv MG	7.62mm Lt MG	82mm AT Lchr	MEZA	MANKO	PAFREGADA	Trk
HHC	22	135	157				6									2		6	6	2			12
Hq Sec	(14)	(28)	(42)																				(2)
Engr Plat	(1)	(23)	(24)															(3)	(3)				(2)
Sig Plat	(1)	(29)	(30)				(4)													(2)			(3)
Scty Plat	(1)	(33)	(34)				(2)									(2)		(3)	(3)				
Med Plat	(3)	(14)	(17)																				(3)
Cml Sqd	(2)	(8)	(10)																				(2)
Mech Bn (3)	38	487	525				39		3		3		6			6	18	27	27		1		17
Mdm Tk Bn	25	167	192	31		1	2																11
Regt Arty	30	267	297				8	6		6		6		6	6							1	20
Recon Plat	1	27	28		3		2											2	2				
Svc Co	7	94	101																				30
Hq Sec	(2)	(6)	(8)																				(2)
Mt Plat	(3)	(57)	(60)																				(25)
Hq Sec	[1]	[7]	[8]																				[1]
MT Sec (2)	[1]	[25]	[26]																				[12]
Maint Plat	(2)	(31)	(33)			1																	(3)
Total	199	2151	2350	31	3	2	135	6	9	6	9	6	18	6	6	20	54	89	89	2	3	1	124

Figure 12. Personnel, weapons and equipment—mechanized regiment.

c. *Mechanized Battalion.* The mechanized battalion, mechanized regiment, is a completely mobile unit with organic fire support in the form of anti-tank guns, recoilless guns, anti-aircraft machine guns,

and mortars. Combat troops of the battalion are transported in armored personnel carriers which are organic to the armored personnel carrier platoon and attached to combat elements for operations.

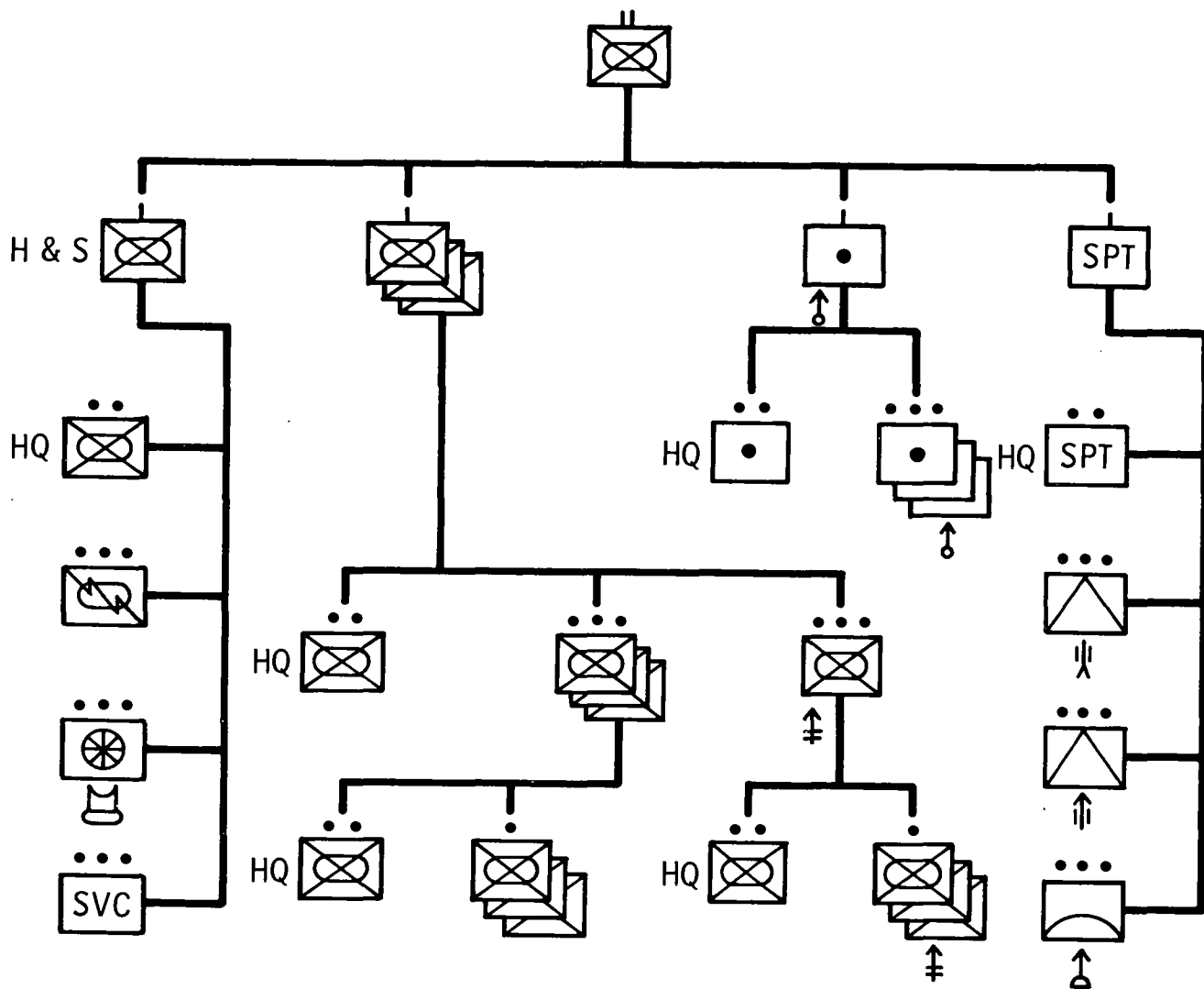


Figure 13. Organization—mechanized battalion.

Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment									
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	APC	57mm AT Gun (SP)	82mm Rcl Gun	82mm Mort	14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP)	7.62mm Hv MG	7.62mm Lt MG	82mm AT Lchr	MANKO Rdr	Trk
H & S Co	10	81	91	39								1	10
Hq Sec	(7)	(9)	(16)										(1)
Sig Plat	(1)	(13)	(14)	(2)								(1)	(1)
APC Plat	(1)	(48)	(49)	(39)									(2)
Svc Plat	(1)	(11)	(12)										(6)
Rifle Co (3)	6	105	111	(9)					6	9	9		1
Hq Sec	(2)	(5)	(7)										(1)
Rifle Plat (3)	(1)	(25)	(26)							(3)	(3)		
Hq Sec	[1]	[1]	[2]										
Rifle Sqd [3]		[8]	[8]							[1]	[1]		
MG Plat	(1)	(25)	(26)						(6)				
Hq Sec	[1]	[1]	[2]										
Hv MG Sqd [3]		[8]	[8]						[2]				
Mort Btry	5	43	48	(4)			6						2
Hq Sec	(2)	(7)	(9)										(2)
Mort Plat (3)	(1)	(12)	(13)				(2)						
Spt Btry	5	48	53	(6)	3	3		2					2
Hq Sec	(2)	(3)	(5)										(2)
AT Gun Plat	(1)	(17)	(18)	[3]	(3)								
Rcl Gun Plat	(1)	(13)	(14)	[3]		(3)							
ADMG Plat	(1)	(15)	(16)					(2)					
Total	38	487	525	39	3	3	6	6	18	27	27	1	17

Figure 14. Personnel, weapons and equipment—mechanized battalion.

d. Regimental Artillery, Mechanized Regiment.
Units of the regimental artillery provide combat support for the regiment. These units include mor-

tar, antitank (including guided missile), and antiaircraft artillery elements.

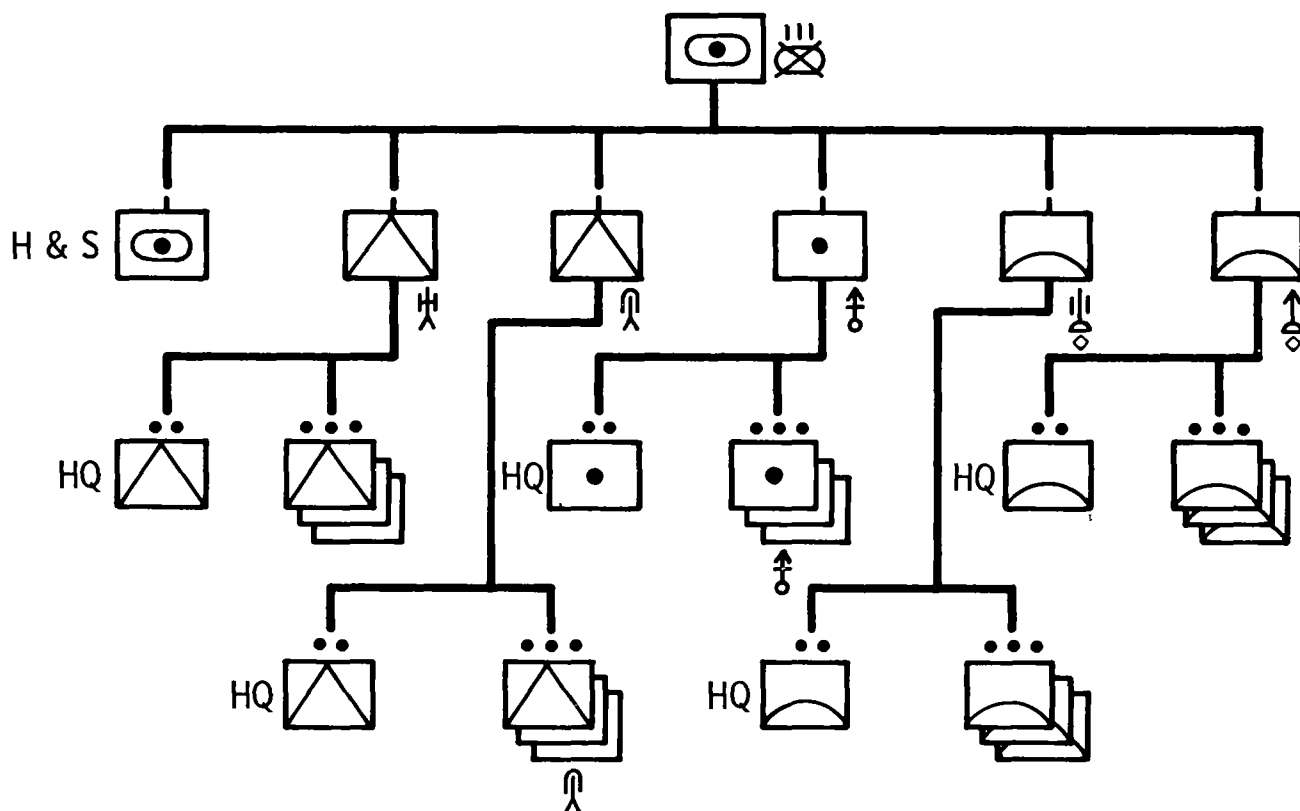


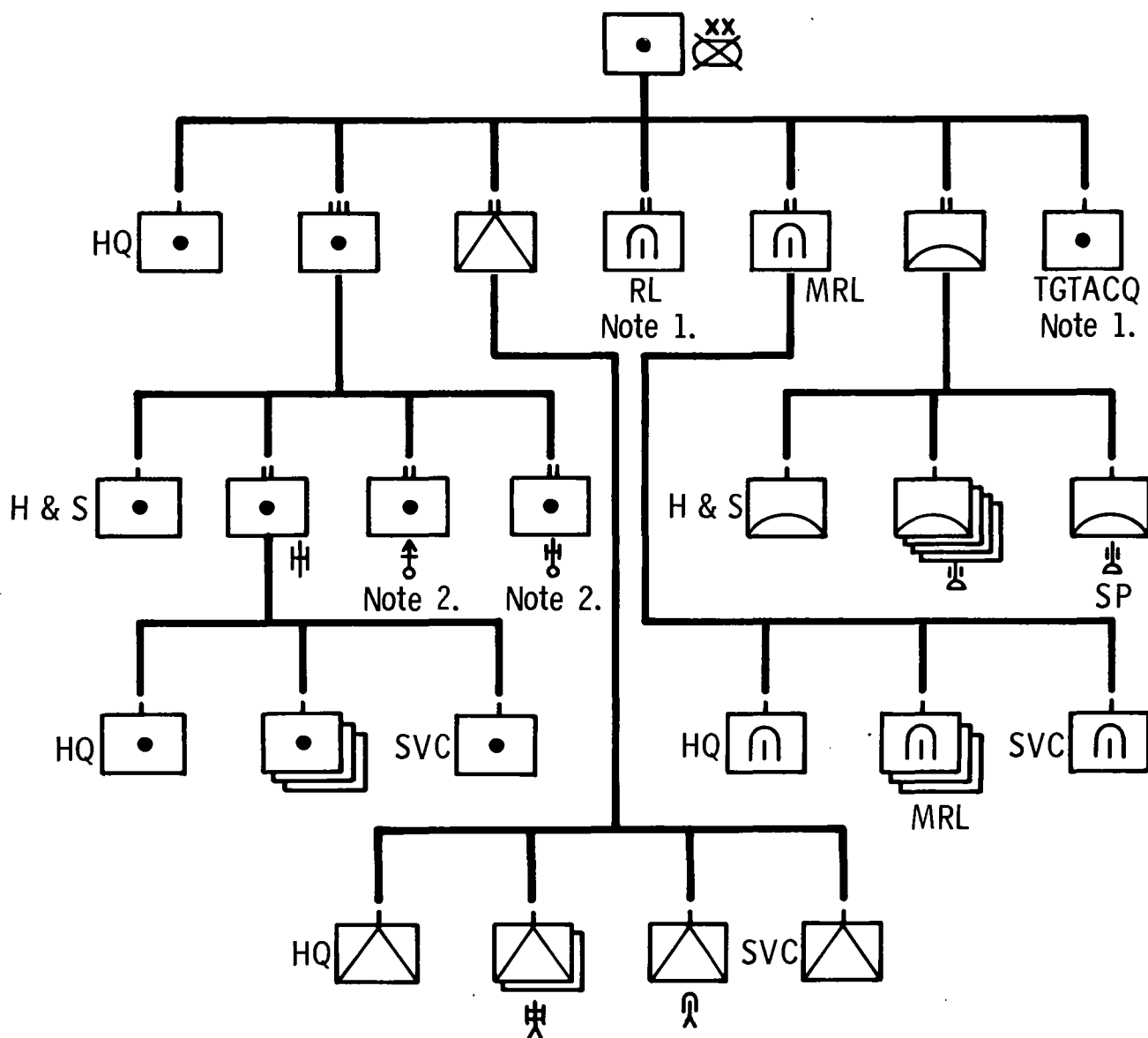
Figure 16. Organization—regimental artillery, mechanized regiment.

Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment							
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	APC	85mm AT Gun (SP)	Ripsnorter	120mm Mort	57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP)	14.5mm AD MG(Quad)(SP)	PAFEGADA	Trk
H & S Btry	8	40	48								9
AT Gun Btry	5	63	68	1	6						2
Hq Sec	(2)	(6)	(8)	(1)							(2)
AT Gun Plat (3)	(1)	(19)	(20)		(2)						
ATGM Btry	4	25	29			6					2
Hq Sec	(1)	(4)	(5)								(2)
ATGM Plat (3)	(1)	(7)	(8)			(2)					
Mort Btry	5	55	60	6			6				3
Hq Sec	(2)	(4)	(6)								(3)
Mort Plat (3)	(1)	(17)	(18)	(2)			(2)				
AD Gun Btry	4	42	46	1				6		1	2
Hq Sec	(1)	(3)	(4)	(1)						(1)	(2)
AD Gun Plat (3)	(1)	(13)	(14)					(2)			
AD MG Btry	4	42	46						6		2
Hq Sec	(1)	(3)	(4)								(2)
AD MG Plat (3)	(1)	(13)	(14)						(2)		
Total	30	267	297	8	6	6	6	6	6	1	20

Figure 16. Personnel, weapons and equipment—regimental artillery, mechanized regiment.

e. *Division Artillery, Mechanized Division.* Combat support of the division is provided by conventional field artillery, mortar, antitank artillery (including guided missiles), rocket (with nuclear

capability), multiple rocket launcher and antiaircraft artillery units. These may be supplemented by the attachment of artillery elements from higher headquarters.



Note 1: Same organization as unit of tank division. (Figure 25)
 Note 2: Same organization as gun-howitzer battalion.

Figure 17. Organization—division artillery, mechanized division.

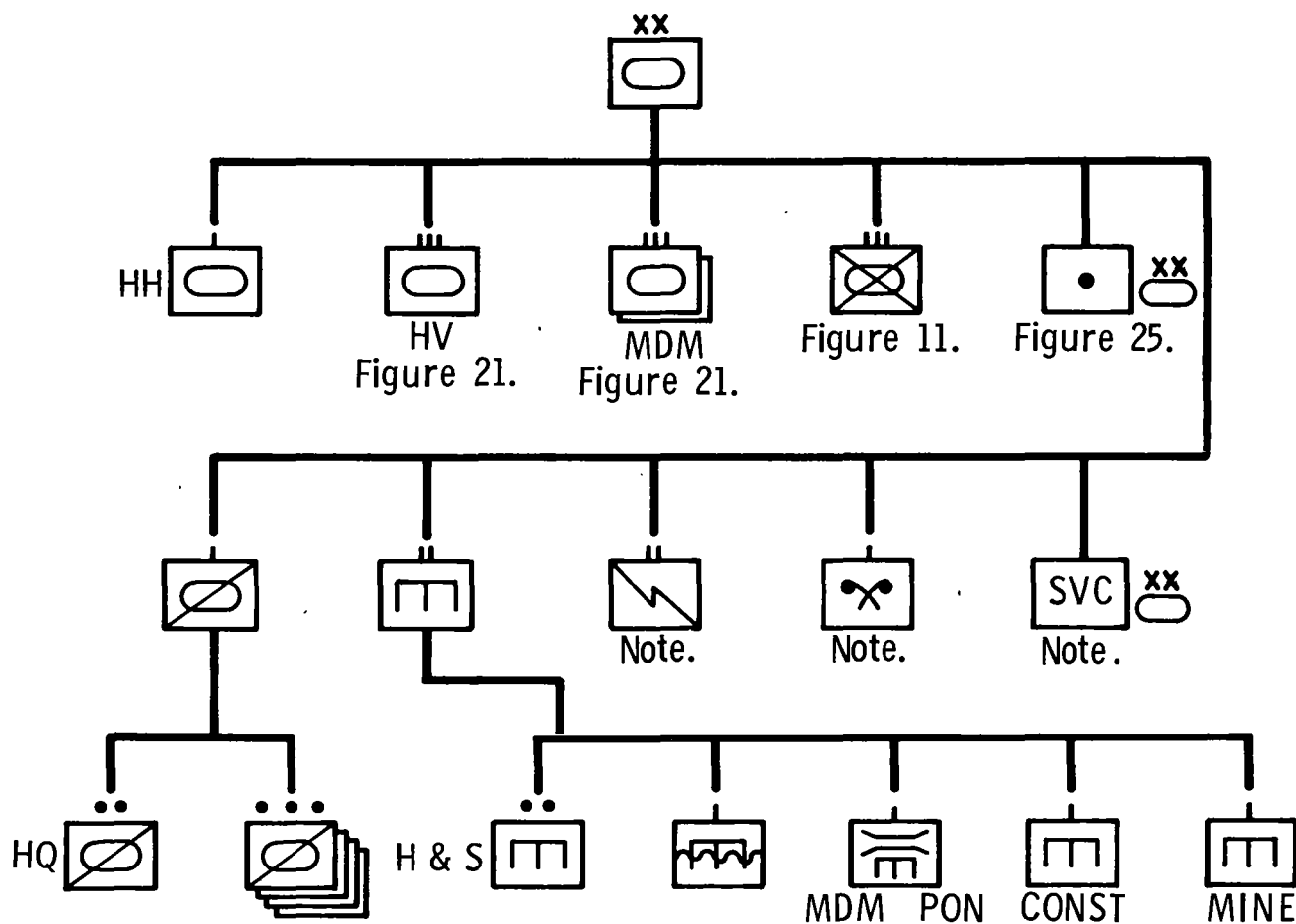
Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment																	
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	152mm Gun - How	122mm How	160mm Mort	100mm AT Gun (SP)	140mm MRL	200mm MRL	NERONO	RIPSNORTER	57mm AD Gun (Towed)	57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP)	14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP)	APC	7.62 Lt MG	LONGA	KONTRABOMBA	PAFREGADA	ADVERTIMEZA	Trk
Hq Btry	7	63	70												3						7
Arty Regt	91	923	1014	18	18	18								8	8	16					189
H & S Btry	(25)	(62)	(87)											(2)	(2)	(4)					(42)
Gun - How Bn	(22)	(299)	(321)	(18)										(2)	(2)	(4)					(49)
Hq Btry	[7]	[20]	[27]											[2]	[2]	[2]					[7]
Gun-How Btry (3)	[4]	[78]	[82]	[6]																	[8]
Svc Btry	[3]	[45]	[48]													[2]					[18]
Mort Bn	(22)	(281)	(303)			(18)								(2)	(2)	(4)					(49)
How Bn	(22)	(281)	(303)		(18)									(2)	(2)	(4)					(49)
AT Bn	22	222	244				12				6			2	2	4					31
Hq Btry	(7)	(20)	(27)											(2)	(2)	(2)					(7)
AT Btry (2)	(4)	(66)	(70)				(6)														(2)
AT Btry (GM)	(4)	(25)	(29)								(6)										(8)
Svc Btry	(3)	(45)	(48)													(2)					(12)
RL Bn	14	85	99						2	2				2	2	2					20
MRL Bn	21	240	261					18						2	2	6					31
Hq Btry	(6)	(18)	(24)											(2)	(2)	(4)					(6)
MRL Btry (3)	(4)	(61)	(65)				(6)														(3)
Svc Btry	(3)	(39)	(42)													(2)					(16)
AD Bn	30	272	302									24	3	3	2	4			5	1	62
Hq & Svc Btry	(10)	(62)	(72)												(2)	(4)				(1)	(28)
AD Gun Btry (4)	(4)	(42)	(46)									(6)							(1)		(8)
AD Gun Btry (SP)	(4)	(42)	(46)										(3)	(3)					(1)		(2)
TGT ACQ Btry	/	74	81														1	1			12
Total	192	1879	2071	18	18	18	12	18	2	2	6	24	3	17	19	32	1	1	5	1	352

Figure 18. Personnel, weapons and equipment—division artillery, mechanized division.

76. Tank Division

a. Organization. The tank division is a major tactical and administrative unit with a fixed composition. Tank divisions are the main components of tank armies and are also assigned to combined arms armies. Their principal subordinate units are

two medium tank regiments, one heavy tank regiment, and one mechanized regiment. In those divisions assigned to tank armies there may be three medium and no heavy tank regiments. When this occurs, a separate heavy tank regiment is organic to the tank army.

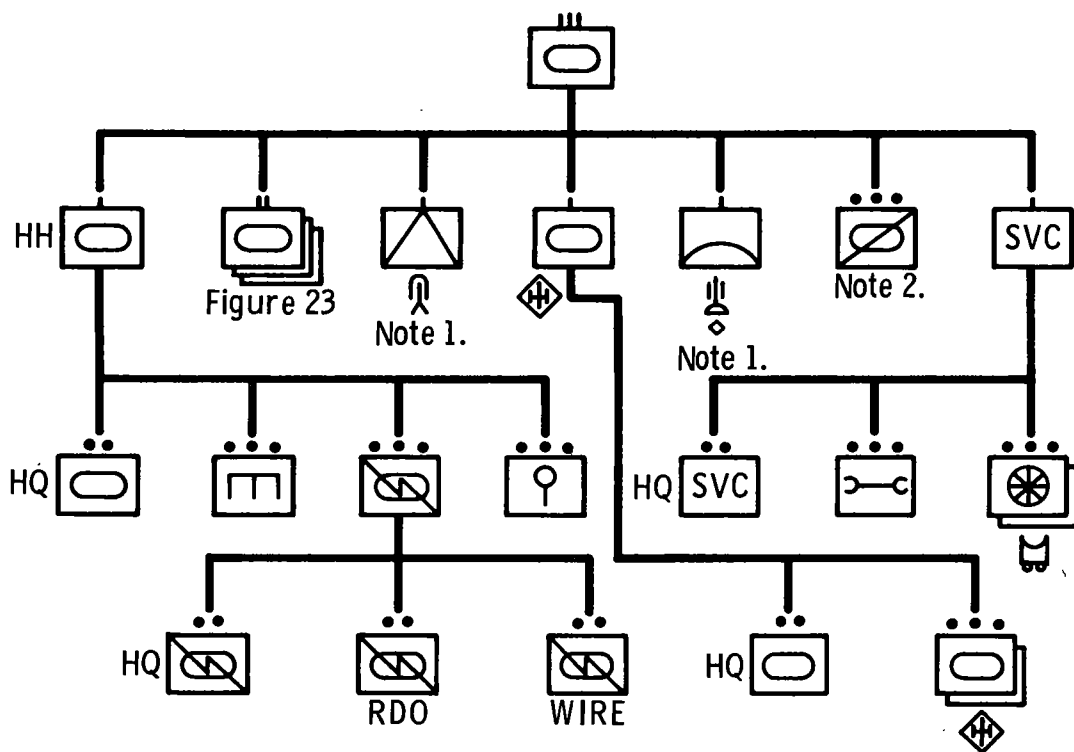


Note: Same organization as units of mechanized division (Figure 9).

Figure 19. Organization—tank division.

[illegible]

that the medium tank regiment has an antitank guided missile battery which is not found in the heavy tank regiment.



Note 2: Same organization as reconnaissance platoon, reconnaissance company (Figure 19).

Figure 21. Organization—tank regiment—tank and mechanized divisions.

Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment										
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	Tk (Mdm or Hv)	AMTK	Tk Recov Veh	APC	Ripsnorter	122 / 152mm Aslt Gun (SP)	57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP)	7.62mm Lt MG	82mm AT Lchr	PAFEGADA	Trk
HHC	13	84	97	2			4				3	3		8
Hq Sec	(10)	(17)	(27)	(2)										(2)
Engr Plat	(1)	(23)	(24)								(3)	(3)		(2)
Sig Plat	(1)	(25)	(26)				(4)							(2)
Trf Con Plat	(1)	(19)	(20)											(2)
Mdm Tk Bn (3)	25	167	192	31		1	2							11
ATGM Btry	4	25	29					6						2
Aslt Gun Co	4	46	50						10					2
Hq Sec	(2)	(6)	(8)											(2)
Aslt Gun Plat (2)	(1)	(20)	(21)						(5)					
AD Gun Btry	4	42	46				1			6			1	2
Recon Plat	1	27	28		3		2				2	2		
Svc Co	6	89	95											55
Hq Sec	(2)	(6)	(8)											(2)
Maint Plat	(2)	(31)	(33)			2								(3)
MT Plat (2)	(1)	(26)	(27)											(25)
Total	107	814	921	95	3	5	13	6	10	6	5	5	1	102

Figure 22. Personnel, weapons and equipment—tank regiment, tank and mechanized divisions.

c. *Tank Battalion.* Tank battalions are the main components of the tank regiment. There are two

types of battalions, medium and heavy, and both have identical organizations.

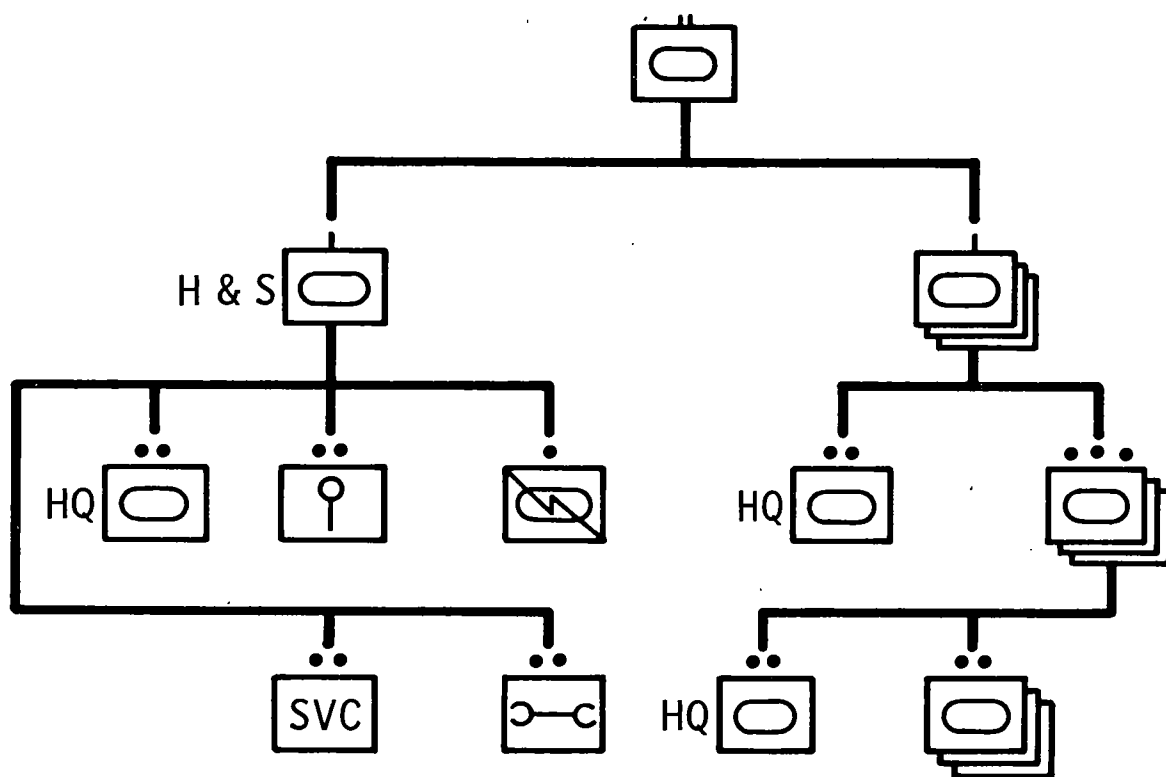


Figure 23. Organization—tank battalion.

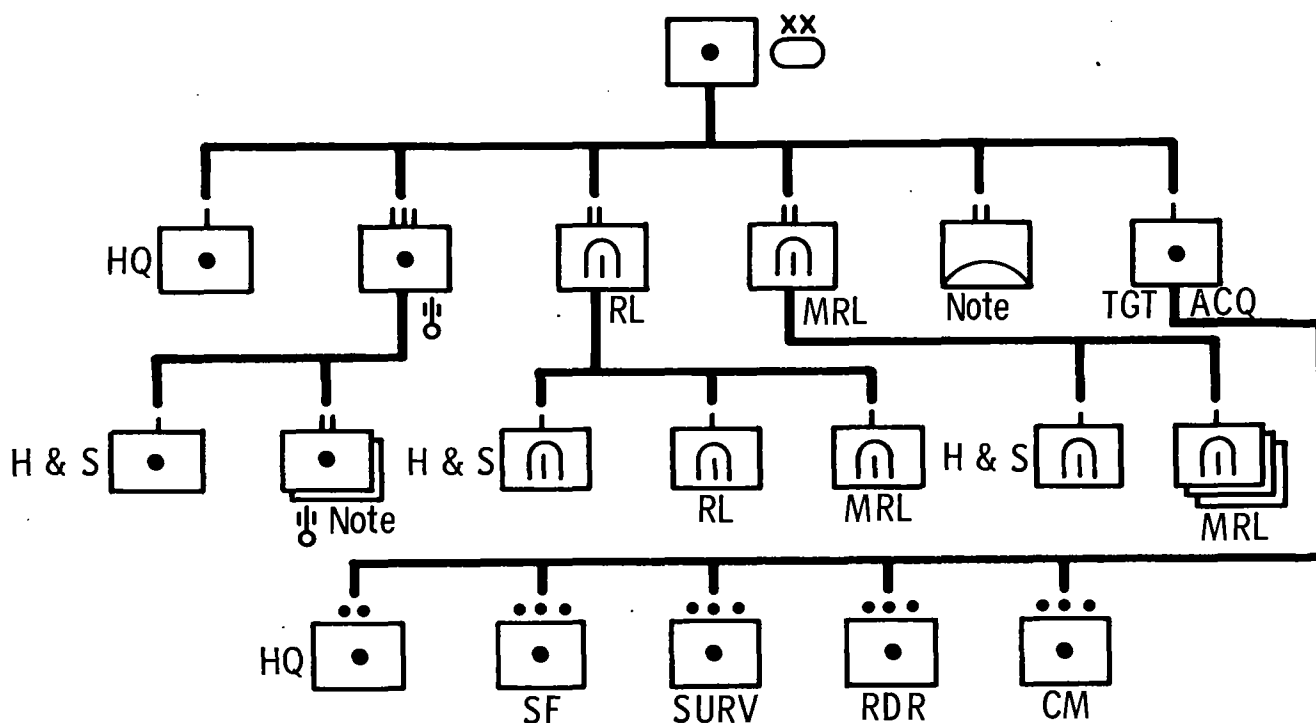
Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment			
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	Tk (Mdm or Hv)	Tk Recov Veh	APC	Trk
H & S Co	10	44	54	1	1	2	8
Hq Sec	(6)	(6)	(12)	(1)		(1)	
Tfc Con Sec	(1)	(11)	(12)			(1)	
Sig Sqd	(1)	(8)	(9)				(2)
Svc Sec	(1)	(8)	(9)				(4)
Maint Sec	(1)	(11)	(12)		(1)		(2)
Tk Co (3)	5	41	46	10			1
Hq Sec	(2)	(8)	(10)	(1)			(1)
Tk Plat (3)	(1)	(11)	(12)	(3)			
Hq Sec (Note)	[1]		[1]				
Tk Sec [3]		[4]	[4]	[1]			
Total	25	167	192	31	1	2	11

Note: Platoon leader is counted as a member of a tank section.

Figure 24. Personnel, weapons and equipment—tank battalion.

d. *Division Artillery, Tank Division.* Artillery support of the tank division is provided by grouping the organic and attached artillery units. Organic

artillery includes conventional, multiple rocket, and free rocket (having a nuclear capability) units.



Note: Organized the same as units of mechanized division (Figure 17).

Figure 25. Organization—division artillery, tank division.

77. Airborne Division

a. The airborne division is similar in organization to the mechanized division. Differences are that it has no large armored personnel carriers, no tanks nor tank units, no rocket launcher battalion nor multiple rocket launcher battalion, a second 122-mm howitzer battalion replaces the 152-mm gun-howitzer battalion, no reconnaissance company and

no tracked amphibious cargo vehicles in the engineer battalion. All other units are identical in structure and contain the same type of equipment.

b. All personnel assigned to an airborne unit are qualified parachutists. They are trained to be air landed by both helicopter and aircraft and to fight from armored personnel carriers when these vehicles are attached to airborne units. Equipment is either air landed or air dropped.

Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment													
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	122mm How	NERONO	240mm MRL	200mm MRL	57mm AD Gun (Towed)	57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP)	14.5 mm AD MG (DUAL) (SP)	APC	7.62mm Lt MG	LONGA	KONTRAUBOMBA	PAFREGADA	ADVERTISEZA	Trk
Hq Btry	8	65	73								3						7
How Regt	56	596	652	36						6	6	12					124
H & S Btry	(12)	(34)	(46)							(2)	(2)	(4)					(26)
How Bn (2)	(22)	(281)	(303)	(18)						(2)	(2)	(4)					(49)
RL Bn	14	85	99		2		2			2	2	2					20
H & S Btry	(6)	(15)	(21)							(2)	(2)	(2)					(12)
RL Btry	(4)	(34)	(38)		(2)												(3)
MRL Btry	(4)	(36)	(40)				(2)										(5)
MRL Bn	18	156	174			12				2	2	2					33
H & S Btry	(6)	(21)	(27)							(2)	(2)	(2)					(15)
MRL Btry (3)	(4)	(45)	(49)			(4)											(6)
AD Bn	30	272	302					24	3	3	2	4			5	1	62
TGT ACQ Btry	7	74	81										1	1			12
Hq Sec	(3)	(12)	(15)														(4)
SF Plat	(1)	(16)	(17)														(2)
Surv Plat	(1)	(18)	(19)														(2)
Rdr Plat	(1)	(14)	(15)										(1)				(2)
CM Plat	(1)	(14)	(15)											(1)			(2)
Total	133	1248	1381	36	2	12	2	24	3	13	15	20	1	1	5	1	258

Figure 26. Personnel, weapons and equipment—division artillery, tank division.

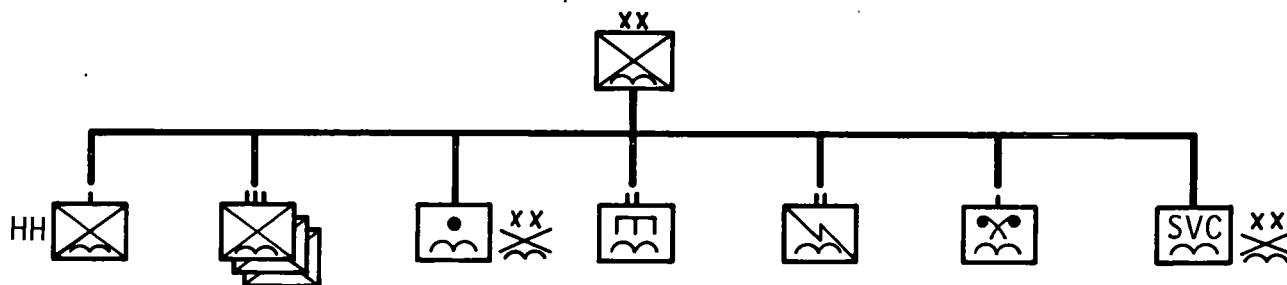


Figure 27. Organization—airborne division.

Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment																															
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	APC 5	85mm AT Gun (SP)	57mm AT Gun (SP)	Ripsnorter	82mm Rcl Gun	122mm How	160mm Mort	120mm Mort	82mm Mort	100mm AT Gun (SP)	57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP)	57mm AD Gun (Towed)	14.5mm AD MG (Quad) (SP)	14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP)	7.62mm Hv MG	7.62mm Lt MG	82mm AT Lchr	Ponton	LONGA	MEZA	MANKO	KONTRAUBOMBA	PAFREGADA	ADVERTISEZA	AERO	SENPILOTA	OBSERVO	VIDO	LIMO	LACERTO	Trk	
HHC	82	173	255	3																									1	1	3	2			35
Airborne Regt (3)	171	1837	2008	11	6	9	6	9			6	18		6		6	20	54	89	89			2	3		1			1	3					119
Div Arty	157	1536	1693	15			6		36	18			12	3	24		13		24			1			1	5	1								275
Engr Bn	28	344	372																		24											36	6	68	
Sig Bn	29	185	214	5																														33	
Cml Co	4	85	89	9																														5	
Svc Elm	75	542	617																																277
Total	888	8376	9264	65	18	27	24	27	36	18	18	54	12	21	24	18	73	162	291	267	24	1	6	9	1	8	1	1	1	3	2	36	6	1050	

Figure 28. Personnel, weapons and equipment—airborne division.

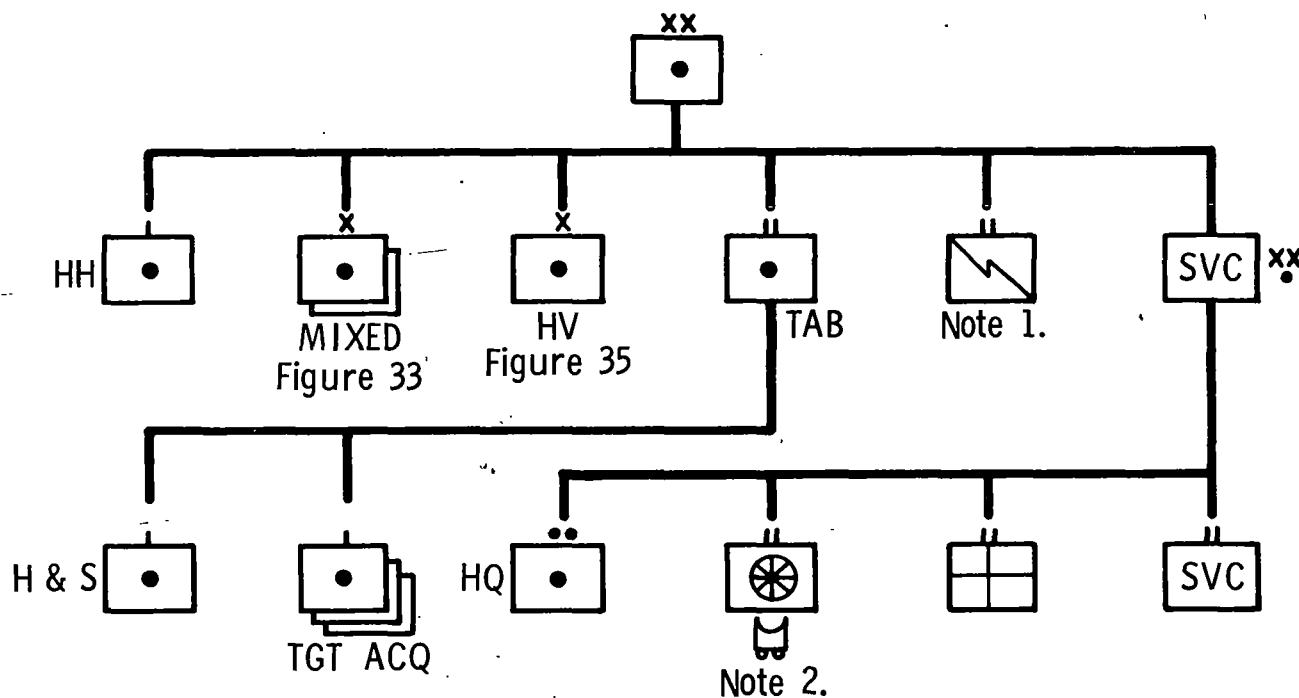
78. Rifle Division

Rifle divisions are formed for special operations in such areas as mountains and jungles. Consequently they have no firmly established tables of organization and equipment. However, they are similarly organized to airborne divisions, with variances which reduce their strength to about 8,500. Variances includes less organic transportation in subordinate units, lighter artillery support weapons at division level, and personnel are not required to be parachute qualified. Weapons and equipment will vary from division to division. For example, divisions operating in mountains will, when appropriate, be equipped with skis and related equipment and mountain howitzers. Those operating in jungles will be so equipped and trained to fight in jungle environment. In addition, all rifle divisions are

trained to be transported with helicopters and to function with larger type artillery weapons which may be air landed or air dropped into an area of operations to provide additional artillery support for rifle units.

79. Artillery Division

One division is usually allocated to each army group to provide conventional fire support to armies making the main effort in the advance or to assist in the defense of a critical coordinating area. Normally, units of the division are attached to armies or divisions, but the division is capable of coordinating all its subordinate units when needed to support one sector of operations. There are no observation aircraft organic to the division, but they are attached to the division from the air army during tactical operations.



Note 1: Same organization as signal battalion, mechanized division(Figure 9).

Note 2: Same organization as motor transport battalion, motor transport regiment(Figure 49).

Figure 29. Organization—artillery division.

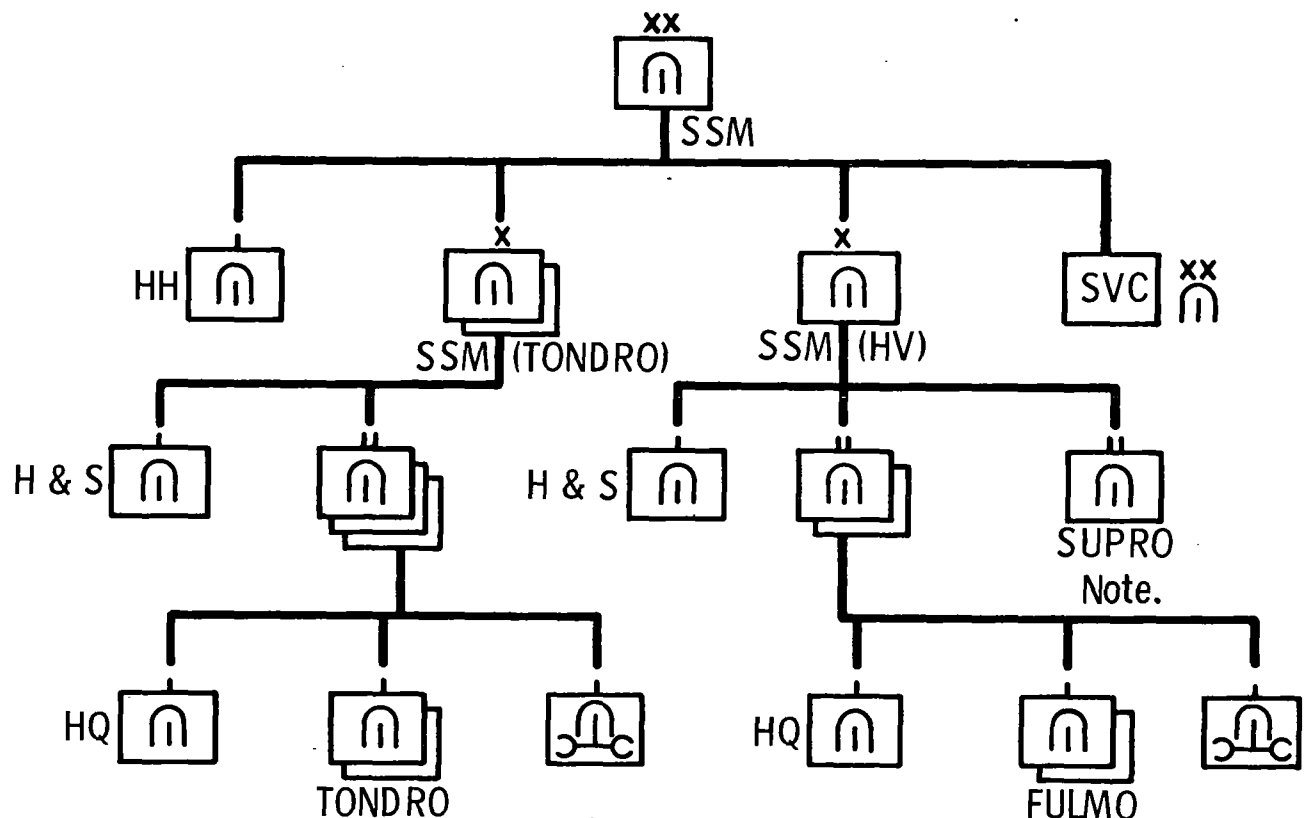
Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment												
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	122mm Gun (SP)	130mm Gun	152mm Gun - How	152mm Gun (SP)	203mm Gun - How	240mm Mort	310mm Gun (SP)	400 mm Mort (SP)	14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP)	7.6mm Lt MG	Longa	Kontrabomba	Trk
HHB	37	84	121													28
Arty Bde (2) (Mixed)	115	1239	1354	18	18	18	18					12	20			214
Hv Arty Bde	115	959	1074					12	12	6	6	12	20			199
Tgt Acq Bn	27	247	274											3	3	48
H & S Btry	(6)	(25)	(31)													12
Tgt Acq Btry (3)	(7)	(74)	(81)											(1)	(1)	(12)
Sig Bn	29	185	214													38
Svc Elm	62	540	602													285
Hq Sec	(6)	(12)	(18)													(10)
MT Bn	(22)	(195)	(217)													(160)
Med Bn	(22)	(97)	(119)													(18)
Svc Bn	(12)	(236)	(248)													(97)
Total	500	4493	4993	36	36	36	36	12	12	6	6	36	60	3	3	1038

Figure 30. Personnel, weapons and equipment—artillery division.

80. Surface to Surface Missile (SSM) Division

The surface to surface missile division is, together with its subordinate brigades, an administrative entity through which the Army Group Commander exercises his control over the firing units. The missile battalions are tactical firing units capable of independent operation. They are utilized in a gen-

eral fire support role for Army Group operations. In exceptional cases a number of battalions may be specifically employed in support of a combined arms army operation, in which case, they temporarily come under the operational control of the Army commander. The SSM division and its subordinate elements are dependent upon the Army Group for logistical support.



Note: Organized the same as FULMO battalion.

Figure 31. Organization, surface to surface missile division.

Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment				
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	Tondro	Fulmo	Supro	DIREKTO	Trk
HHB	28	85	113					24
SSM Bde (Tondro) (2)	119	1129	1248	12			3	349
H & S Btry	(26)	(82)	(108)					(43)
SSM Bn (3)	(31)	(349)	(380)	(4)			(1)	(102)
Hv SSM Bde (Hv)	155	1349	1504		4	2	3	422
H & S Btry	(34)	(97)	(131)					(49)
SSM Bn (FULMO)(2)	(38)	(395)	(433)		(2)		(1)	(119)
SSM Bn (SUPRO)	(45)	(462)	(507)			(2)	(1)	(135)
Svc Elm	64	375	439					186
Total	485	4067	4552	24	4	2	9	1330

Figure 32. Personnel, weapons and equipment—surface to surface missile division.

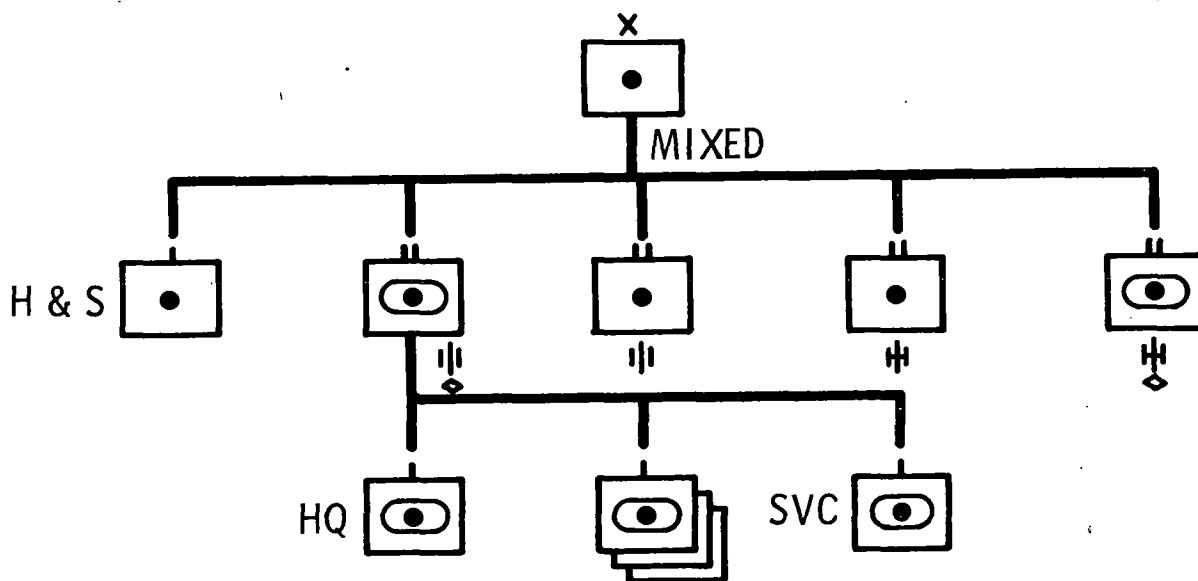
Section V. ARTILLERY UNITS (NON-DIVISIONAL)

81. General

Aggressor considers field artillery, antiaircraft artillery, antitank weapons and mortars as artillery. These weapons are organized into units which are assigned as support units at all tactical echelons. This section pertains to those artillery units not organic to divisions about which details are known. Other artillery units may be in-being but as yet not identified.

82. Mixed Artillery Brigade

In addition to being organic to artillery divisions, two artillery brigades are subordinate to each combined arms army. These separate artillery brigades are identical in organization to those organic to artillery divisions. They are normally allocated by the army commander to first echelon divisions where provisional artillery groups are formed for specific operations.



Note : All battalions organized the same as gun battalion.

Figure 33. Organization, mixed artillery brigade.

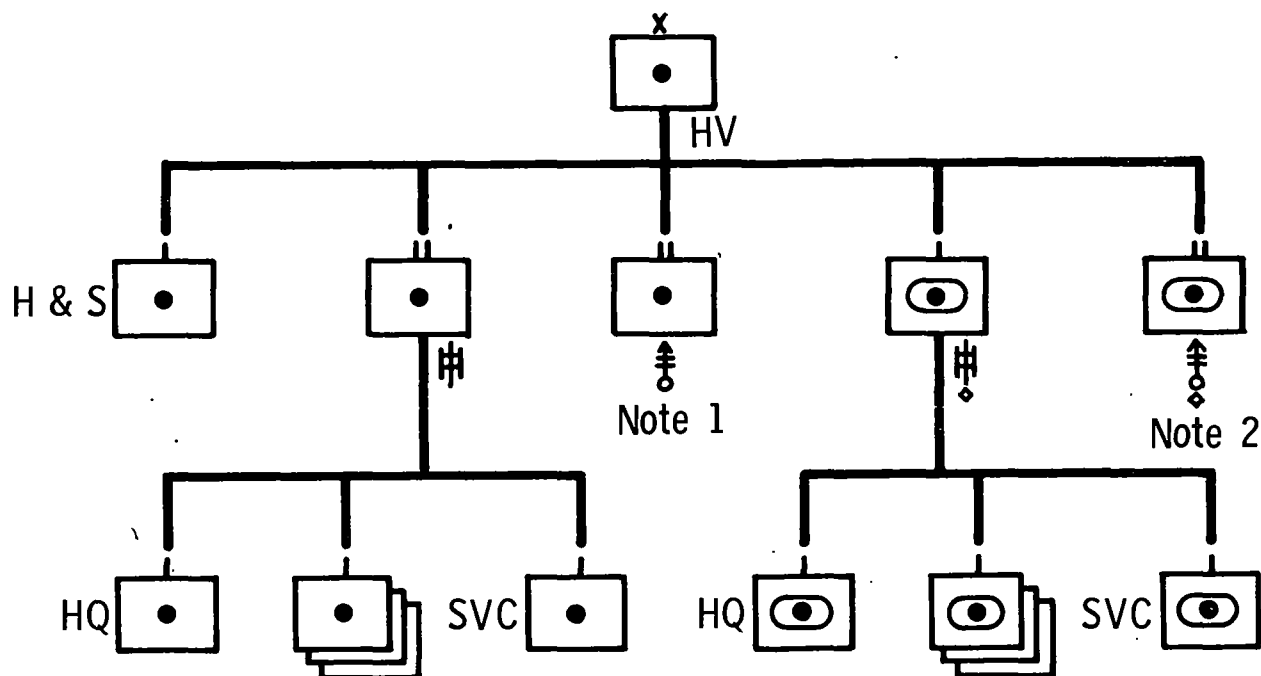
Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment						
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	122mm Gun (SP)	130mm Gun	152mm Gun - How	152mm Gun (SP)	14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP)	7.62mm Lt MG	Trk
H & S Btry	27	79	106					4	4	46
Gun Bn (SP)	22	281	303	18				2	4	33
Hq Btry	(7)	(20)	(27)					(2)	(2)	(9)
Gun Btry (3)	(4)	(72)	(76)	(6)						(2)
Svc Btry	(3)	(45)	(48)						(2)	(18)
Gun Bn	22	281	303		18			2	4	51
Gun - How Bn	22	299	321			18		2	4	51
Gun Bn (SP)	22	299	321				18	2	4	33
Total	115	1239	1354	18	18	18	18	12	20	214

Figure 34. Personnel, weapons and equipment—mixed artillery brigade.

83. Heavy Artillery Brigades

One heavy artillery brigade is organic to each artillery division. Units of the brigade are em-

ployed to provide long range artillery support for tactical units.



Note 1: Same organization as gun/how battalion.

Note 2: Same organization as gun (sp) battalion.

Figure 35. Organization—heavy artillery brigade.

Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment						
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	203mm Gun - How	240mm Mort	310mm Gun (SP)	400mm Mort (SP)	14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP)	7.62mm Lt MG	Trk
H & S Btry	27	73	100					4	4	49
Gun - How Bn	22	284	306	12				2	4	42
Hq Btry	(7)	(20)	(27)					(2)	(2)	(9)
Gun - How Btry (3)	(4)	(74)	(78)	(4)						(6)
Svc Btry	(3)	(42)	(45)						(2)	(15)
Mort Bn	22	284	306		12			2	4	42
Gun Bn (SP)	22	159	181			6		2	4	33
Hq Btry	(7)	(20)	(27)					(2)	(2)	(8)
Gun Btry (3)	(4)	(34)	(38)			(2)				(4)
Svc Btry	(3)	(37)	(40)						(2)	(13)
Mort Bn (SP)	22	159	181				6	2	4	33
Total	115	959	1074	12	12	6	6	12	20	199

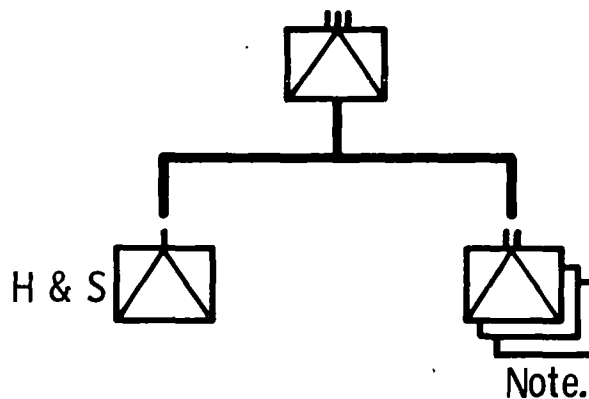
Figure 36. Personnel, weapons and equipment—heavy artillery brigade.

84. Antiaircraft Artillery

Conventional antiaircraft artillery support is provided tactical units by 57-mm towed or self-propelled guns. One battery of the towed weapons is also found in each of the surface-to-air missile (SAM) battalions organic to the SAM brigades of the armies and army groups.

85. Antitank Regiment

One antitank regiment is organic to each combined arms army. It is used to supplement the antitank battalions of the mechanized divisions. In addition to antitank guns, antitank guided missiles are an integral part of the regiment.



Note: Same organization as antitank battalion, mechanized division (figure 17).

Figure 37. Organization—antitank regiment.

Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment					
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	100mm AT Gun (SP)	RIPSNORTER	14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP)	APC	7.62mm LMG	Trk
H & S Btry	10	62	72			2	2	4	9
AT Bn (3)	22	222	244	12	6	2	2	4	29
Total	76	728	804	36	18	8	8	16	96

Figure 38. Personnel, weapons and equipment—antitank regiment.

Section VI. GUIDED MISSILE UNITS (NON-DIVISIONAL)

86. General

Because of the increased reliance placed on the use of guided missiles, there are no rocket units and only a few conventional antiaircraft artillery units organic to tactical echelons above division. The latter are the antiaircraft artillery batteries subordinate to each of the battalions of the surface to air brigade. In addition to the units outlined in this section, others may be in existence about which no information is available. However, it is known that Aggressor has several experimental missile (both SSM and SAM) sites in the homeland.

87. Surface to Surface Missile (SSM) Brigade—(TONDRO)

Two of these brigades, which are purely administrative, are assigned to a surface to surface missile division. In addition, one surface to surface missile brigade is subordinate to the combined arms and tank armies. They are equipped with TONDRO

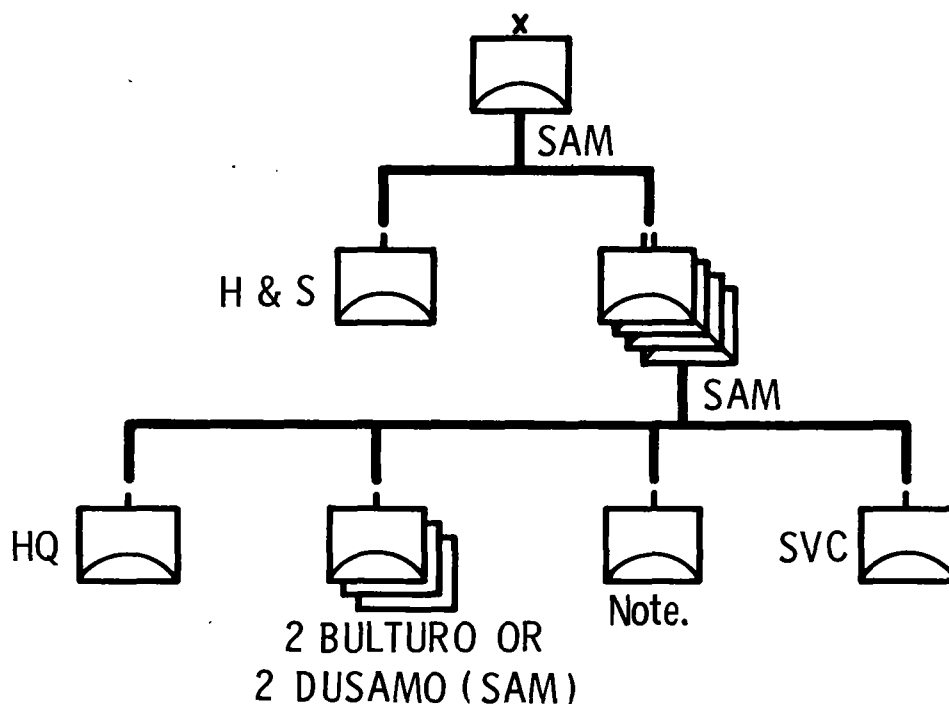
missiles which provide additional support for ground units.

88. Heavy Surface to Surface Missile Brigade

The organization of the heavy surface to surface missile brigade is similar to that of the surface to surface missile brigade. It is found only in the surface to surface missile division and is normally retained under control of the army group commander to provide long range tactical support.

89. Surface to Air Missile (SAM) Brigades

There are two types of surface to air brigades, the DUSAMO and the BULTURO. Both have identical organizations. One of each of the brigades is organic to the army group while only one BULTURO brigade is organic to each army. These brigades provide antiaircraft artillery support for the army and army group rear areas while SAGO and AGLO units are normally employed, in a static role, generally in the homeland.



Note: Same organization as the AD gun battery, ADA battalion, division artillery, mechanized division (figure 17).

Figure 39. Organization—surface to air missile brigade (BULTURO OR DUSAMO).

Unit	Personnel			Weapons and Equipment					
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	BULTURO or DUSAMO	57mm AD Gun (Towed)	ADVERTILONGA	PAFREGADA	PAFJETAJO A3	Trk
H & S Btry	28	84	112			1			46
SAM BN (4)	28	352	380	6	6		1	3	115
Total	140	1492	1632	24	24	1	1	12	506

Figure 40. Personnel, weapons and equipment—surface to air missile brigade (BULTURO OR DUSAMO).

Section VII. ENGINEER UNITS (NON-DIVISIONAL)

90. General

Above division level there are primarily three types of engineer units: general construction, amphibious and ponton. Others, such as pipeline construction units, may be in existence but little information is available regarding their organization.

91. Engineer Regiment

a. One engineer regiment is assigned to each army group. It provides general construction support for the army group rear area and additional bridge construction, mine laying and mine clearing support for tactical units.

b. The construction battalion is a general purpose unit. There is one subordinate to each engineer regiment and to each army. It has the capability of constructing roads, shelters, supply points, air-

strips, and of water purification for units in the rear areas.

c. A bridge construction battalion is organic to each engineer regiment. Its mission is to construct bridges in the rear areas or to supplement the capability of divisional engineer battalions. A technical company contains various types of equipment such as cranes, pile drivers, bridge laying tanks and trucks, and portable fixed bridges. These bridges are capable of supporting the heaviest Aggressor equipment and can bridge spans up to 30 meters.

d. The mine battalion provides support for forward units by transporting, laying and clearing mines. Each company is capable of laying deliberate minefields at the rate of 60-75 meters per hour, with 30 percent of the mines booby-trapped.

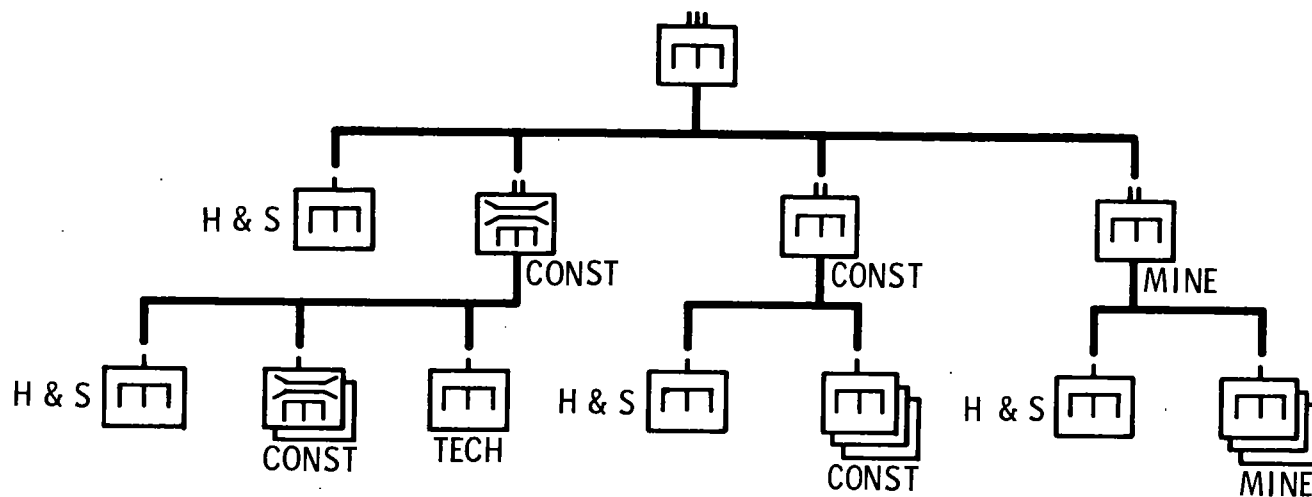


Figure 41. Organization—engineer regiment.

Unit	Personnel			Equipment											
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	Dozer	Motorized Grader	Ditching Machine	Motorized Scraper	Trench Digger	Tractor	Crane (Truck mounted)	Pile driver	Bridge laying tank	Portable fixed bridge	Mdn Tk	Trk
H & S Co	24	45	69												18
Const Bn	31	300	331	9	6	3	3	3	6	6	3				121
H & S Co	(16)	(54)	(70)												(25)
Const Co (3)	(5)	(82)	(87)	(3)	(2)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(1)				(32)
Brg Const Bn	34	281	315	6	2	2		4	7	6	6	3	3		96
H & S Co	(18)	(48)	(66)												(24)
Brg Const Co (2)	(5)	(79)	(84)	(2)	(1)	(1)		(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)				(30)
Tech Co	(6)	(75)	(81)	(2)					(3)	(2)	(2)	(3)	(3)		(12)
Mine Bn	20	181	201											3	63
H & S Co	(8)	(25)	(33)												(12)
Mine Co (3)	(4)	(52)	(56)											(3)	(17)
Total	109	807	916	15	8	5	3	7	13	12	9	3	3	3	298

Figure 42. Personnel and equipment—engineer regiment.

92. Amphibious Engineer Regiment

One amphibious engineer regiment is organic to each army group. An amphibious battalion, orga-

nized identically to the battalions of the regiment, is subordinate to the combined arms armies.

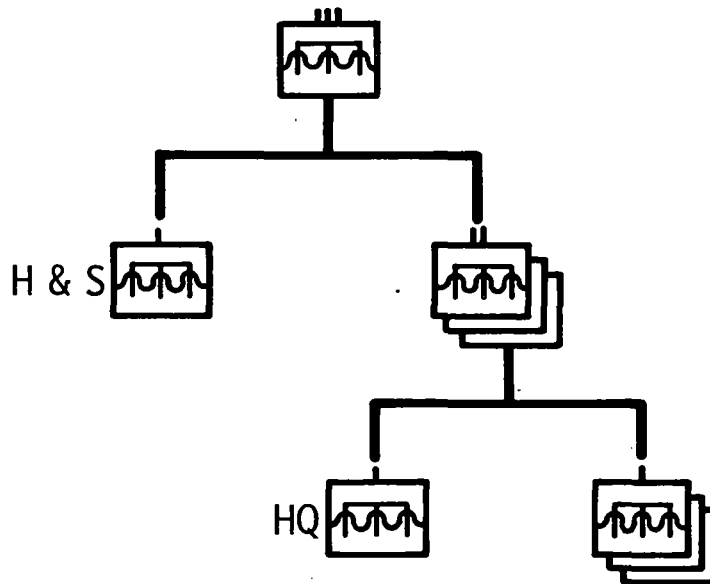


Figure 43. Organization—amphibious engineer regiment.

Unit	Personnel			Equipment			
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	ARNEO	LIMO	LACERTO	Trk
H & S Co	12	22	34			4	7
Amph Bn (3)	25	276	301	45	45	14	14
Hq Co	(7)	(9)	(16)			(2)	(2)
Amphib Co (3)	(6)	(89)	(95)	(15)	(15)	(4)	(4)
Total	87	850	937	135	135	46	49

Figure 44. Personnel and equipment—amphibious engineer regiment.

93. Engineer Ponton Regiment

One engineer ponton regiment is assigned to each army group. Two medium and one heavy ponton battalions are organic to the regiment. One medium battalion is also organic to each army. The medium battalion is capable of constructing one 500

foot 50 ton ponton bridge in six hours or nine 50 ton ferries in three hours. The heavy battalion can construct one 400 foot 60 ton ponton bridge in four hours or six 60 ton ferries each requiring one hour and 30 minutes to construct.

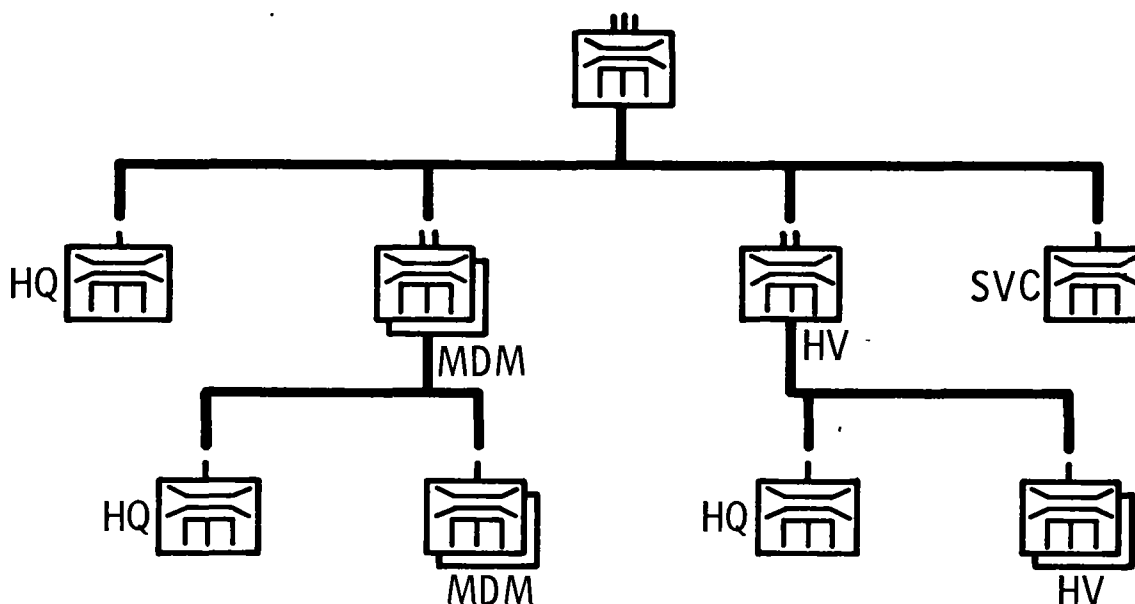


Figure 45. Organization—engineer ponton regiment.

Unit	Personnel			Equipment							
	Officers	Enlisted Men	Total	Pon (Mdm)	Pon (Hv)	LIMO	LACERTO	Crane	Motor boat	Pile driver	Trk
Hq Co	12	26	38								8
Pon Bn (Mdm) (2)	19	234	253	48		6	2	2	8	2	36
Hq Co	(7)	(18)	(25)				(2)				(6)
Pon Co (2)	(6)	(108)	(114)	(24)		(3)		(1)	(4)	(1)	(15)
Pon Bn (Hv)	19	234	253		48	6	2	2	8	2	36
Hq Co	(7)	(18)	(25)				(2)				(6)
Pon Co (2)	(6)	(108)	(114)		(24)	(3)		(1)	(4)	(1)	(15)
Svc Co	10	92	102								35
Total	79	820	899	96	48	18	6	6	24	6	151

Figure 46. Personnel and equipment—engineer ponton regiment.

Section VIII. SIGNAL UNITS (NON-DIVISIONAL)

94. General

Signal units above division level are capable of providing all types of wire, radio, intercept, and radio relay support for the commands to which assigned. In addition, they are responsible for the internal communications, the control of classified documents, and messenger service of the supported headquarters. Additional units, other than those outlined in this section, are available at the Ministry of Armed Forces to augment signal support of tactical units.

95. Signal Regiment

Two signal regiments are organic to each army group and one to each army. A regiment is normally composed of three operational battalions, one intercept battalion, and a command post company which provide services for the supported unit headquarters. The number of operational battalions in a regiment may be increased depending upon the size and mission of the unit to which assigned. Also, the type of equipment will vary. For example, the radios and radio relay equipment in the battalions of the regiment supporting an army group have a longer range capability than those in the regiment supporting an army.

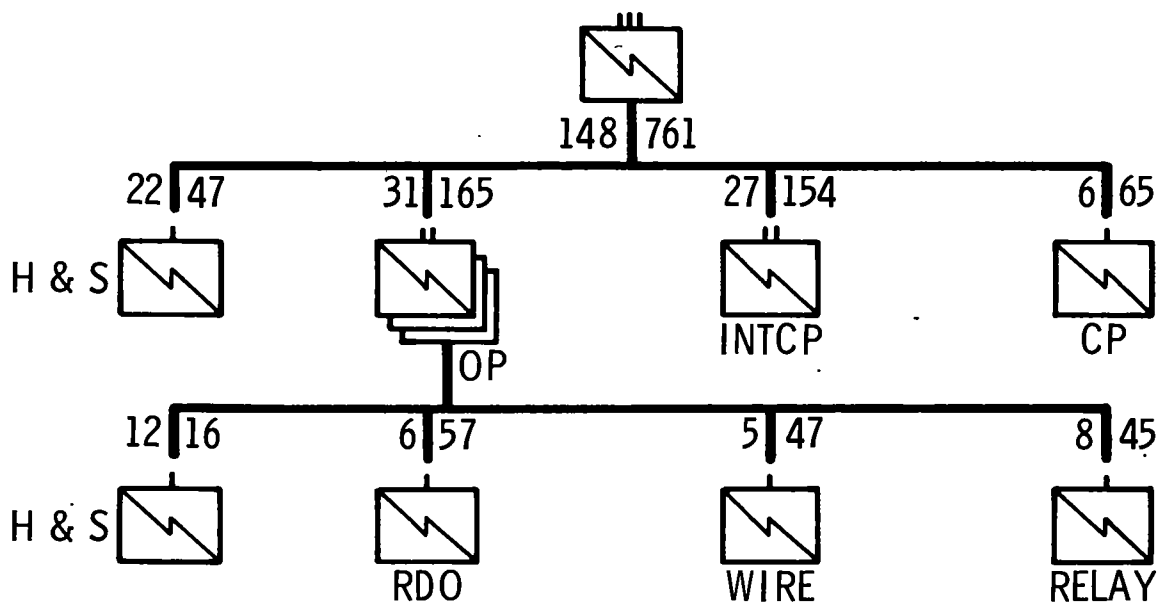


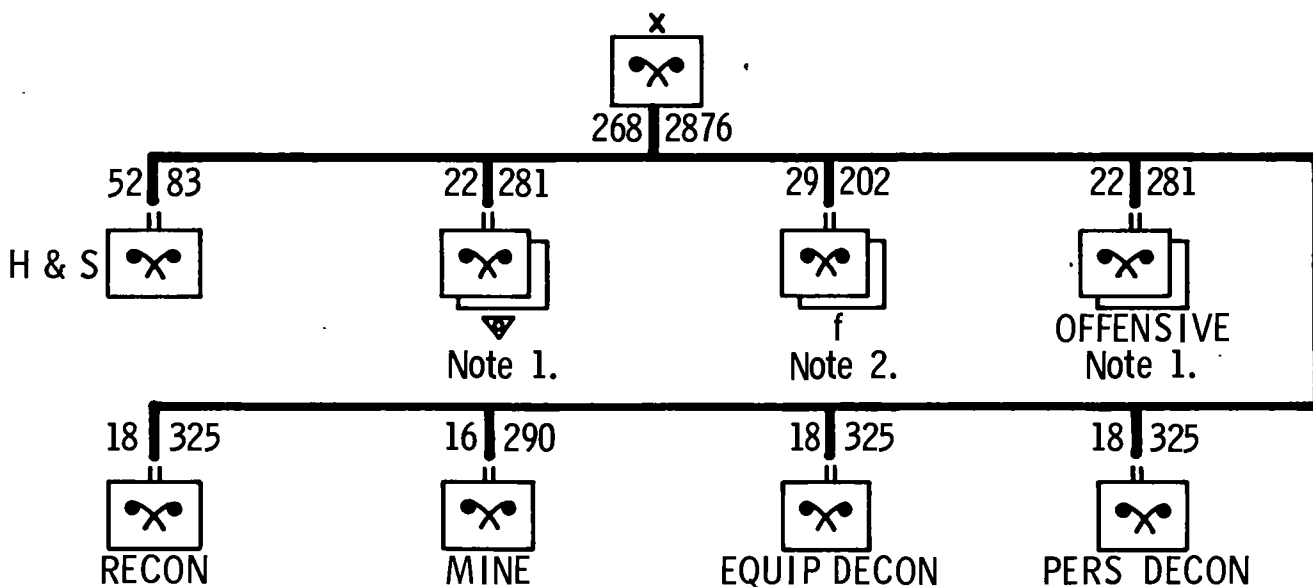
Figure 47. Organization—signal regiment.

Section IX. CHEMICAL UNITS (NON-DIVISIONAL)

96. General

Chemical units at division level and below are primarily defensive in nature. There are no organic units at army level but units are attached from the chemical brigade at army group for specific opera-

tions. Either the chemical officer or the commander of the chemical unit at each level of command advises the commander on the employment of chemical and biological agents and on necessary defensive measures.



Note 1: Equipped with any type artillery weapon.

Note 2: Equipped with portable and tank mounted flame throwers.

Figure 48. Organization—chemical brigade.

97. Chemical Brigade

A chemical brigade is organic to each army group. Its mission is both offensive and defensive in support of the tactical units within the group. Offensive battalions of the brigade may be equipped with

any of the various types of artillery weapons capable of firing chemical and biological agents. They are able to conduct independent operations and are usually attached to first echelon divisions.

Section X. SERVICE UNITS (NON-DIVISIONAL)

98. Transportation Units

a. Movements of troops and supplies in the homeland are coordinated with the Ministry of Transportation by the Transportation Directorate of the General Staff. They are made by rail, air and road. Rail movements are handled principally by the Ministry of Transportation with the assistance, in some instances, of ground forces transportation

b. A motor transport regiment is subordinate to an army group and a combined arms army while a motor transport battalion is assigned to each tank army. The four subordinate battalions of the regiment and the separate battalions have identical organizations. Each is equipped with 150 trucks, with the type varying depending upon the organization of the supported unit.

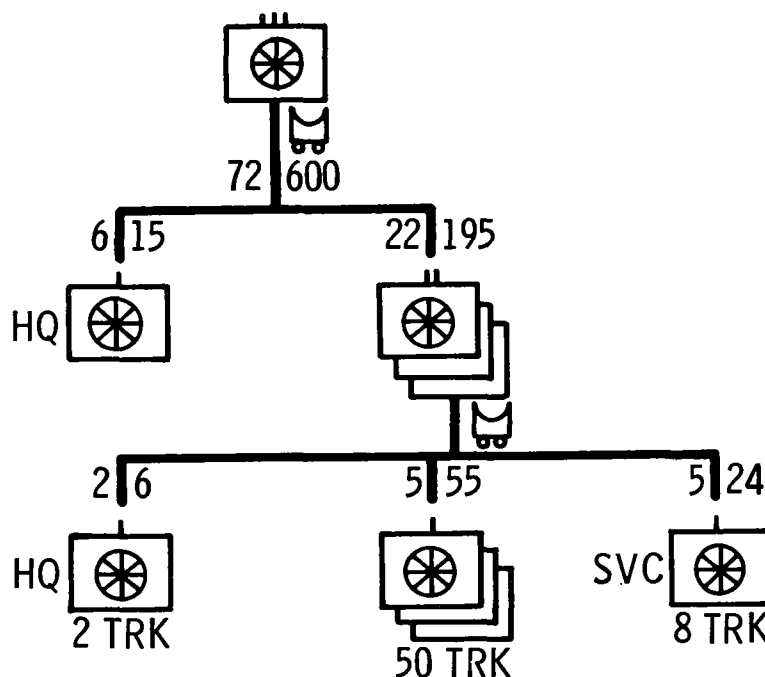


Figure 49. Organization—motor transport regiment.

engineer units. These units are usually employed in the homeland but where required may be attached to army groups for special operations. Air movements are conducted by transportation elements of the Troop Carrier Directorate of the Aggressor Air Force. In the event of emergencies, civilian airlines can be used to supplement the capability of the air force. Road movements are performed by motor transport units, but as with air movements, civilian transportation may be utilized.

99. Intelligence Units

a. Numerous and varied intelligence units are available to provide all types of intelligence support to Aggressor forces. Intelligence units organic to tactical commands are discussed in this paragraph. These units may be augmented by others from the homeland and territorial commands.

b. An intelligence regiment is organic to army groups, a battalion to armies, and a company to divisions. Operations of these units are controlled

by the intelligence officer of the command. When needed these units are supplemented by elements of the next higher intelligence unit on a temporary

basis. Capabilities of the special operations companies and platoons are discussed in paragraph 146 l (4).

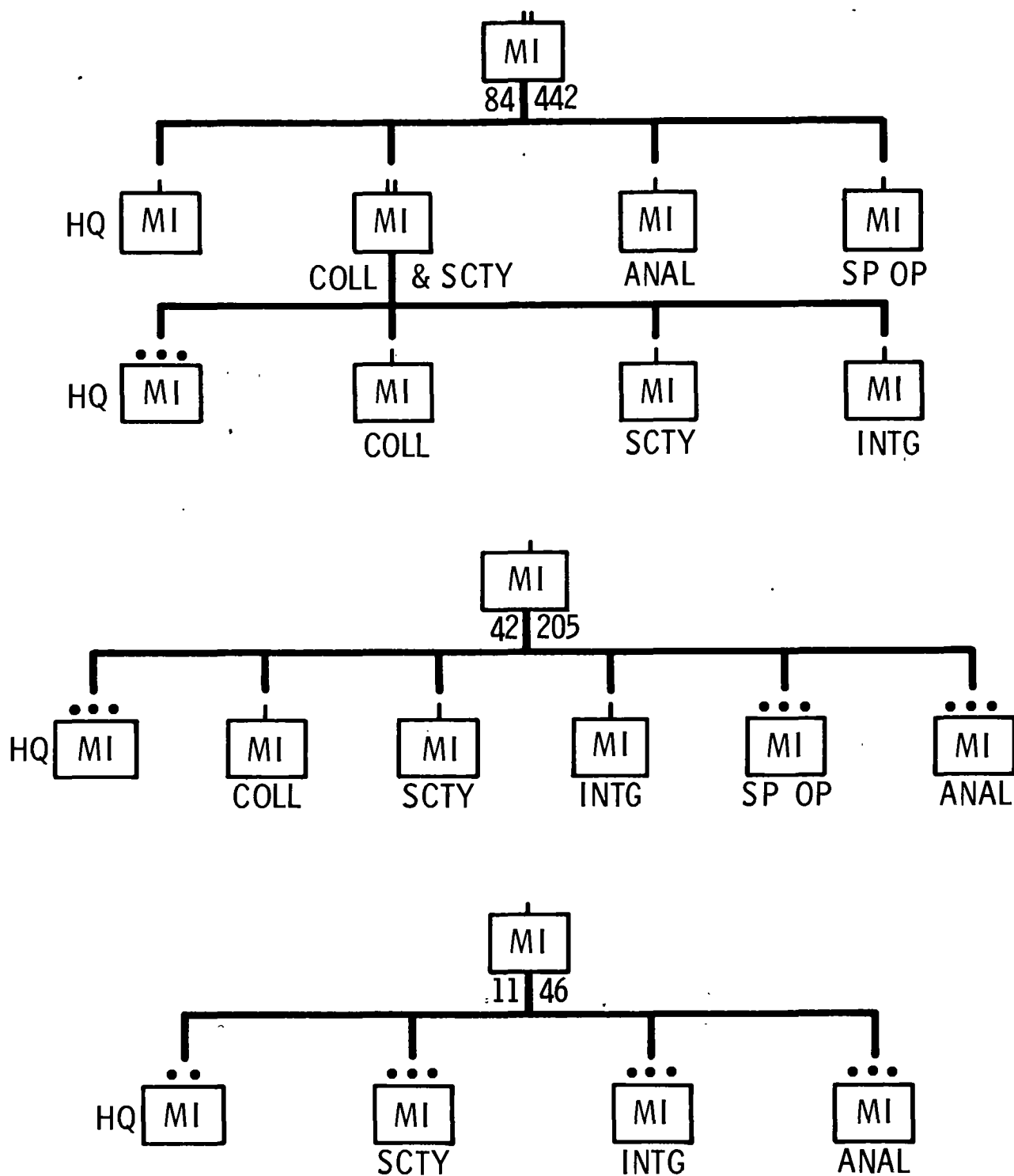


Figure 50. Organization—intelligence units.

100. Propaganda Units

Propaganda troops are organized into battalions that operate at army group level and into companies

that operate at army level. Teams can be formed from these units for attachment to divisions and other units.

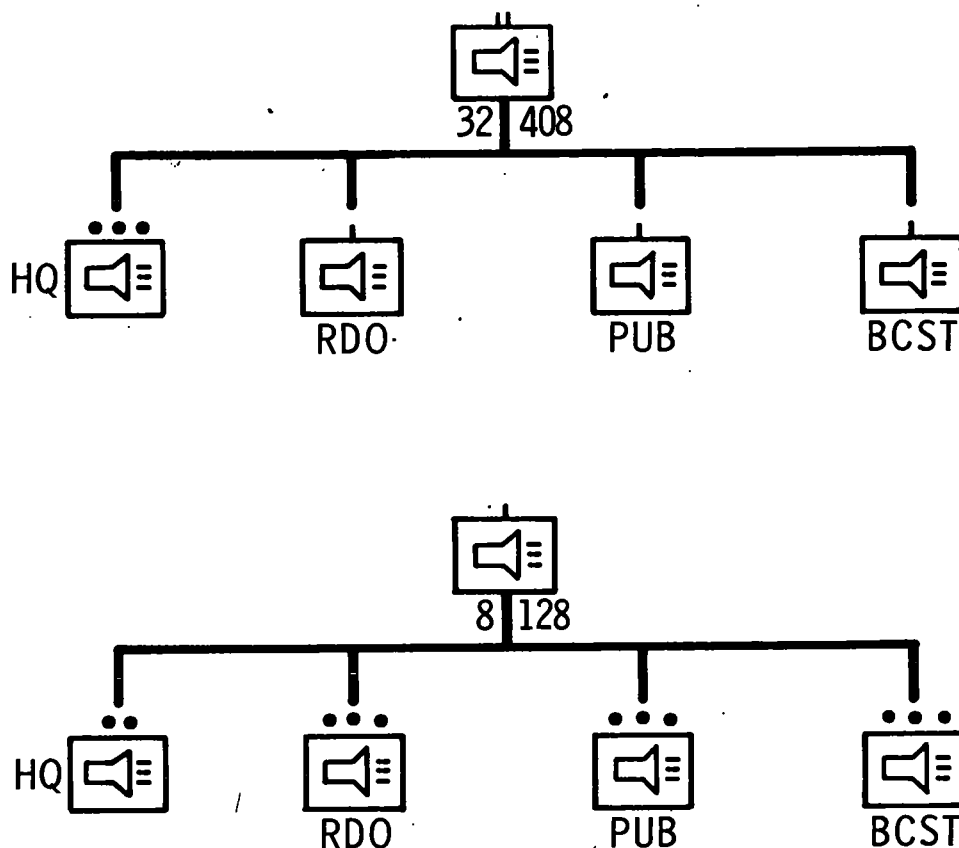


Figure 51. Organization—propaganda units.

Section XI. GUERRILLA ORGANIZATION

101. General

Aggressor's guerrilla force organization is based on purpose, terrain, character and density of population, availability of food, medical supplies, arms and equipment, quality of leadership, amount and nature of support and direction Aggressor is willing to provide, and the countermeasures expected to be employed against them. Units or elements may vary in size from a few saboteurs to organized paramilitary units with extensive support organization. The organizational structures depicted are the ultimate desired and not the initial form which exists at the initiation of irregular warfare operations. The fully developed guerrilla command and control

echelons are created only after considerable time has elapsed and operations have indicated that the ultimate aims of the guerrilla movement have a reasonable chance of achieving success.

102. General Staff Level

When extensive materiel and physical support are provided by Aggressor and the operations are primarily of an open guerrilla war nature, control is exercised by the Main Directorate of Ground Troops through the Troop Directorate of Guerrilla Troops. Where this is not practicable, Aggressor activities in irregular operations are controlled through political channels by the Circle Trigon Party.

103. Territorial Command

Responsibility for the operations of a guerrilla force in a particular territory is vested in the appointed Regional Commander-in-Chief for that area. He is also responsible for the coordination of the activities of the guerrilla units with the opera-

control it is divided into two or more sectors known as regions.

104. Regional Command

The commander of each region is normally an indigenous civilian. He usually coordinates with the Army Group in the area. Actual location of

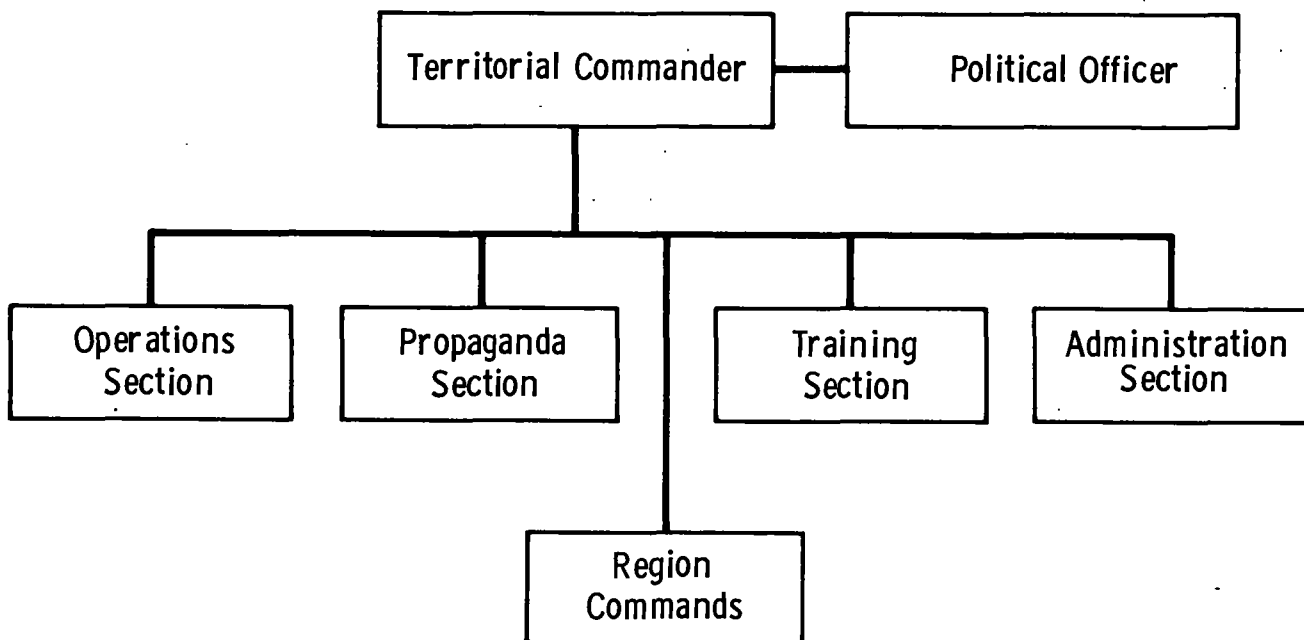


Figure 52. Guerrilla territorial command organization.

tions of regular forces. Authority is delegated to the Guerrilla Territorial Commander on the Regional Command staff, who is a regular Aggressor officer. When a territory is too large for efficient direct

the regional command is secret and must be frequently shifted to avoid detection and possible capture. The regional headquarters staff organization is similar to that of the territorial command.

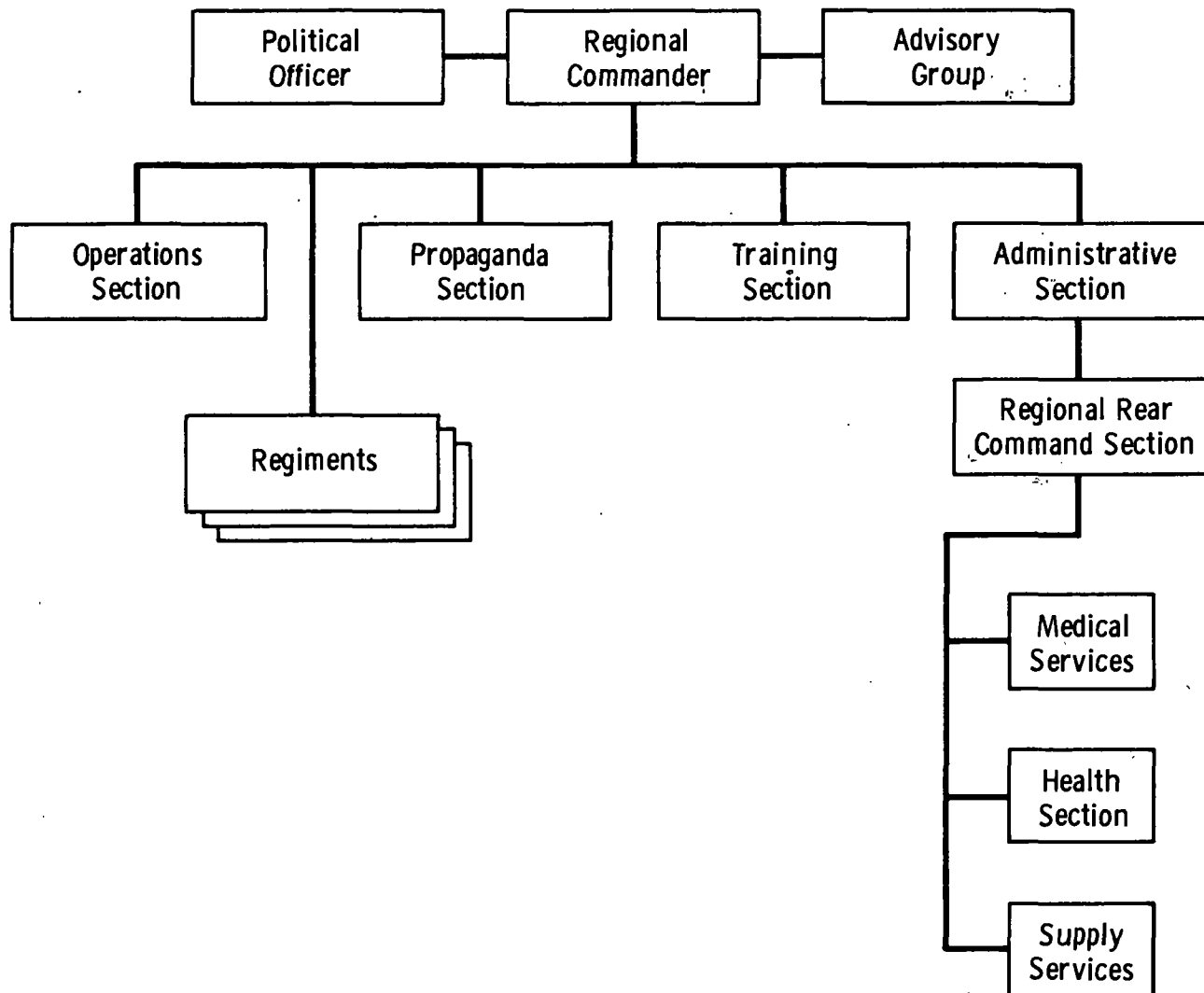


Figure 53. Guerrilla regional command structure.

105. Regiments

A guerrilla regiment is normally the largest tactical element of the guerrilla force. It is capable of independent operations or may be integrated into a larger force for special operations of a large scope. Regiments are usually identified by the name of their leader, a national hero, an historical event, or a geographical, political or sociological subdivision.

106. Aggressor Army Advisory Groups

At the Aggressor guerrilla regional level will be found an advisory group. The size of this regular aggressor army advisory element will vary. Usually headed by a Colonel, it has the task of advising and coordinating the tactical operations of the regional command with the army group in the area. Similarly at the guerrilla regimental level the advisory group placed therein will coordinate with the army or division in the vicinity.

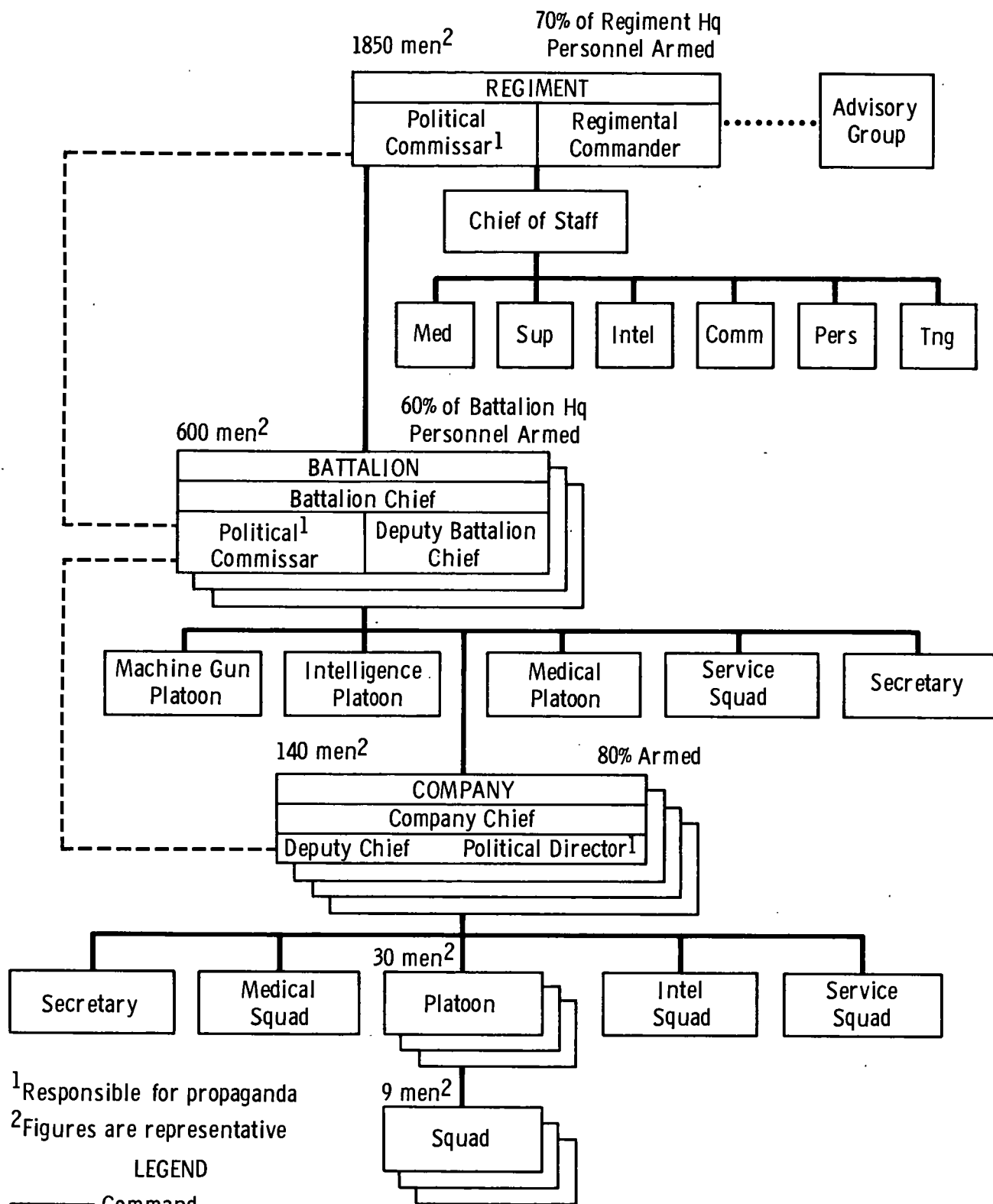


Figure 54. Typical aggressor guerrilla regiment when fully developed.

CHAPTER 7

AGGRESSOR AIR FORCE

107. General

At the High Command level (Alta Komando) the Aggressor Air Force is organized into Long Range, Tactical and Troop Carrier Directorates. These directorates are headed by an air marshal who exercises control over them and also coordinates with the Main Directorate of the Navy on matters peculiar to the Air Force and Naval Air. Equipment used by all air elements is similar in design to simplify procurement and supply. For example, fighter and attack planes can be altered for photographic reconnaissance and aircraft can be modified to permit operation from aircraft carriers.

108. Long Range Directorate

The mission of the Long Range Directorate is to attack strategic targets in enemy territory. In order to accomplish this mission, fighter and bomber regiments are formed into divisions. These divisions, under control of the Directorate, are deployed

throughout the homeland on fifteen minute alert status in order to be prepared in the event of hostile strategic attack.

109. Tactical Directorate

This directorate supervises the administration of the various air armies which are assigned to army groups to provide tactical support for the ground forces.

110. Troop Carrier Directorate

Responsibility for the aerial transport of personnel and supplies is vested in the Troop Carrier Directorate. Most of the transport regiments, both aircraft and helicopter, are assigned to air armies; however, some are retained under control of the Directorate. These units are attached to military districts for training purposes and for further attachment to air armies whenever they need additional transport capability.



CHAPTER 8

AGGRESSOR NAVY

111. General

The Aggressor Navy is composed of fleets, coast defense units, submarines, and the Naval air arm. It is equipped with a variety of the latest type conventional combatant vessels (except battleships), auxiliary ships, and service craft. Some of the cruisers are nuclear powered and fitted with guided missiles. There are no marine type units in the Aggressor Navy but it does conduct amphibious training for ground troops.

112. Fleets

Fleets do not have a fixed organization but are organized according to their mission. Any number of the various types of vessels, ships, service craft, submarines and aircraft may be attached to a fleet by the Navy High Command. Fleets conduct offensive operations against enemy navies, transport ground forces to areas of operations and support ground forces by providing seaward flank security and bombardment when possible.

113. Coast Defense

Coastal defense commands are organized in the maritime areas of the homeland for the protection

of coastal areas, navigable rivers and insular possessions. These coastal commands are defensive in nature and have no fixed organization.

114. Submarines

Submarines are considered the principal offensive elements of the Navy. They may operate under direct control of the Naval High Command or be assigned to either fleets or coastal defense commands. Their missions include interdiction of enemy sea lanes, protection of Aggressor convoys and strategic attacks against enemy territory.

115. Naval Air Arm

The naval air arm is much smaller than the tactical air force but is equipped with the same types of aircraft which are modified to permit operation from aircraft carriers. Its organization, training and tactical operation are controlled by the Navy High Command which coordinates closely with the Air Force. Naval air units assigned to coastal defense commands are primarily defensive in nature while those assigned to fleets provide both offensive and defensive support.



CHAPTER 9

AGGRESSOR COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

Section I. GENERAL

116. Development

In recent years the Aggressor Nation has been modifying its logistical organization and procedures in an effort to meet the requirements of mobile and fast moving forces in modern warfare. Recent developments include increasing the mobility and mechanization of supply operations, the use of modern supply handling procedures and equipment, increasing the depth of forward-unit service areas, providing forward units larger reserves of supplies, dispersing and camouflaging logistic installations to a greater extent, organizing within rear units the means for quickly neutralizing the effects of nuclear attacks against rear area targets, and increasing the scope of medical treatment and evacuation. The siting of supply bases has been changed in conformity with the increased depths of deployment of tactical units. For protection against nuclear attacks Aggressor locates logistic installations away from likely targets for enemy nuclear attacks and digs in supplies. The entire transportation system has been improved by the extensive use of lower-unit transportation facilities, by providing field units with a more mobile and flexible repair organization, and by wide use of cargo helicopters, conventional cargo aircraft of good design, portable pipelines, and portable package supply conveyors. Complete rear area mechanization is the ultimate goal.

117. Responsibilities

a. At ministerial level, responsibility for supply is vested in the agency responsible for procurement. The party, probably in the Central Committee, determines the amount of each year's production which is to be allocated to the armed forces for current consumption and the amount that is to be held in reserve. The details of this allocation plan are

worked out by the Council of Ministers and its subordinate agencies. In every command at regiment and higher levels, the responsibility for overall logistical coordination rests with the Deputy Commander for the Rear who is also known as the Chief of the Rear. He is directly responsible for the procurement and supply of food, clothing and equipment, fuel and lubricants, and medical and veterinary materiel. He supervises and maintains rear area installations, is responsible for the physical movement of all classes of supplies, carries out such additional duties as traffic control coordinator, supervises the flow of replacement personnel, rear area security and damage control, and control of civilians excepting civil affairs. The Chief of the Rear, with the assistance of the Chiefs/Commanders of arms and technical services, is responsible for logistical planning in support of his unit's mission and for supervising the execution of the final plans.

b. The Chiefs/Commanders of arms and of the technical services at all levels are responsible for the supply, maintenance, and repair of weapons, equipment and technical supplies pertaining to their arms or services. They coordinate closely with the Chief of the Rear in carrying out their procurement activities.

118. Organization

a. The Deputy Minister of Defense for the Rear (the Chief of the Rear at the national level) directly influences logistic activities down to the lowest levels. At successively lower unit levels, the organizational Chiefs of the Rear come under the operational control of the unit commanders while subordinate to the Chief of the Rear of the next higher level for technical and administrative activities. In the area of logistics this system of dual control holds true for the Chiefs/Commanders of arms and of technical services as well.

b. The logistical organization at national level is illustrated in figure 55. Generally, a similar organization exists at army group, army, division, and regimental level. At army group level and above, the supply agencies for food, clothing and equipment, are subordinate to the Subordinate Directorate for the Rear-Intendence. This agency is not found below army group and its functions are taken over directly by the unit Chief of the Rear. At division and regimental level a deputy for technical affairs heads the combined agency responsible for combat and noncombat vehicles, spare parts, tank and motor vehicle repair facilities. At all levels, each Commander/Chief of technical service is responsible for the supply of items peculiar to his arm or service, but at divisional and regimental level these supplies are stored in a combined technical supply depot. The specialized supply channels end at regimental level. At battalion, all supply is handled by the commander, his executive officer, and the leader of the battalion service platoon. At company level, the commander and the first sergeant perform all supply functions.

c. The supply responsibilities of the Directorates listed in figure 55 are as follows:

<i>Supplies</i>	<i>Responsible Directorate</i>
Artillery, small arms, and all types of ammunition	Artillery
Combat vehicles	Tank
Non-combat vehicles	Motor vehicle-tractor
Engineer equipment	Engineer
Signal equipment	Signal
Chemical supplies	Chemical
Food, clothing and equipment	Intendence
Fuel and lubricants	Fuels
Medical	Medical
Veterinary	Veterinary
Aircraft (fixed wing and rotary)	Air Force
Vessels and boats	Navy

119. Principles of Logistical Support

a. Aggressor logistical concepts reduce requirements to a minimum and aim at relieving combat troops of logistical problems as much as possible. As presently practiced the emphasis is on attaining and maintaining a capability to support sustained operations over long distances. Improvisation and full use of local materials, food and labor are important factors in Aggressor logistical support.

b. Detailed and long-term planning of Aggressor logistical support is carried out at the highest practicable level. Supply and transportation are coordinated with the production program of civilian

ministries and state committees. At all levels the logistical staffs are brought into the planning at the earliest possible date to advise the commander and to insure that his plans are implemented.

c. The Aggressor armed forces have attained a high degree of standardization of rugged, high quality equipment. This standardization not only eases manufacture but also simplifies maintenance.

d. There is a strict order of priority for the delivery of supplies that is normally as follows: ammunition, POL, technical stores, rations.

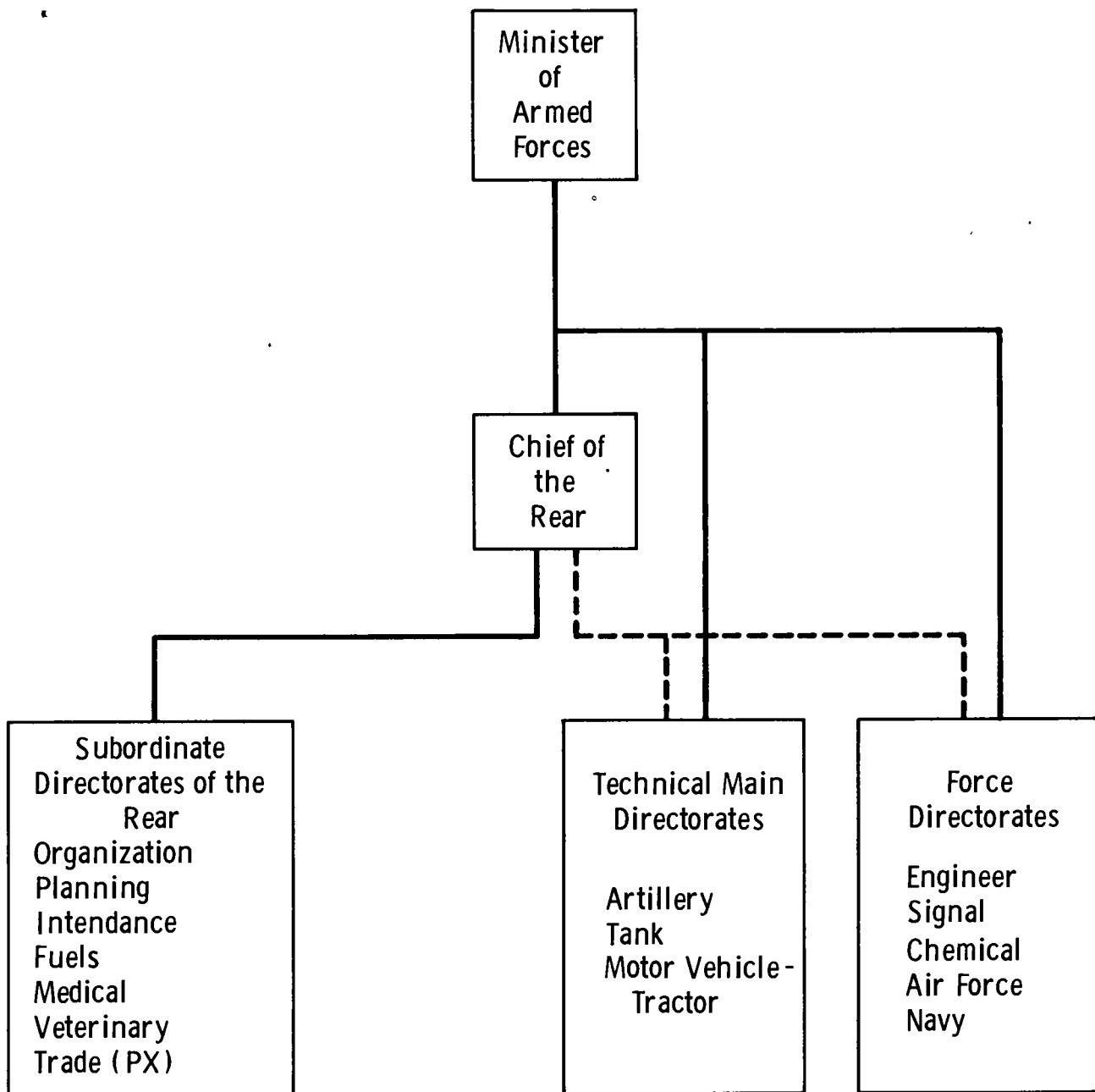
e. Aggressor utilizes a distribution forward principle of supply in the field. Normally the higher echelon is responsible for supplying forward. However, divisions and regiments under certain circumstances may pick up their own supplies from rear area installations.

f. The salvage and use of local and captured materials follow a definite plan, and the procedure is standard at all levels. Special staffs and units are allocated to this task at army and army group levels.

g. Supply discipline is strict and effective. Personnel accountability for equipment and supplies is rigidly enforced. Waste and negligence are kept to a minimum by holding the individual or unit commander financially responsible.

h. The standard of living in the Aggressor homeland is much lower than in the United States. This is definitely an advantage when translated into armed forces logistics. The average Aggressor civilian is accustomed to inadequate clothing, simple food, and few luxuries. He therefore expects little or no attention to his personal comfort when he becomes a soldier. These factors tremendously reduce the volume of food, clothing, and comfort-type supply items required and permit logisticians to place their main efforts on the supply of ammunition, fuel, and weapons.

i. Aggressor transportation capabilities are becoming increasingly greater. However, in the Aggressor homeland the rail system is still the most important means of transportation. The lack of an adequate road net results in an almost complete dependence upon the rail system for long-distance hauling. This weakness is compensated to some extent by a vast network of storage depots. Supply procedures have been thoroughly tested. Because of the improved training and the availability of modern equipment and spare parts, the efficiency of the rear service units is at a relatively high level. High level staff planning and the execution thereof are considered adequate to satisfy the logistical



LEGEND

----- Coordination

———— Subordination

Figure 55. Organization for logistics.

needs of the ground forces. Although Aggressor lacks many of the technological skills and procedures taken for granted in the United States Army, substantial improvements are taking place.

120. Field Supply

a. General. The displacement of Aggressor service units and installations varies according to the nature of the threat. Installations are generally well dispersed, camouflaged, and away from possible nuclear targets. Supplies are placed underground or dug in wherever possible. Rear services personnel prepare plans for damage control. Firefighting and decontamination are emphasized in damage control planning.

b. Army Group Supply Base. This base is usually located near rail junctions because of the importance of rail transport at this stage in the supply system. It is usually about 160 kilometers from the rear boundary of subordinate armies, but the distance varies depending upon the situation and availability of rail facilities. The army group base is generally an extensively developed depot complex made up of branch depots for each of the services. The army group supply base complex also contains medical installations, workshops, and maintenance units. The base commander is responsible for the administration of the base and is directly subordinate to the army group Chief of the Rear. Supplies come in by rail, either from the home depots or directly from factories or refineries. Fuels are stored in large tanks in one or more POL depots. Fuel and ammunition storage are well separated from other types of storage installations.

c. Army Supply Base

(1) The army supply base is similar to that of army group but is smaller. The base is located in the vicinity of a rail net and, like the Army Group base, consists of the appropriate branch depots. The distance behind the firing line is usually about 100 kilometers, but it may vary considerably. Storage is similar to that at the Army Group supply base. If large POL tanks are not available, railroad tank cars are used. Bulk fuels are broken down into drums and cans at this level.

(2) The Army usually establishes forward supply bases near the forward boundary of the Army rear area, generally one for each two or three divisions. The base commander is subordinate to the Army Chief of the Rear.

d. Divisional Depot Area. The divisional depot area is usually located near a road junction or main road. Supplies are generally kept on wheels, but dumps on the ground may be established. Petroleum products are kept in tank trucks, drums, or cans. The depot area is administered by a chief who is subordinate to the division Chief of the Rear.

e. Regimental Supply Point. The regimental supply point is usually on a supply road from the division. Its facilities and functions are similar to the division depot area, but it operates on a much smaller scale. Supplies in the point are usually maintained on trucks. At regiment there is no depot chief for administration as in division, and administration is conducted by the regimental Chief of the Rear.

f. Flow of Supplies. The flow of supplies with Aggressor field forces is shown in figure 56.

g. Logistical Elements. Composition and location of Aggressor forces logistical elements is as follows:

Data are for first echelon units. The location of second echelon and attached units is discussed briefly at the end.

<i>Type of unit and elements</i>	<i>Offensive depths from LD</i>	<i>Defensive depths from FEBA</i>
COMPANY:		
Aid Men	See remarks	50-100 m
Ammunition Point	at end.	100-150 m
Rations Point		Up to 1 km
BATTALION:		
Medical Section	1½ to 3 km	1½ to 3 km
Ammunition Point	4 km	2-3 km
Ration Point and Battalion Kitchen	5 km	3-5 km
Vehicle Repair Section	5 km	3-5 km
REGIMENT:		
Medical Platoon	5-7 km	6-10 km
Motor Transport Platoon	10-15 km	Up to 20 km
POL Dump	10-15 km	10-20 km
Ammunition Dump	10-15 km	10-20 km
Rations Dump	10-15 km	10-20 km
Motor Vehicle-Tank Repair	Up to 15 km	Up to 20 km
Weapons Repair	Up to 15 km	Up to 20 km
Vehicle Collection	5-7 km	6-10 km
DIVISION:		
Medical Battalion	10-14 km	Up to 20 km
Vehicle Depot and Repair Shop	10-14 km	Up to 20 km
Tank Depot and Repair Shop	20-40 km	35-60 km

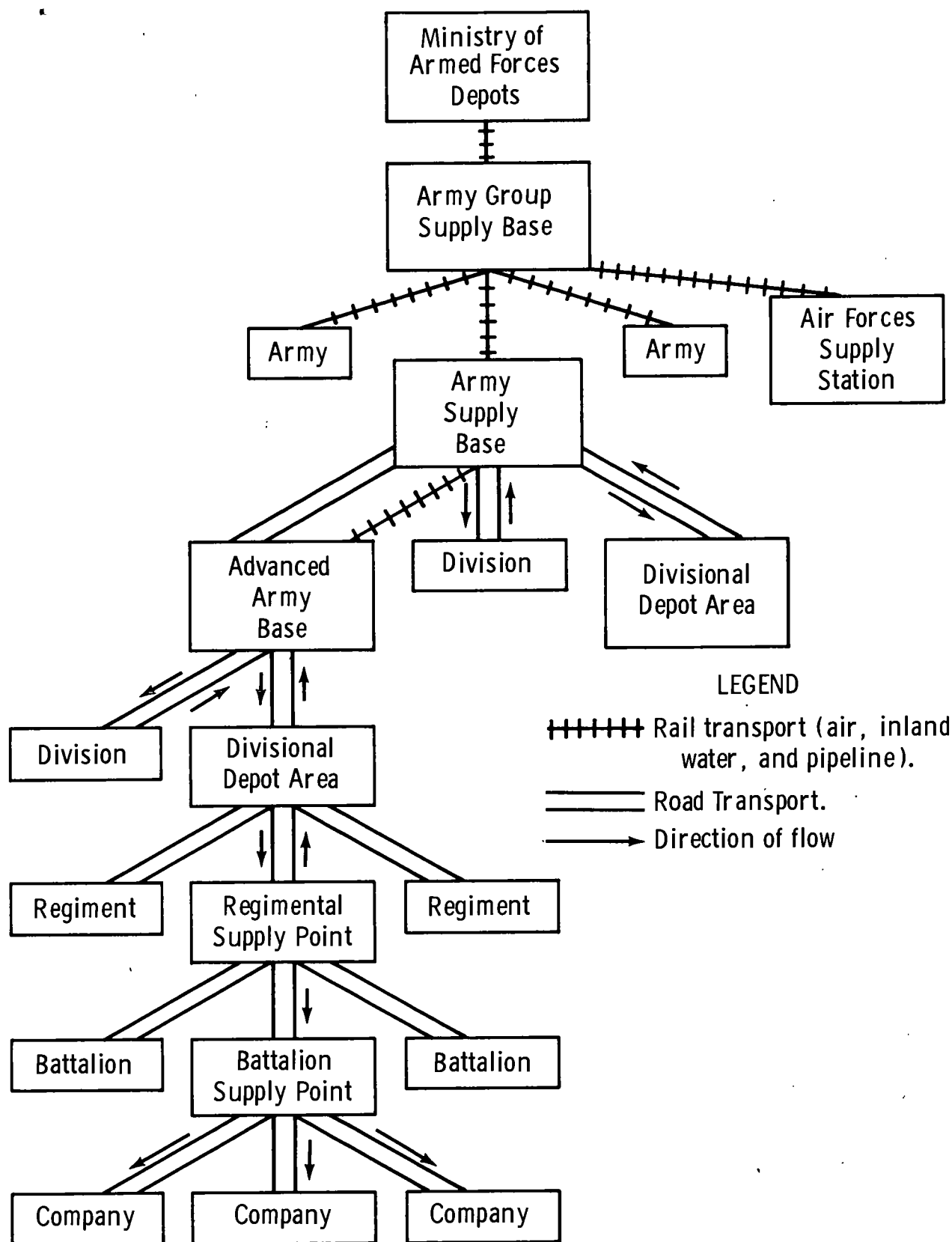


Figure 56. Flow of supplies within Aggressor field forces.

<i>Type of unit and elements</i>	<i>Offensive depths from LD</i>	<i>Defensive depths from FEBA</i>
DIVISION—Continued		
Artillery and Small Arms Depot & Repair Shop	20–40 km	35–60 km
Motor Transport Bn	20–30 km	20–40 km
Engineer Battalion	20–40 km	35–60 km
Ammunition Dump	25–30 km	35–50 km
POL Dump	25–30 km	35–50 km
Rations Dump	25–30 km	35–50 km
Field Bakery	25–30 km	40–45 km
Shower, Laundry and Water Point	25–30 km	40–45 km

COMBINED ARMS ARMY:

Evacuation Hospital	50–100 km	All logistical elements, 90– 130 km
Mobile Surgical Hospitals	50–100 km	
Mobile Therapeutic Hospital	75–150 km	
Medical Depot	75–150 km	
Medical Replacement Company (*)	75–150 km	
Ambulance Company (*)	75–150 km	
Motor Transport Regiment	75–150 km	
Clothing and Equipment Depot and Repair Shop	75–150 km	
Recovery and Salvage Depot	75–150 km	
Bath and Laundry Units	75–150 km	
Rations Depots	75–150 km	
Field Bakeries and Flour Mills	75–150 km	
POL Depots	50–100 km	
Artillery and Small Arms Depot and Repair Shop	50–100 km	
Ammunition Depots	50–100 km	
Mobile Artillery Repair Shop	75–150 km	
Nuclear Weapons Depot	75–150 km	
Tank Depots and Repair Shops	75–150 km	
Auto-Tractor Depots and Repair Shops	75–150 km	
Chemical Depot and Repair Shop	75–150 km	
Signal Depot and Repair Shop	75–150 km	

ARMY GROUP:

General Hospitals	All	60–400 or more km
Evacuation Hospital (*)	installations, 60–400 km	
Convalescent Hospital and Receiving Hospital Medical Depots		

<i>Type of unit and elements</i>	<i>Offensive depths from LD</i>	<i>Defensive depths from FEBA</i>
ARMY GROUP—Continued		
Medical Replacement Company (*)		
Artillery and Small Arms Depot and Repair Shop		
Ammunition Depots		
Nuclear Weapons Depot		
Tank Depots and Repair Shops		
Mobile Tank Repair Battalions		
Auto-Tractor Depots and Repair Shops		
Intendance Depots and Repair Shops		
Ration Depots		
Material Recovery (Salvage) Battalions		
Field Bakeries and Flour Mills		
Bath and Laundry Units		
Replacement Centers		
POL Depots		
Motor Transport Regiment		
Signal Depot and Repair Shop		
Chemical Depot and Repair Shop		

(*) Manned by Organic Medical Regiment

REMARKS:

In the offense—

Companies never maintain logistical installations and, in some cases, neither do battalions nor regiments; all rear services for these units are performed by their parent division. The logistical elements of a second-echelon regiment are usually immediately behind the assembly area of the regiment. When the regiment is part of the second echelon of an army, they are with the regiment's troops. A second-echelon division rarely has a rear area, but it has a depot area about 3 km behind its assembly area. The rear areas of attached units are usually within the rear area of the unit being supported.

In the defense—

The rear installations of second-echelon regiments are located from 16 (the aid station) to 20 (munitions depots) km from FEBA. All rear installations of second-echelon divisions are located 40–50 km from FEBA.

Section II. LOGISTICAL SUPPORT IN OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

121. General

a. Aggressor offensive operations impose great demands on logistic organizations at all levels. These operations depend upon sound logistic support plans for success and require far-sighted preparation, flexibility, and simplicity in order to cope with quickly changing combat situations.

b. Aggressor preparations for logistical support of offensive operations are characterized by well-coordinated detailed planning, centralization of resources, and prestocking of large quantities of supplies well forward. Logistic staffs at all levels are brought into planning from the beginning, and maximum coordination is accomplished between operations and logistic staffs. Transportation resources are rigidly centralized in order to complete logistical buildups efficiently and promptly. Motor transportation is organized into groups for the timely shifting of supplies during the offensive.

122. Preparations Prior to an Offensive

a. Logistical buildup includes dumping of ammunition at firing positions, establishment of dumps in division and regimental areas, and stocking of advanced army supply bases, army supply bases and, if necessary, forward sections of army group depots. The first-echelon divisions' motor transportation, augmented by army transportation or transportation of second-echelon divisions, hauls ammunition to firing positions and supplies to dumps in division and regimental areas from army supply bases. Simultaneously, army transportation may haul supplies from the army group supply base to advanced army supply bases which are generally established in the rear area of first-echelon divisions. Army

group motor transportation may haul supplies to army supply bases from the army group supply base. The uninterrupted flow of supplies to the troops from this stage on is assured by the prompt forward displacement of advanced army supply bases, the army supply base, and the army group supply base, and by means of army mobile supply columns following behind assaulting divisions.

b. Air resupply is employed in critical combat situations. Aggressor development of cargo aircraft and airdrop equipment in recent years indicates that Aggressor places great importance on this method of resupply in modern warfare.

c. Prior to the offensive, basic loads are adjusted. Initially, greater amounts of ammunition are carried and subsequently larger amounts of fuel when the battle develops into a fast-moving mobile operation. Units assigned to flank protection and advance elements are provided sufficient supplies to support them for the duration of their mission. The organic motor transportation of a mechanized division (cargo trucks and armored personnel carriers), augmented in some cases by army, is capable of transporting all of the combat troops of the division together with an estimated five-day supply of ammunition, POL, and rations. This provides the division with a substantial degree of flexibility.

d. Prior to the offensive, divisional medical facilities are relieved of casualties in order to be able to cope with large numbers of casualties in the initial stages of the operation. Regimental medical points and the divisional medical point are moved well forward. An army surgical mobile field hospital is placed in support of first-echelon divisions and is located well forward in the divisional rear area.

Section III. SUPPLY

123. Artillery Materiel, Small Arms, and Ammunition Supply

a. General

- (1) The supply of ammunition of all types, including nuclear weapons, is the responsibility of the artillery commander at all echelons down through regiment. Ammunition requirements are measured in terms of units of fire. Planning for ammunition supply is conducted by each echelon for subordinate units.

- (2) The supply of small arms and artillery materiel, except assault guns, is the responsibility of the artillery commander.
- (3) The supply of assault guns is the responsibility of the tank commander.

b. Definitions

- (1) *Unit of Fire.* A unit of fire is an arbitrary number of rounds per weapon (tube), rocket launcher, or missile launcher, corresponding to a basic load. The unit of fire will vary from weapon to weapon depend-

ing on the caliber, expected echelon of use, and experience factors. The following is a tabulation of the average unit of fire for weapons:

<i>Weapon</i>	<i>Unit of fire (Rounds per tube, rail or launcher)</i>
<i>Antiaircraft Artillery</i>	
14.5mm (quad)	1775
14.5mm (dual)	1775
Gun, 37mm	210
Gun, 57mm	190
Gun, 57mm (dual)	190
Gun, 85mm	170
Gun, 100mm	110
Missile, BULTURO (SAM 1)	5
Missile, SAGO (SAM 2)	3
Missile, AGLO (SAM 3)	2
Missile, DUSAMO (SAM)	5
<i>Rocket Launchers</i>	
140mm (16 tube)	12
240mm (12 tube)	10
280mm (6 tube)	12
<i>Artillery Rockets</i>	
NERONO	8
KOLOSSO	8
<i>Artillery Ballistic Missiles</i>	
TONDRO	8
FULMO	8
SUPRO	3
TERURO	3
<i>Tanks</i>	
Heavy, Gun, 122mm	32
Medium, Gun, 100mm	37
Amphibious, Gun, 76mm	42
ETA, Gun, 57mm	40
<i>Small Arms</i>	
Submachine gun 7.62mm	250
Light machine gun 7.62mm	1000
Heavy machine gun 7.62mm	2000
Rifle 7.62mm	120
Pistol 9mm	28
<i>Mortar</i>	
82mm	110
120mm	90
160mm	70
240mm	35
400mm	12
<i>Towed Cannon</i>	
Mountain gun (Howitzer) 76mm	145
Gun, 85mm	140
Howitzer, 122mm	85
Gun, 130mm	75
Gun/Howitzer, 152mm	65
Gun/Howitzer, 203mm	32
<i>Self-Propelled Cannon</i>	
Gun, 85mm	150
Gun, 100mm (Assault gun)	110
Gun, 122mm (Assault gun)	90
Gun, 152mm (Assault gun)	150
Gun, 310mm	18

<i>Weapon</i>	<i>Unit of fire (Rounds per tube, rail or launcher)</i>
<i>Antitank Artillery and Recoilless Guns</i>	
Gun, 57mm	190
Gun, 85mm	150
Gun, 100mm	110
Recoilless Gun, 82mm	12
Recoilless Gun, 107mm	50
Squad Rocket Launcher, 82mm	6

- (2) *Ammunition Basic Load.* The basic load for a unit is the amount of ammunition authorized to be in the unit, expressed in units of fire. A unit basic load will include ammunition with the weapon and in unit trains or depots. The basic load is variable, depending on the situation and types of operation. For example, in an offensive action where ammunition expenditure is expected to be high, the basic load will be increased by doubling, tripling, or further multiplying the unit of fire.
- (3) *Artillery Materiel.* Artillery materiel encompasses mortars, guns, howitzers, gun-howitzers, recoilless guns, antiaircraft guns, surface-to-air-missile launchers, rocket launchers, ballistic missile launchers, and associated ground handling, electronic, and firing equipment.
- (4) *Small Arms.* Small arms consist of sub-machine guns, light and heavy machine guns, rifles, and pistols.
- (5) *Assault Guns.* Assault guns are 100mm, 122mm, and 152mm weapons having a fixed and heavily armored superstructure mounted on a tank chassis. The weapons are primarily for direct fire. The superstructure carries the weapon, crew, equipment, and ammunition.
- (6) *Ammunition.* Ammunition is defined as all projectiles, regardless of caliber or size, used by Aggressor weapons. This also includes projectiles which have nuclear, chemical, or biological warheads.
 - (a) Chemical ammunition consists of rounds (shell, rocket, missile) which have chemical warheads.
 - (b) Biological ammunition consists of rounds which have biological warheads.
 - (c) Nuclear ammunition consists of rounds which have nuclear warheads.
- (7) *Ammunition Depot.* The ammunition depot may stock all ammunition listed in (6)

above, except for nuclear ammunition, dependent upon issues by higher echelon. Transportation is provided by the motor transport unit at the depot echelon.

- (8) *Artillery and Small Arms Depot.* The artillery and small arms depot is normally established in conjunction with the ammunition depot and handles receipt, storage, accounting, and issue of all weapons except assault guns. A repair workshop is an organic part of the depot, and repairs artillery and small arms. The services performed by the repair workshop will vary, depending on the level of the depot (i.e., army group, army, division, regiment).
- (9) *Nuclear Weapons Depot.* The nuclear weapons depot is normally established at army level and above, unless the army commander has allocated these weapons to divisions, in which instance a division nuclear weapons depot will be established. The depot is subordinate to the ammunition depot, but is not established in conjunction with the ammunition depot. The depot stores, issues, and maintains nuclear artillery shells, nuclear rockets, nuclear missiles, and nuclear warheads. Repairs and modifications are performed at army group and army level only.

c. *Supply Procedures*

- (1) Ammunition is stored in depots designated as ammunition depots. Separate depots are maintained only for nuclear ammunition and warheads. Supervision of chemical and biological ammunition supply is the responsibility of the chief of chemical troops. Channels of supply are through artillery media, supervised by the artillery commander and coordinated with the chief of rear services and the chief of chemical troops. The planning for ammunition requirements and supply is by higher echelon for lower echelon, as is delivery, except in special operations.
- (2) Small arms and artillery materiel supplies are planned by higher echelon for lower echelon. Delivery methods are the same as indicated in (4) below.
- (3) Nuclear weapons are stored separately from all other ammunition. Since nuclear weapons are not normally allocated below army level, depots are established at sites

by concurrence between the artillery commander and the chief of rear services. Once again, planning is by higher echelon for lower echelons and delivery methods are as outlined in (4) below.

- (4) Each artillery commander submits a twelve-hour ammunition status report through artillery channels to his next higher echelon. Reports are consolidated at each echelon. Allocations and shipments are made based on 3 factors: (1) The above ammunition status report, (2) the level of depot stocks, and (3) shipments due from higher echelons. Priority is given to units and zones in which a major effort is to be made or is taking place. Transportation is provided by the transport unit at the echelon of supply.
- (5) Each artillery commander submits a twenty-four hour artillery materiel status report through artillery channels to his next higher echelon. Procedures of consolidation, allocation, and shipment are identical to those indicated in (4) above.
- (6) The supply of assault guns and materiel under the control of the tank commander is through tank channels down to division level. At division and regiment, the deputy commander for technical matters assumes control. Reports, as outlined in (4) above, follow channels and are the basis for allocation and delivery.
- (7) Repair of small arms, artillery materiel, ammunition, and assault guns is performed at the lowest possible echelon. Evacuation is the responsibility of the next higher echelon. Mobile repair teams from the higher echelon reduce evacuation to a minimum. The supply of spare parts is through the repair shops, coordinated by the depot to which assigned.

d. *Special Procedures for Handling of Nuclear Rounds and Warheads*

- (1) Allocation is by army group to army, and in special instances, to division.
- (2) At each echelon to which nuclear weapons are allocated, a nuclear weapons depot is established as indicated in c(3) above.
- (3) Upon allocation and determination by the commander as to which units will fire the weapons, delivery of the round or warhead,

as appropriate, is made to the fire unit. At this time, the fire unit commander assumes full responsibility for the weapon, including the setting of fuses and integration of firing data into the weapon.

- (4) Due to the simplicity and ruggedness of Aggressor nuclear weapons, inspections, check-outs, and maintenance are held to a minimum. Maintenance personnel are trained in artillery schools and are normally present at the depot where they are under the control of the depot commander. Mobile teams are available to visit fire units and effect emergency repairs; this eliminates any requirement to have nuclear weapons specialists assigned at fire unit level. Subject to availability, the mobile team will usually accompany the weapon on delivery to the fire unit, and will remain with the unit until released by the commander or until the weapon is fired.

124. POL Supply

a. Divisions receive their POL supplies by vehicle from army depots. These depots normally stock sufficient POL to refuel all elements of the army twice. In preparation for specific operations, army depots may build their refueling capability to three or four times the amount required to refuel all elements of the army. At army, army group, POL depots, and supply points, fuel is stored in tanks. Oil and lubricants are stored in 150- to 500-liter drums. Divisions use tank trucks, 180-liter drums, and 20-liter cans for supply. In addition to maintaining full tanks on all vehicles, the divisions maintain varying POL reserves. The mechanized and tank divisions retain sufficient reserves to refuel their units one or two times. Regimental reserves are sufficient to refuel regimental elements up to 70-75 percent capacity.

b. Listed below is the normal distribution of POL supplies in metric tons in selected Aggressor organizations—

<i>Unit</i>	<i>In vehicles</i>	<i>In unit trains, depots, or dumps</i>
Combined arms army	5,000	17,500
Tank army	4,000	11,000
Mechanized Division	700	1,450
Mechanized regiment	90	160
Mechanized battalion	9	11
Tank division	800	1,700
Tank regiment	120	240
Tank battalion	25	40

125. Ration and Water Supply

a. Aggressor units carry enough regular and dry rations to insure several days subsistence without resupply. Nevertheless, the exploitation of local resources to supply food is a standard practice. The standard soldiers ration weights about 2.5 kilograms and contains about 3,000 calories. A special dry ration of about 1 kilogram is used as an emergency ration. Most meals are prepared in the form of soups and stews. Aggressor tries to serve two hot meals daily. When this is not possible, the dry ration is issued. Hot meals are usually prepared at battalion level in rugged equipment of simple design. When necessary, the food is carried to the troops in large thermos containers. Bread is baked in the division field bakery and issued directly to regiments. Rations are normally distributed throughout the Aggressor army as follows:

- (1) Army depots—four dry and six regular rations.
- (2) Division—four or five rations.
- (3) Regimental supply points—approximately two rations.
- (4) Battalion and smaller units—one ration.

b. The water supply in the field is organized according to plans prepared by engineer units in cooperation with the medical service. When time permits a water-supply plan is drawn up to include a survey, a water-supply chart, and a work schedule. The location of existing water resources in the expected zone of operations is established by the survey. The water-supply chart indicates which water wells will be used, where new wells will be dug, and how water-supply stations will be deployed. The work schedule designates water points and the specific troops assigned thereto. The schedule also shows daily water requirements, indicates transportation requirements for hauling the water, and provides for equipment relative to water availability.

c. Engineers organize water supply points in the rear of army groups and armies. Water supply points for all lower echelons are organized by engineer units or the troops themselves under the direction of the local commander. The daily requirements for areas where water points are few or widely scattered are carefully computed to determine the amount of transportation needed.

d. The normal rate of water consumption per man is about 10 liters a day. This figure includes drinking, food preparation, washing, laundry, and bathing. Under restricted water conditions, the daily allowance is reduced to about 5 liters, and

washing, laundry, and bathing are eliminated. The absolute minimum, which covers only drinking water and which normally cannot be maintained for more than 3 days, is about 3 liters.

126. General Purpose Transportation and Combat Vehicles

Trucks, tractors, sedans, special-purpose wheeled vehicles, and motorcycles are supplied at army group and army levels by the motor vehicle-tractor directorate at each level. Tanks, assault guns, and armored vehicles are supplied by the commander of tank troops at army group and army level. At division and regimental levels, the supply of all vehicles, armored and noncombat, is consolidated under the deputy for technical affairs. Agencies responsible for vehicle supply are also responsible for maintenance and spare parts.

127. Specialized Equipment

Specialized equipment, such as engineer, signal, and chemical, is supplied by separate supply channels within each branch of service from army group to regimental level. Medical, veterinary, and billeting supplies have their own supply channels. The medical and veterinary services are subordinate to the main directorate of the rear.

128. Resupply Requirements

The amount of supplies required to maintain prescribed supply levels in any unit will necessarily vary due to many factors, with the most important factor being the unit's mission. The following is an estimate, expressed in metric tons of the daily resupply requirements of an Aggressor mechanized division (Mech) and a tank division (Tk) under various mission situations:

Mission	Ammunition	POL	Rations	*Technical Supplies	Total
	Mech/Tk	Mech/Tk	Mech/Tk	Mech/Tk	Mech/Tk
Attack.....	280/330	375/420	22/22	80/55	757/827
Defense.....	350/420	200/230	23/21	60/45	633/716
Covering, Security or Delaying Action....	152/175	432/491	23/21	55/46	622/733
Pursuit.....	45/53	571/648	15/13	40/31	671/745
Reserve.....	85/100	140/158	20/18	30/23	275/299
Average Combat.....	178/208	228/260	23/21	51/40	480/529

*Chemical, engineer, medical, ordnance, quartermaster, and signal.

Mechanized Division Basic Loads*

Ammunition**—1.5 units of fire (up to four for certain weapons)

POL# —2.5 refills (in addition, all wheeled vehicles carry a reserve in two or three 20-liter containers)

Rations —5 days

*Division Basic Load. The amount of a given item of supply authorized to be in possession of a unit and which is distributed between the man/weapon, unit trains, and depots. Basic loads can be increased or decreased depending upon the operation. In mobile operations, for example, larger amounts of fuel would be carried. Basic loads include supplies for current consumption and emergency supplies. Emergency supplies are carried with the weapon, on the man, or in the vehicle, and may be consumed only on the authority of a regimental commander (in the case of ammunition, the battalion commander). Basic expendable supplies (ammunition, POL, and rations) are allocated by army on the basis of expenditures and requirements. Other types of supplies and equipment are furnished on requisition to the appropriate army supply agencies.

**Unit of Fire. (para 123b(1)).

#Refill. The amount required to replenish all vehicles in a unit, plus lubricants calculated at 10 percent of the fuel requirement.

Section IV. REPAIR, MAINTENANCE, AND EVACUATION

129. General

Unit repair shops are organized to repair all types of combat materiel and armament. Mobile shops are assigned to unit service elements and are available to effect rapid on-the-spot repairs. Units are expected to salvage any of their equipment that is

disabled in combat. Equipment exposed to nuclear contamination is evacuated to decontamination points for cleaning, and then to repair shops for repair or salvage. Collection, salvage, and evacuation of Aggressor and enemy materiel are the responsibility of salvage agencies subordinate to the rear commander at division and higher echelons.

130. Field Maintenance

a. It is Aggressor practice to repair tanks and vehicles as close to the front as possible. Depending upon the situation and the repairs required, mobile repair units are sent out by regiment, division and army. When on-the-spot repair is not feasible, vehicles are evacuated. At company level no repair units are found, although some drivers are qualified mechanics and are capable of carrying out organizational maintenance. At battalion level there are small repair units in all line divisions that contain at least a shop truck and four or more mechanics. Tank battalions have larger repair units than mechanized battalions. These units are part of the service platoon and are capable of performing light repairs on trucks and armored vehicles. Repair units at battalion level through division are mobile and are organized around two basic types of shop trucks. The type A shop contains basic tool sets, has limited spare parts, and can accomplish only light repairs. The type B shop contains a lathe, electric grinder, drill, battery charger, a generator for power tools and lights, welding equipment, and a 1-ton hoist. At regimental level there is a repair unit that consists of several shop trucks of both types. This unit can do light and medium repairs. Mechanized regiments have a combined motor vehicle-tank workshop and tank regiments have separate tank and motor vehicle-tractor workshops. Each line division has a motor vehicle repair workshop and a tank repair workshop. These workshops consist of several shop trucks, many spare parts, supply trucks, tank retrievers (in the case of the tank repair workshop), and more than 100 men. These workshops can perform major repairs on trucks and medium repairs on armored vehicles. Field armies generally have two or more tank and motor vehicle repair battalions, respectively. An army group has several independent repair battalions, which are at least semimobile. Permanent plant facilities are used when available.

b. Aggressor pays particular attention to the operation of armored vehicles in winter. Pre-heating devices for fuel injectors and engines are installed in tanks in extremely cold areas. Coils carrying heated water are installed in crew compartments. Idlers and road wheels are cleaned and tracks are loosened for movement over ice and snow.

c. The chief of artillery at regiment and above is responsible for the maintenance of small arms, automatic weapons, mortars, and artillery. The

line regiments usually have two or three armorers located at the regimental ammunition dump to perform light repair on small arms and some automatic weapons. Armorers in artillery regiments can effect low-echelon maintenance on artillery pieces as well as on small arms. Artillery repair in tank and assault gun regiments is accomplished in the tank workshop. In the mechanized regiment, some artillery repair is conducted in the motor vehicle-tank repair shop. At division level there is a weapon repair shop mounted in one or more shop trucks with a good assortment of tools and several repair specialists. At this level, light to medium repairs are made. Artillery repair at regiment and division consists primarily of replacing parts. At army level there is a mobile artillery repair shop with several trucks and about 30 ordnance specialists, including 2 or 3 opticians. This group can do light and medium repair on infantry and artillery weapons. It can perform electric welding and riveting, disassemble and assemble mechanical and optical parts, mount parts, and adjust fire-control equipment. At army group level, the artillery repair capability includes complete overhauling of some types and major repairs on the heaviest types of artillery.

d. Signal repair units are not found at regiment and division levels. Signal equipment is repaired, when possible, by the signal units themselves. Radio, telephone, and radar units generally have some testing equipment and spare parts for light repairs. Medium repairs on telephone and some radio equipment are performed by signal technicians at the division motor vehicle-tank repair bases. These bases also carry out some repairs on quartermaster equipment. Medium and major repairs are performed at army and army group levels by signal repair units located at signal depots. Engineer and chemical equipment maintenance and repair are effected in the same manner as for signal.

e. Higher units are responsible for evacuating troops and materiel from subordinate and attached units. This is usually done with the returning supply trucks of the higher unit which carries supplies forward. If lower unit supply trucks are used in their own supply, they evacuate equipment and wounded when they go to the rear.

f. Evacuation up to army level is usually by road, and rail or road is used from army to the rear. Armies use separate supply and evacuation routes, whenever possible, and usually have three or more evacuation routes.

g. Collection and evacuation of captured or abandoned weapons, equipment, and supplies are the responsibility of all unit commanders. In practice, this responsibility is delegated to the appropriate chief of service. Heavy equipment, such as tanks, vehicles, and field artillery, is evacuated in an established manner. Artillery is evacuated by the recovery vehicles of the next higher artillery repair shop. Tanks and trucks in the units are removed ordinarily by vehicles in the regimental motor vehicle or tank workshop to the regimental collection point for damaged vehicles. If regimental evacuation is not feasible, evacuation is made by the division, but normally the division evacuates from the

regimental collection point to the appropriate division workshop or to the divisional collection point if the vehicle is to be evacuated farther. Special evacuation battalions at army level normally evacuate from the divisional collection point, but they may also evacuate from the regiment when necessary. The army level collection point arranges the loading and evacuation by rail to army group, from where evacuation to the interior is by rail. Vehicles that can be repaired on the spot or repaired at a particular stage in the evacuation route are not evacuated farther. Evacuation procedures can be altered to meet the situation.

Section V. MEDICAL SERVICE

131. General

a. The mission of the Aggressor Army Medical Service is to bring aid as far forward as possible and to expedite the evacuation of casualties. In addition, the service is responsible for epidemic control, general preventive medicine, maintenance of sanitary conditions, and the inspection of food and water supply.

b. In spite of a coldly materialistic view concerning the value of the individual, Aggressor military medical service is well organized and efficient. The government operates all the social services, including medicine, and the military medical service accordingly has first call on the resources of the Ministry of Health.

c. Among medical personnel in the field, the Aggressor army has the services of a corps of highly dedicated women stretcher-bearers and nurses. In recovering the wounded from the field, getting them to the aid-stations, and providing front-line medical care, these medical assistants do their duty with great credit. The entire medical staff has received training and is proficient in the latest techniques; medical equipment available at all levels, as appropriate, is modern and very efficient.

132. Organization

a. The Chief of the Rear administers the medical activities of the Aggressor Army through his subordinate directorate of medical service. During wartime, general and specialized hospitals are located in the zone of the interior and at army group and army levels. The Ministry of Health controls hospitals in the zone of the interior.

b. The army group medical directorate is responsible for the medical services of the entire army group. In addition, it administers several hospitals for screening, special surgery, convalescent care, and evacuation to the interior. These hospitals are not organic to the army group but are attached to it by the Subordinate Medical Directorate. The organic army group Medical regiment operates the army group evacuation facilities.

c. At army level a medical department is responsible for medical services. The army hospital base consists of an organic Medical regiment and a variable number of supporting field hospitals attached to the army. The basis for allocation of these hospital units to an army varies with the army's mission. Allocation is made and hospitals are controlled directly by the army group's medical directorate office. The organic Medical regiment operates the army's evacuation facilities.

d. The medical battalion operates the division medical station, which can process a flow of about 200 patients in 24 hours under sustained operations and about 300 patients in 24 hours during periods of short duration, assuming an uninterrupted evacuation capability. The station is equipped to provide major surgery but not special surgery. It has a capacity of 60 beds and is divided into a receiving section, surgical section, and medical section.

e. The regiment has a medical platoon staffed with doctors, medical assistants, nurses, and drivers. The detachment organizes a medical point that normally classifies and prepares patients for evacuation to division. Blood transfusions and emergency surgery can be given. A dispensary is normally available.

f. The battalion medical section, a part of the service platoon, is commanded by a medical assistant, not a doctor, who has had extensive training in medical practice. The medical section has first aid supplies, stretchers, and sedatives. When necessary, bandages are changed before evacuation to the regimental medical point. At company level, medical aidmen administer first aid and remove wounded to the medical collection post for evacuation to the battalion.

g. Medical supplies are issued within the medical channel down to company level. Higher units are responsible for supplying the subordinate units. Medical supply is supervised by the Chiefs of the Rear at division level and above, and by the deputy for supply at regimental level.

133. Treatment and Evacuation

a. First aid is administered by available non-medical personnel from the individual's first aid packet, or by platoon or company medical aid personnel who carry first aid bags containing adequate first aid supplies. At battalion level casualty cards are filled out to indicate the urgency and type of wounds. Evacuation from battalion to regimental medical points is carried out normally within an hour after arrival at the battalion medical point. Evacuation is normally by regimental vehicle, although vehicles from the first-echelon army field

surgical hospital sometimes assist if the number of casualties at battalion is unusually heavy.

b. Evacuation from the regiment to the division medical station is accomplished by division vehicles. However, evacuation may be made directly to the first echelon army field surgical hospital. Normally, the army surgical hospitals pick up casualties from the division medical station when the number of casualties is too large for the station to handle, or when the division medical station is scheduled to advance.

c. Evacuation to the army hospital base is carried out by army ambulances or empty supply vehicles which are returning to the army supply base. Sometimes helicopters are utilized. Casualties who are expected to recover in 15-30 days are kept at the hospital base. Those patients whose convalescence will be longer and those requiring special treatment are evacuated to the army group hospital base, usually by converted hospital train.

d. At army group level, after passing through the army group receiving hospital, casualties are either retained or evacuated by standard hospital trains, ships, or aircraft, to the hospitals inside the zone of interior. Evacuation from army group level is regulated through evacuation points by representatives of the Subordinate Medical Directorate. Convalescent care in an army group hospital may vary from 6 weeks to 8 months or more.

Section VI. REPLACEMENT SYSTEM

134. General

Aggressor forces in the field are supplied with replacement personnel from replacement units located in the homeland. Personnel from these sources flow into replacement units activated by each army group or army. There they join other replacement personnel originating from disbanded units, hospital discharges, former PW, and other recovered personnel. Replacement units at this level may include elements of all arms and services forming a pool of officers and enlisted men located near the frontlines.

135. Replacement Procedures

a. The replacement system in the zone of operations functions on the principle of unit replacement, but when the number of field units is insufficient or when the sector held by a unit is relatively quiet, replacements are sent directly to frontline units.

If possible, a unit is withdrawn from action and rehabilitated behind the front. Here it receives replacements and, if the tactical situation permits, undergoes intensive training. A unit is normally withdrawn while it still has a strong enough skeleton on which to rebuild, as Aggressor does not make a practice of exhausting a unit before it is withdrawn. In general, divisions are considered capable of offensive combat at 75 percent of authorized strength.

b. Requisitions for replacements are consolidated by occupational specialty at the lowest level of command and sent forward periodically through statistical control channels at each level of command. Officers are replaced on an individual basis. Field grade officers are assigned to army group replacement units from which they are further assigned individually. General officers are held in a pool controlled by the Ministry of the Armed Forces and assigned directly from the pool.

Section VII. PRISONERS OF WAR

136. Handling of Prisoners of War

a. Immediately after capture, prisoners are disarmed, searched, and in some cases deprived of their personal belongings. They are separated into officer, non-commissioned officer, and enlisted groups, interrogated briefly by a company officer or an intelligence officer from a higher echelon in an attempt to gain information of immediate tactical value, and evacuated promptly to battalion or regiment. Battalion is sometimes bypassed, or prisoners may sometimes go from battalion to division, bypassing the regiment, depending on such factors as the number of prisoners, the SOP of the individual unit, or the availability of interrogators or interpreters. Speed in the evacuation of PW is emphasized throughout the operation.

b. At battalion or regiment, a more thorough search is made, and a brief, formal interrogation, confined to personal data and the immediate combat situation, is conducted. These interrogations are conducted by an officer from the unit intelligence section. One copy of the interrogation report at this and succeeding echelons accompanies each prisoner to the rear. In theory, all prisoners are evacuated within 30 minutes, important prisoners by truck, when possible, and the others on foot.

c. The main interrogation takes place at division. Officers from the military intelligence staff section conduct the questioning of the majority of the prisoners, using a more elaborate questionnaire, but confining their interrogation to tactical or operational matters. Members of the counterintelligence section question those prisoners who have been singled out in the lower echelons for interrogation by this agency. A political interrogation is also conducted by an officer from the political section. The more knowledgeable prisoners and technical specialists are earmarked for questioning at higher echelons by specialists of the various arms and services. Each interrogating agency, either military or political, forwards its reports through its own channels. At regiment and division, prisoners are usually confined in collecting points in the rear of the unit. A stockade may be established at division, but prisoners are normally evacuated to army over the main supply route within 1 to 3 hours after arrival at division.

d. At any time during the interrogation process, certain categories of prisoners may be singled out for interrogation by the counterintelligence unit

that is found at division and above. Individual representatives of this unit are also found at battalion and regiment. Prisoners of special interest include: former Aggressorland nationals or those of very recent Aggressorland ancestry; suspected enemy agents (if proven to be so, these prisoners are sentenced to death after exploitation as a source of information); prisoners who had been in the Aggressor homeland prior to the outbreak of hostilities; interpreters or prisoners speaking Aggressor language; intelligence officers and members of intelligence units; members of police units; nationals of other nations claimed by Aggressor to be part of the homeland; general officers and general staff officers; members of Military Government and Civil Affairs units; and members of US advisory groups engaged in counter insurgency operations. Prisoners in these categories can expect to be convicted of war crimes and be sentenced at up to 25 years at hard labor.

e. At army, only the more important or knowledgeable prisoners are interrogated, along with those whose forms indicate a need for further questioning. Specialists and technicians are interrogated by Aggressor specialists from the arms and services. Counterintelligence interrogators continue to seek out any special category of PW who may not have been identified in previous interrogations. All prisoners are turned over to the security forces at army and are confined in the security forces prisoner cage.

f. At army group and higher echelons the handling of PW is a function of special units. Only very important prisoners are interrogated at army group. All prisoners are evacuated to the Aggressor homeland as soon as possible. Prisoners in special categories are sent directly to punishment camps, the others to PW camps scattered throughout the homeland. The ultimate destination of the vast majority of prisoners is the basic work unit of the PW camps: the camp brigade.

g. The security forces operate all PW camps in the homeland. Aggressor expects each prisoner to fill out a personal history form on arrival at camp, and the prisoner is interrogated in detail at least once. The security force receives copies of all field interrogation reports and maintains a dossier on all prisoners. Specialists, technicians, and other personnel with specialized qualifications are questioned extensively by experts in each field.

137. Treatment of Prisoners of War

PW are treated fairly well by the capturing units of the Aggressor army. The initial steps in the political training that the PW receives are taken during the transient stages. Aggressor attempts to determine the social status and political views of the PW as an integral part of the interrogation process at all levels. Aggressor field regulations state that the commanders and political staff officers must "organize political work among the prisoners prior

to their evacuation to the rear," but intensive political training begins as the PW reaches the more permanent type of camps. Every attempt is made to convert the PW to Aggressor's political belief, and substantial rewards are promised to the individual who renounces his own beliefs and positively participates in "reeducation" programs proving his new loyalty by writing false statements in support of Aggressor's propaganda aims and by actively encouraging others to adopt Aggressor's ideology.

CHAPTER 10

MILITARY EDUCATION

138. General

a. Early in the fall of 1946, one of the first acts of the Aggressor government was to lay the foundation for universal compulsory military service. As Aggressor was expanded to include new territories, additional decrees were issued to insure that these areas provided their fair share of the manpower that was needed to fulfill Aggressor's scheme of world domination. In these early belligerent years they gave no heed to the urgent need of replacing those experienced World War II officers of all nationalities who had swarmed to join the "great adventure" and who had fallen in battle in practically the same large numbers.

b. By 1949 the officers corps was down to less than one-quarter the strength it had been two years previous. Late in that year the General Staff recognized they could no longer depend solely on mercenaries, volunteers and conscripts to sustain the elite officer corps. Each arm and service was authorized to operate its own officer candidate schools and advanced officer schools. Only the three major academies were left with the Main Directorate of Schools.

c. By late 1963 the General Staff observed that the quality of the officer corps was decreasing. Investigation indicated that the various branches, in ever-growing empirical efforts, were decreasing the time span of scheduled classes while pouring additional unqualified personnel into the schools and institutes. Furthermore, most branches had released to combat duty many of the top professional veterans of the instructional staffs. Many of the schools had deteriorated.

d. In October 1964 the Minister of the Armed Forces, after consultation with the Chief of the General Staff, acted with his usual axe-cutting methods. All officer academies, institutes and schools were placed under the Main Directorate of Schools. Many academies, schools and institutes

were expunged. A new High Command (Alta Komando) College was added. A top ranking General of Corps was ordered back from Army Group Karibo and installed as the new Directorate Chief. Massive rebuilding of all schools was undertaken. Many combat-experienced officers were recalled from the combat areas to act as the new instructors. Prerequisites were strengthened and curriculums changed.

139. Prerequisites to Attend Officer Schools

a. Under the new reorganization, the elite officer corps of the Aggressor armed forces is trained through a complex system of institutes, academies and schools, topped by a High Command College. The career of an officer follows a well-planned rotation of school, troop and staff assignment.

b. Prerequisites to become an officer or to progress higher in the Armed Forces are placed at a high median. None of the prerequisites can be waived.

140. Institutes

a. To enter any of the 10 officer candidate institutes (I)—Artillery, Chemical, Engineer, Intelligence, Intendence, Medical, Rifle, Signal, Tank or Transportation—qualifications and age limits govern the admittance of would-be officers. Candidates are accepted from three different groups—civilian students with above average qualifications, both mental and physical, who are excluded from one of the three academies; NCO of outstanding ability who have won a high award, or shown remarkable leadership ability; Aggressor soldiers who have been commissioned on the field of battle, which is rare. In the latter category, these soldiers are placed on orders within 7 days to attend one of the Institutes.

b. Institute I of the branch concerned is of 1 year duration. The curriculum consists of military history, military regulations, drill, small arms firing, tactics, etc. Circle Trigon Party propaganda is

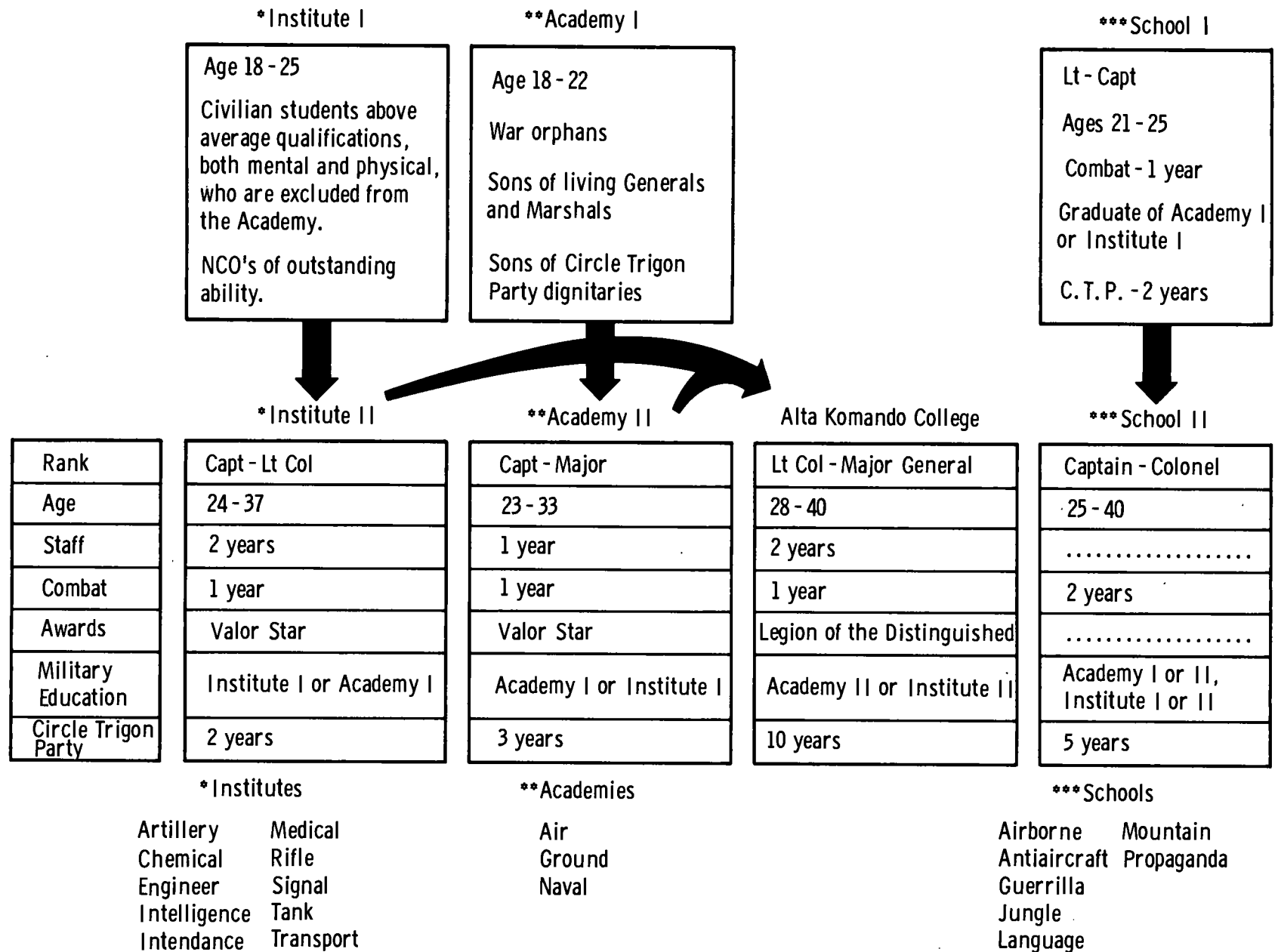


Figure 67. Prerequisites for officer schools.

stressed throughout the entire year. Upon graduation the candidate is commissioned a Lieutenant in the respective branch.

c. Advance officer Institutes (II) are provided for all 10 branches for those officers who are good field soldiers, but, at the time, are not considered qualified for eventual advancement to General rank. Most graduates will never go higher than colonel, a few might later qualify for the advanced academy. Instruction consists primarily of theoretical Aggressor tactics. Duration of the branch Advanced Institutes is 2 years.

141. Academies

a. With reorganization, the number of academies was cut to 3—the Ground, Air and Naval Academies. Entrance requirements are narrowed to the very elite of Aggressorland.

b. The program of studies includes history, geography, mathematics, 2 or more foreign languages and a variety of other cultural subjects. Military subjects are not touched upon until the 3d year. During the 4th year of the 5 year course, the student is placed with either an Alta Komando Directorate or with an Army Group in or near the Homeland. The 5th year is completed in the classroom. At graduation, members of the upper third of the class are permitted to choose their ground, navy or air force branch. The rest of the class is assigned a branch by the directorate of the academy.

c. In addition to the regular 5 year course the academies offer a 2 year advanced course. Attendance at one of the advanced Academies (II) is virtually a prerequisite for later appointment to general or marshal rank. The record achieved will also influence the speed of advancement. Only the most qualified among Institute II graduates will be permitted to attend these advanced Academies. It is known that graduates have been promoted 1 to 2 ranks higher at graduation.

142. Alta Komando (High Command) College

Upon acceptance to this institution a marshal's baton is almost assured the graduate at a later time. The length of this course of instruction has been set for 3 years. The instructional program is not known at present.

143. Conclusions

a. The following figures (rounded off) indicate normal attendance at the various Institutes, Academies, and the High Command College:

INSTITUTES: (3200 instructors)	I	II
Artillery.....	3200	800
Chemical.....	800	300
Engineer.....	1200	400
Intelligence.....	1000	400
Intendance.....	2000	500
Medical.....	600	300
Rifle.....	3000	700
Signal.....	1300	400
Tank.....	2000	600
Transportation.....	1700	400

ACADEMIES: (600 instructors)	
Air.....	300
Ground.....	900
Navy.....	200

HIGH COMMAND COLLEGE (500 instructors)

On orders to report.....	300
1st year.....	800
2d year.....	400
9 month program.....	700

Note. In addition to the above, there are 14 different classified schools such as biological, radiological, guided missile, experimental, etc., with a total of 3000 students.

These figures prove the emphasis that Aggressor is applying to the professionalization of an elite officers' corps.

b. Presently the senior generals and marshals are men of great ability, well tried in handling of forces on a gigantic scale. There are few who are incapable of taking responsibility and winning great victories for Aggressor.

c. Most of the junior generals and marshals are professionally competent; there are a few however, who have relatively little education or lack well grounded staff experience. Their promotion has usually been gained through a favorable standing in the Circle Trigon Party. This is true of some of those generals under the age of 35. Recognizing this fact, the Aggressor High Command is rapidly ordering these types back to the Homeland to attend a special 9 months course at the Alta Komando College.



PART THREE

AGGRESSOR TACTICS

CHAPTER 11

BASIC CONCEPTS

Section I. BASIC TACTICAL DOCTRINE

144. General

a. The figures cited in this part for depths and frontages for tactical operations are general guides. In combat, wide variations have been caused by such factors as terrain; weather; time of day and year; availability of troops; organization, strength, and deployment of opposing forces. Aggressor experiments freely in the employment of units and formations to develop further offensive tactical doctrine and achieve surprise.

b. In his effort to devise tactical principles which will fulfill the requirements of the nuclear age and to adapt his organization accordingly, Aggressor has developed a modern, highly mechanized, and well balanced fighting force. For the nuclear battlefield Aggressor has emphasized surprise, speed and dispersion while retaining the form of his conventional tactics. These, in turn, are a blend of the envelopment, in its several variations, and rapid, deep armor penetrations.

c. An Aggressor standard procedure when advancing is to bypass or envelope strongly held points or areas. Only when a strongly defended area has no readily accessible flanks do the Aggressors use their breakthrough tactics, and then they tailor the force to the estimated resistance.

d. As a part of the effort to accelerate operations and to avoid presenting lucrative targets for nuclear weapons, Aggressor emphasizes speed in overcoming natural and manmade obstacles, such as rivers and artificial obstructions. Aggressor attempts to cross water barriers in stride, without interrupting the momentum of advance by halting for a buildup. Where heavy defenses require a concentration of

force, Aggressor minimizes the presentation of a target by rapid assembly from dispersal areas for a surprise assault at a point of main effort and continues the advance on a broad front after enemy defenses are breached. Aggressor commanders assemble for the task the amount of force they estimate will give them a high probability of success, usually at least a three to one ratio of combat power over the enemy at the point where a decision is desired.

e. The predominant tenet of Aggressor tactical doctrine is that decisive results are achieved only through offensive action. Aggressor, however, recognizes the defense as a necessary form of combat which at times might be profitably adopted to gain time while awaiting the opportunity to resume offensive action, or to economize forces in one area in which an immediate decision is not being sought, so as to be able to use a greater force in another area. When circumstances and enemy action force an Aggressor commander to assume a defensive posture he is expected to seek every opportunity to seize the initiative and reverse the situation, thereby achieving a resumption of his offensive.

f. Aggressor holds that seizing and maintaining the initiative is an indispensable ingredient of success in battle. Great emphasis is also placed on the achievement of surprise as a means of shifting the balance of combat in Aggressor's favor. Commanders are expected to seize every opportunity to strike the enemy when, where, and in a manner for which he is unprepared. It is not essential, Aggressor feels, for the enemy to be taken unaware, but only that he become aware too late to react effectively.

145. Employment of Combat Arms

a. Infantry.

- (1) The infantry is still considered by Aggressor to be the basic and most versatile arm of his armed forces. Aggressor doctrine considers infantry to be capable of employment under any condition of climate or terrain and at any time.
- (2) Aggressor does not feel that nuclear warfare has diminished the decisive significance of the infantry's role. Aggressor has, however, completely mechanized this arm to achieve great mobility, and has improved its firepower and communications.
- (3) Contrary to popular belief, Aggressor does not employ infantry as a "human sea" to overwhelm the enemy. Aggressor infantry is seldom employed without strong artillery, armor, and engineer support.
- (4) Aggressor infantry has often proven to be a valuable partner of Aggressor's combined arms team, seizing and consolidating key terrain in the offense, effectively defending the ground it occupies in the defense.

b. Armor.

- (1) Armor is employed both in small groups, for direct support of infantry, and in large formations such as the tank army. Armor is found at all tactical echelons and is always used in cooperation with other arms.
- (2) Exploitation is the principal role of Aggressor armor. In the offense it is often employed in mass, supported by nuclear weapons, to seize deep objectives. Once committed, armor attempts, with maximum force in the minimum time, to secure its objective before the enemy can take effective countermeasures.
- (3) In the defense, armor is normally held in reserve to be utilized in counterattacks to destroy enemy penetrations.
- (4) Armor may be used in a fire support role employing either direct or indirect fire, in the latter case by positioning tanks on reverse slopes to achieve desired elevation. Tank versus tank combat is now an acceptable tenet of Aggressor doctrine especially in the defense.

c. Artillery.

- (1) Artillery is a major component of the combined arms team and is found at all tacti-

cal echelons. Aggressor artillery provides conventional as well as nuclear fire support to the ground forces. Aggressor usually employs artillery in very large numbers. With few exceptions, all Aggressor offensives include an artillery preparation.

- (2) Aggressor artillery fire support is characterized by a tendency to saturate areas with massive barrages intended to insure that no likely target escapes their fire. Aggressor artillery theory employs the concept of fire strike by which is meant a severe and intense bombardment by all artillery weapons to defeat the enemy without the use of ground troops. Direct fire is extensively used on targets of opportunity, on fortifications, and to support infantry and armor attacks. Aggressor doctrine has recently changed to the extent that they no longer mass weapons, but achieve massed fire effects through better fire direction procedures and greatly improved weapons.
- (3) In offensive action, Aggressor frequently covers the advance by continuously laying a heavy volume of fire in front of his troops. In the defense the enemy is taken under fire by artillery at extreme ranges and is held under increasingly heavy volumes of fire as he approaches Aggressor defensive positions.
- (4) Aggressor employs antiaircraft artillery in its intended role for the most part, but has been known at times to use it in an infantry support and antitank role.
- (5) Aggressor considers antitank artillery as the most efficient means to combat tanks, thus Aggressor makes primary use of antitank artillery and assault guns against enemy armor. Aggressor employs antitank artillery as field artillery when no immediate enemy armor threat exists. Normally a portion of Aggressor antitank weapons is held in reserve for repelling unexpected tank attacks.

146. Aggressor Tactical Principles

a. *Mass.* Aggressor achieves mass in decisive areas by rapid concentration of men, materiel, and firepower. His ability to mass conventional fires and small-yield nuclear weapons in the forward battle area is supplemented by large-yield nuclear

fires for the attack of deep targets. The concentration of assault units and supporting arms is usually made under cover of darkness or reduced visibility by moving rapidly from march columns. This concentration is maintained only for the minimum necessary time. Large scale concentrations of forces and equipment are avoided.

b. Dispersion. When not concentrated for a specific tactical mission, Aggressor units are dispersed to the maximum consistent with the terrain and anticipated employment. Battalion assembly areas are separated by a minimum of two kilometers whenever possible.

c. Surprise. Surprise is sought at all times to paralyze the enemy's will to resist and deprive him of the ability to react effectively. Surprise is achieved by—

- (1) Strict security measures.
- (2) Concealment and rapid concentration of forces and materiel at the decisive point.
- (3) Use of airborne or airlanded forces.
- (4) Sudden employment of mass fires, that may or may not be limited to nuclear fires, followed by rapid offensive action.
- (5) Exploitation of unfavorable weather and terrain.
- (6) Application of new combat methods.
- (7) Detailed tactical cover and deception measures.
- (8) Rapid introduction of large tank forces in battle.
- (9) Infiltration tactics.

d. Command.

- (1) Unity of command is practiced at all echelons, but the existence of the political officer system at times exerts a disruptive influence. A combined arms force is commanded by the senior combat arms officer present. Air armies supporting ground forces are under the command of army group commanders.
- (2) All commanders, up to and including those of the mechanized division, are required to make detailed personal reconnaissances. All commanders exercise close personal supervision of critical actions, issue very detailed orders, closely control the actions of subordinate units. Aggressor has fewer staff officers at each echelon than does the US Army, and they have much less freedom to act for the commander.
- (3) Commanders are permitted some latitude in the execution of orders provided the

intent of the higher commander is not violated. In a sudden change in the situation where it is not possible to receive new instructions, the commander may make a new decision on his own initiative.

e. Control.

- (1) The Aggressor system of command posts and communications is designed to insure continuity of control regardless of enemy action.
- (2) Aggressor believes in detailed and thorough planning and, when time is available, will leave nothing to chance. Coordination is stressed. When little time is available for planning or reconnaissance, Aggressor deploys quickly in standard formation. He feels that in a rapidly changing situation it is more important to move mass forward rapidly than to delay for preparing and coordinating a detailed plan.
- (3) Aggressor requires each division level unit and larger to have a main command post and an alternate command post at nuclear-safe distances from each other, both fully manned and in continuous operation. In practice, due to the limited number of staff personnel, divisions man their alternate command posts with a reduced skeleton force. An alternate command post takes over on order or automatically when the main command post is rendered inoperative.
- (4) Duplicate communication systems are mandatory. Radio and wire communication nets are established on a multilateral network basis to insure that the maximum number of alternate channels are available. Sufficient equipment is provided to permit the establishment of complete back-up nets.

f. Control of Nuclear Weapons. Tactical nuclear weapons and their delivery systems are under control of the army group commander. Delegation of control to subordinate commanders is rarely allowed and then only in special situations such as during the exploitation phase of an offensive. Commanders who do not have an allocation of nuclear weapons or control of delivery systems request fires to support their mission from the next higher command.

g. Unit Structure. Aggressor units are designed to facilitate the Aggressor concepts of mass and maneuver. Organically, each unit is a combined arms team heavily weighted with tanks, artillery, and automatic weapons to provide great firepower. It is designed to be adapted readily to changing

combat requirements by the attachment of large numbers of supporting units, including nuclear artillery, tanks and engineers. It can also be divided into task groupings as required to provide the shock action and overwhelming mass of fire necessary to destroy the enemy. Aggressor's transportation is suitable for battlefield maneuver and supports Aggressor's tactical concepts.

h. Combined Arms.

- (1) Aggressor considers that successful military operations depend on the integrated combat employment of all branches. The basic tactical unit for sustained operation is the mechanized division, an integrated combined arms team of mechanized elements, tank elements, and artillery, supported by other services. Nuclear weapons, aircraft, and attached artillery augment the mechanized division's firepower and the tank forces provide the mobile firepower and shock action.
- (2) Aggressor units are rarely employed without reinforcements or attachments. Attachments are made one way, as required, i.e., tank units to mechanized units, mechanized units to tank units. The mission, enemy, terrain, and forces available determine the amount and type of reinforcements or attachments.

i. Echelons and Reserves.

- (1) Aggressor normally employs his forces in echelons. Each unit, from army group down to company, determines from the situation the number of echelons that are required for a particular operation. Each echelon is then given a mission that will provide for securing the unit's objective.
- (2) In the offensive, two echelons are normal. One echelon, all subordinate groups in line, is used when the enemy is very weak, the area of operations is wide, and nuclear weapons are plentiful. Three echelons, subordinate groupings in column, are used where the enemy is very strong, the area of operations is very narrow, and few nuclear weapons are available. As each unit normally attacks in two echelons, each with a preplanned scheme of maneuver and objective, the resulting offensive appears to the defender to be a series of attacking waves.
- (3) Echelons are used on the defensive, with two echelons being normal. To the attacker, this results in Aggressor defense

appearing as a series of defensive positions echeloned in depth.

- (4) In addition to the second (or third) echelon, Aggressor normally retains a reserve, except at company level. This may consist of mechanized or tank units and reserves of artillery (field, antitank, and antiaircraft), assault guns, engineers, chemical troops, or other units as required by the situation. The size of the reserve varies considerably depending on how the commander evaluates the threat, but the mechanized unit reserve is normally relatively small, on the order of a mechanized company at regiment, a mechanized battalion at division, or a regiment at army. At army group a mechanized division may be held in reserve. In the offense, the commander may hold out his tank unit as an exploitation force and not preplan its commitment as part of the second echelon, in which case it is considered to be his tank reserve. The reserve is considered the commander's contingency force, which he uses to replace units destroyed by nuclear fire, to repel counterattacks, or to provide local security against airborne and unconventional attack. The tank reserve is the commander's exploitation force and is used to influence the outcome of the operation.
- (5) In the defense, tank units are not normally considered a part of the second echelon, and usually constitute the counterattack force.

j. Fire Support.

- (1) In the offensive and the defensive, full use is made of artillery and airpower. Nuclear weapons are integrated with other artillery and air-delivered fires to achieve devastating massed fire support.
- (2) Nuclear weapons supplement but do not replace non-nuclear weapons. They are employed for their mass and surprise effect with the massed fires of conventional weapons. Nuclear weapons are employed only against carefully selected targets that permit the achievement of maximum effectiveness with the minimum expenditure of nuclear resources, minimum danger to friendly troops, and minimum effects that will hinder the maintenance of control. Missile or air-delivered small-yield weapons, 2-5 kilotons, are not to be fired at

targets closer than 2-5 kilometers to friendly troops unless the troops are well protected. Aggressor gun artillery and mortars may be employed as close as a 1½ kilometers to friendly troops.

- (3) Where surprise is a major consideration, nuclear or chemical fires may be used instead of conventional artillery and air fires in preparations and counterpreparations. The full effect of nuclear fire is realized, Aggressor teaches, by coordinating nuclear attacks with conventional fires and air attack, followed by immediate ground exploitation.
- (4) Fighter units of the air army have the dual mission of providing air defense and close support for Aggressor ground forces. Attack and bomber units are used to engage targets beyond the range of artillery and to reinforce artillery fires. A combined bombardment by bombers and ground attack aircraft is coordinated with artillery preparatory fires. After the ground attack has begun, tactical air flies close support missions for the ground elements. Priority tasks for tactical air are the destruction of enemy nuclear delivery means and the neutralization of targets not completely destroyed by nuclear attack.

k. Defensive Measures Against Nuclear Attack.

- (1) Maximum defensive measures are taken against nuclear weapon effects consistent with accomplishment of the mission. Nuclear defense measures are detailed and reduced to SOP. These defense measures are a command responsibility, with chemical and engineer personnel furnishing technical advice and assistance. In all operations, battalions and larger units prepare detailed plans covering measures to be taken in case of an enemy nuclear attack.
- (2) In all operations, maximum use is made of the terrain and weather for passive defense against nuclear effects based on assumed ground zeros. For example, artillery positions are selected to take advantage of terrain irregularities as a partial defense against thermal effects of nuclear detonations, and to reduce the target acquisition capabilities of the enemy.
- (3) Maximum use is made of dispersion, which is achieved by increasing distances between

units of battalion size. Within range of enemy tactical nuclear weapons, Aggressor battalion assembly areas are separated by 2 kilometers, wherever possible, and, when on the march, battalion columns are separated by at least 2 kilometers of road space.

- (4) Deep entrenchments with overhead cover for personnel and subsurface shelters for tanks, vehicles, and supplies are provided where possible. If the situation permits, assembly and concentration areas are prepared, before occupancy, with subsurface shelters. Extensive organic mechanical means are provided to enable units to dig in rapidly for passive protection. Assembly areas prepared for first-echelon units are occupied by second-echelon units as they are vacated.
- (5) Camouflage, deception, and concealment measures are emphasized. All major troop movements behind the area of contact are usually made at night or during other periods of limited visibility. Such movements are executed as rapidly as possible and are rigidly controlled to prevent undue massing. Extensive decoying, false rail and road movements, and simulated radio traffic are incorporated into tactical cover and deception plans at all command levels in an attempt to make the enemy waste nuclear weapons.
- (6) Operations exposure guidance for individuals is announced by the Ministry of the Armed Forces, but may be exceeded temporarily by army or army group commanders. Radiological detection and decontamination terms are provided in all task organizations. Aggressor recognizes that tanks and armored personnel carriers provide a degree of protection against blast, initial radiation and fallout effects, thus Aggressor utilizes them to cross contaminated areas if the tactical situation requires.

l. Combat Intelligence and Counterintelligence.

- (1) All Aggressor units and individuals are thoroughly trained in combat intelligence and counterintelligence. Transmission of intelligence information receives an automatic priority, and its rapid processing is stressed. At division level, the intelligence staff officer is the focal point for intelligence

information from all sources under the control of the division, and for information received from outside of the division. Necessary technical personnel are contained in the division intelligence company, supplemented by attachments from the army intelligence battalion. At army and army group, the intelligence unit provides the necessary intelligence personnel and equipment to operate the intelligence portion of the operations center of the command post. This includes data processing equipment (manned and operated by signal personnel), analysis and evaluation, cryptographic and dissemination functions, and control of special operation groups. Aggressor maintains all-weather, day and night surveillance over the zone of operations to the maximum extent possible.

(2) Aggressor intelligence objectives and activities are those normal to any military force engaged in a war.

(3) Aggressor utilizes several agencies to obtain intelligence and carry out intelligence functions. Wide use is made of the secondary capability of guerrilla units to collect information. Clandestine agents are used in large numbers to collect information and conduct subversive activities and sabotage. In retrograde actions extensive use is made of stay-behind elements consisting of small bodies of regular troops which are given specific passive intelligence missions. In addition, Aggressor employs the following type of special operations groups, which are part of the special operations unit of the intelligence battalion or regiment.

(a) *The raid intelligence group.* This is an overt, uniformed group of not more than 8 men, which is airdropped, airlanded, or infiltrated into the enemy rear. It seizes and interrogates prisoners and transmits the information gained directly by radio

to the army or army group headquarters to which attached. Though organized primarily for the capture and interrogation of prisoners, it can also accomplish other limited intelligence functions requiring the use of some military force.

(b) *The agent group.* This is a covert, non-uniformed group of six to eight men trained and equipped to operate espionage nets in the enemy rear areas and to communicate directly with the army or army group headquarters to which attached. These groups will usually be sent out during static periods to establish passive networks within the immediate and anticipated army group zones of action. These groups have the mission of locating enemy nuclear weapons and missile launching sites, observation of enemy movements and equipment, and determining enemy disposition. They may operate up to 1,000 kilometers from the area of contact.

(c) *The destruction group.* This is an overt uniformed group of about 20 men which is airdropped, airlanded, or infiltrated into the enemy rear. Its mission is to seek out and destroy enemy nuclear delivery means and associated equipment. It will interdict missile units on the march or neutralize launch positions. Aggressor air elements work closely with these groups, providing them with accurate locations of enemy nuclear delivery systems, as well as suspect positions.

(4) A special operations company usually has varying combinations of groups not exceeding a total of 10 groups; a platoon does not normally exceed 4 groups. When committed, these groups are controlled by the group intelligence regiment or army intelligence battalion, not by the special operations company.

Section II. COMBAT SUPPORT OTHER THAN FIREPOWER

147. Electronic Warfare Operations

Aggressor is capable of locating, identifying, and rapidly jamming all types of electronic communication devices over a wide range of frequencies. Aggressor uses either spot (one frequency) or bar-

rage (band frequencies) jamming of tactical radio nets when such jamming is more desirable than the intelligence that can be obtained from such nets. Airborne and ground based electronic jamming equipment is used to jam and confuse enemy early

warning, gun laying, and missile controlling radars. This permits surprise air attacks and denies the enemy the use of radar controlled fires.

148. Irregular Warfare and Insurgency

a. Irregular warfare is an ever present threat to all forces fighting Aggressor. Because of the complicated character of weapons, equipment, communications, and supply, and the wide dispersion of the nuclear battlefield, armies are particularly vulnerable to irregular warfare. Aggressor is keenly aware of this and exploits his irregular warfare capability to the maximum.

b. Aggressor considers irregular warfare to be a normal adjunct to conventional combat power. Extensive use is made of all sources of irregular force to include resistance, sabotage, subversion, guerrillas, partisans, destruction groups, and units comparable to US Army Special Forces, as applicable in each situation. The mission of these forces is to support the operation of regular forces by passive and offensive activities aimed at reducing the combat power of the enemy. In addition, these forces are utilized as collection agencies for intelligence information.

c. The size of irregular forces, their techniques and methods of employment vary with the political situation, the characteristics and attitude of the local population, the terrain involved and its geographic relation to the Aggressor homeland and/or area of tactical operations. For a discussion of these techniques and methods see chapter 17, UNCONVENTIONAL WARFARE.

d. Of particularly strategic value to Aggressor is the presence of Circle Trigon ideological converts in practically all countries of the world. The activities of these people are controlled by Aggressor leaders and are directed toward political subversion, espionage and sabotage. Sabotage activities in nations joined with the United States in the fight against Aggressor have had at times a decisive influence on the tactical operations of allied armed forces through an effective reduction of their combat efficiency.

e. Political warfare and insurgency are controlled through political channels by Aggressor's Circle Trigon Party. Irregular warfare units are directly subordinate to the Commander in Chief of Ground Troops, who exercises control through his Guerrilla Troop Directorate.

Section III. CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, AND RADIOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

149. General

a. *References.* See Chapter 14, Section IX, for defensive measures to minimize the effects of chemical, biological, and radiological (CBR) operations, and paragraphs 401 and 402 for chemical and biological (CB) agents available to Aggressor.

b. *Control of CBR Operations.* The initial use of chemical, biological and nuclear weapons is controlled by the Minister of Armed Forces. Once toxic chemical agents have been used, control of chemical operations involving such agents is delegated to the Army. The use of smoke is controlled by divisions. Employment of biological agents normally is coordinated at army group level or higher, as delayed casualty effects are acceptable only on deep strategic type targets. When tactical nuclear weapons are employed, chemical weapons may be used as followup weapons. Aggressor stresses coordinated use of toxic agents and chemical support troops in a variety of offensive and defensive operations.

c. *Employment.* Aggressor plans to use several toxic agents at various points at the same time to gain maximum effect in the offensive. He may also

use nontoxic chemical agents to disguise the employment of toxic agents. Emphasis is on bulk dissemination, principally from aircraft, and also from munitions of simple design. Aggressor naval forces also have a limited capability to disseminate toxic chemical agents. Aggressor CBR operation tactics closely parallel those of the United States.

150. Chemical Operations in Offensive Operations

Use of chemical agents is carried out quickly and without warning to inflict maximum casualties on opposing troops and restrict their use of important areas and facilities. Mechanized troops protect chemical units engaged in disseminating chemical agents.

a. Chemical operations in support of offensive tactical operations are characterized by the following:

- (1) Employment of chemical agents to restrict enemy movements is given special consideration. Chemical agents with a high persistency effect are used to contaminate obstacles on roads and routes used by

advancing or retreating enemy troops, with special emphasis placed on hindering their escape during withdrawal. Hand grenades containing irritant agents are used by platoon sized units to help neutralize small fixed and fortified positions. Chemical fragmentation bombs are used to reduce the will of opposing forces to fight through a combined harassment (or casualty) and fragmentation effect.

- (2) Aggressor will take a much higher risk than U.S. forces in the use of chemical agents. He will attack over terrain that he has contaminated with mustard after a delay of only several hours.
- (3) Low concentrations of toxic chemical agents (used for low and high persistency effect) and irritant agents are employed to exhaust enemy strength and reduce morale. By forcing continuous wear of masks, chances for facepiece leakage, canister breakdown, or general damage to the protective mask assembly is increased. Aggressor further complicates the situation by using mixtures of agents.

b. Dissemination of chemical agents in Aggressor offensive operations includes artillery, mortar, rockets, missiles, aircraft bombs and aircraft spray, ground spray equipment, and underwater missiles launched by Aggressor submarines. Objectives for use of chemical agents in offensive operations are outlined below.

- (1) Artillery, mortar, rocket, and missile delivered chemical agents are used as follows:
 - (a) Chemical agents with a high persistency effect are used to contaminate enemy artillery and mortar positions and observation posts to decrease their usefulness. Agents employed for a low persistency effect are used against targets to inflict immediate casualties and in support of assault operations. The agent is used repeatedly, even at night, to reduce the combat strength of opposing forces. Concentrations of the agent are maintained from 1 to 2 hours and possibly as long as 8 hours.
 - (b) In the breakthrough, chemical agents with a low persistency effect are used on objectives in direct support of breakthrough operations and against counter-attacking troops. They are also used

against resistance centers and reserves in bivouac or in movement.

- (c) In the destruction of enemy strategic reserves, chemical agents are used to neutralize approaching reserves. Agents employed for their high persistency effect are used on roads in the rear of engaged units to hinder disengagement and isolate them from some ground support. They are also used for flank protection.
 - (d) In pursuit, chemical agents employed for their low persistency effect are used to inflict casualties on withdrawing enemy forces, and agents of high persistency effect are used on escape routes to impede enemy withdrawal.
- (2) Aircraft deliver chemical agents either by bombs or spray to aid Aggressor troops in the approach by neutralizing and inflicting casualties on enemy targets. These targets include troops not in contact, in assembly areas, on the march, or troops entraining and detraining. The employment is essentially the same as for artillery, except that aircraft can be used beyond normal artillery range.
 - (3) Ground spray equipment and land mines, because of their short range, are limited to the contamination of terrain to protect flanks, approaches to defensive positions, and to produce casualties on opposing troops during flanking movements.
 - (4) Submarines employ chemical agents either by underwater-to-surface missiles or chemical warhead torpedoes to harass troop transports and supply vessels, and to render them ineffective for troop and equipment resupply.

151. Flame Operations in the Offensive

Flame operations (combat with any type of incendiary weapon or ammunition) can be expected whenever it supports Aggressor's plan of operations. It is most effective against static installations and prepared defenses. Flame weapons include static, portable, and mechanized flamethrowers, as well as air-delivered incendiary bombs. Flamethrowers are also designed to disperse toxic chemical agents of high persistency and smoke for screening purposes.

a. Static flamethrowers are used primarily for defensive operations, but they are also used for clearing opposing forces located close to Aggressor jumpoff positions. For this purpose, static flame

weapons are installed during the night prior to the attack, and are set off just before the Aggressor offensive gets underway.

b. Portable flamethrowers may be attached to assault engineer units or selected mechanized units, usually of company size. Chemical units are used with assault units to help capture strongpoints and pillboxes and to repel counterattacks. Portable flamethrowers are also employed in various phases of street fighting.

c. Mechanized flamethrowers in offensive operations are used to reinforce elements leading the main assault and to operate against reserves during the exploitation phase following a breakthrough, in close coordination with tank weapons. They are also effective in street fighting to flush opposing troops from fortified buildings, bunkers, and other hiding places.

152. Biological Operations in the Offense

Biological operations and responsibilities have been incorporated into the mission of chemical units of the Aggressor Army. The purpose of Aggressor biological operations is to attack opposing personnel, causing death or disability either directly by use of antipersonnel agents or indirectly by limiting his food supply.

a. Although Aggressor propaganda may indicate that biological operations will be used only as a means of retaliation, Aggressor is expected to use biological agents quickly and concurrently with all other means in general war. Selection of biological agents depends upon the target attacked, the nature of the operation, and the weather and other meteorological conditions. Aggressor's plans include massive biological attack against large well-defended cities. Before such an attack, the defenses of the city would be weakened by using biological agents in surrounding areas. Aggressor uses biological agents to contaminate food, water, and air in densely populated areas only when he desires to create a dangerous or infected zone at the beginning of hostilities, or when he is retreating.

b. Dissemination of biological agents is by air-plane spray, aerosol bomb, artillery shell, aerosol generators, infected animals, vials, capsules, and hand aerosol dispensers. The Aggressor agents are not restricted to specific munitions.

153. Radiological Operations in the Offense

Radiological operations are limited to contamination from surface and subsurface bursts of nuclear weapons. Radiologically contaminated barriers

are used to slow advance of opposing troops and to canalize sizeable elements into restricted pockets to create suitable targets for nuclear weapons. Tank or mechanized forces follow up nuclear strikes against the main defenses of the enemy to break through these defenses and to achieve quick control of the area.

154. Chemical Operations in the Defense

Large-scale use of chemical agents is indicated in the defense. Various types of agents, particularly those used for a high persistency effect, are used during all phases of defensive combat—from the aerial chemical attack on the enemy during his approach march to the action after he has penetrated the main defense line.

a. Aggressor's defensive use of chemical agents is similar to threat prescribed for US defense. Land mines filled with agents of high persistency effect may be used to impede the advance of opposing forces and to tie in obstacles. For harassing effects, Aggressor employs low concentrations of agents used for their low persistency effects and toxic smokes over large areas for long periods. Aggressor also uses bulk dissemination by ground spray equipment. Particular consideration is given to the use of agents with high persistency effects to delay the advance of opposing troops by contaminating obstacles. These same agents are used to support Aggressor secondary attack elements that have been forced to go into the defense, and they are also used to establish protective barriers on the flanks. Aggressor senior commanders stress the use of chemical and engineer units and equipment to reinforce troops deployed in defense of a wide front. Agents are used for a low persistency effect when Aggressor plans to capture the area in front of a position or to make a sudden frontal attack from the main defense belt. Agents are used for a high persistency effect when it is unnecessary to recapture a position or when abandonment of a position is planned. Contaminating with agents of high persistency is advocated during Aggressor withdrawal.

b. Dissemination of chemical agents in Aggressor defensive operations include artillery, mortars, rockets, missiles, mechanical spraying devices, land mines, aircraft, and submarines. Objectives for the use of chemical agents in defensive operations are outlined below.

- (1) Artillery, mortar, rocket, and missile warheads filled with chemical agents are used in the same manner as in offensive operations.

- (2) Mechanical spraying devices and land mines disperse agents for a high persistency effect. Spraying devices are used during withdrawal for large-scale contamination. These munitions are also used to contaminate defiles, river-crossing sites, prepared obstacles, and buildings, that have been damaged or destroyed by demolitions or have been prepared as obstacles.
- (3) Aircraft disseminate chemical agents by bombs or spray. The manner of employment is similar to that for artillery, mortars, rockets and missiles except that targets engaged are usually beyond the range of these weapons. Aircraft are used to establish a contamination with a high persistency effect on units on the march or in assembly areas, on reserve concentrations, on command posts, and on supply facilities. Contamination of these objects causes casualties, hinders movement, and interferes with support and supply of the opposing forces. Aircraft also deliver agents for a low persistency effect to inflict casualties and harass attacking troops.
- (4) Submarines disseminate chemical agents by missiles or torpedoes. The purpose is to block enemy attempts to resupply by sea. The major targets are transport ships and harbors to cause casualties, hinder loading and unloading of troops and equipment, and interfere with support and supply by means of vessels.

155. Flame Operations in the Defense

Flame weapons are extensively used in defensive operations. Static flame weapons are employed primarily in defensive preparations. They are set out along expected routes of opposing troop advance or in front of Aggressor positions. They are fired by remote control, timing devices, or pressure. Mechanized flamethrowers are used defensively to ambush advancing detachments and to support tank and mechanized units. They are also used to cover the retreat of rear guard units, using either smoke-screens or flame. In withdrawal operations, all types of flame weapons are used to set fire to supplies, buildings, grain fields, and installations that are of potential use to opposing forces. Ampoule type incendiaries are used extensively as fire weapons in defensive operations, and are used like ordinary hand grenades.

156. Biological Operations in the Defense

Aggressor uses biological agents in the defense to contaminate opposing reserve forces, supply depots, and other rear area installations, in order to decrease the support afforded opposing frontline troops. Dissemination is the same as for offensive operations.

157. Radiological Operations in the Defense

Radioactive contamination from nuclear weapons is used in support of defensive operations to restrict or deny the opposing force use of areas, or to cause concentration and canalization of attacking forces. This type of contamination is used in large-scale barrier and denial operations to delay the opposing force, and hinder reconstruction of vital installations.

CHAPTER 12

THE OFFENSE

Section I. GENERAL

158. Basic Principles

a. Decisive victory is achieved by offensive action only. The tank is the decisive arm.

b. Speed and shock effect are preferred over fire and maneuver as means of developing combat power. Therefore, all mechanized and tank units are included in the maneuver force with less emphasis on a "base of fire."

c. Heavy losses and isolated units must be accepted as normal.

d. Flank security is best obtained by aggressive advance.

e. Chemical, flame, biological, and radiological operations are employed in a variety of ways to support offensive action.

f. The proper use of nuclear weapons is considered decisive.

159. Basic Maneuvers

a. Aggressor employs the following five basic offensive maneuvers supported by secondary attacks:

(1) *Double Envelopment* (fig. 58). Aggressor believes this to be the most decisive

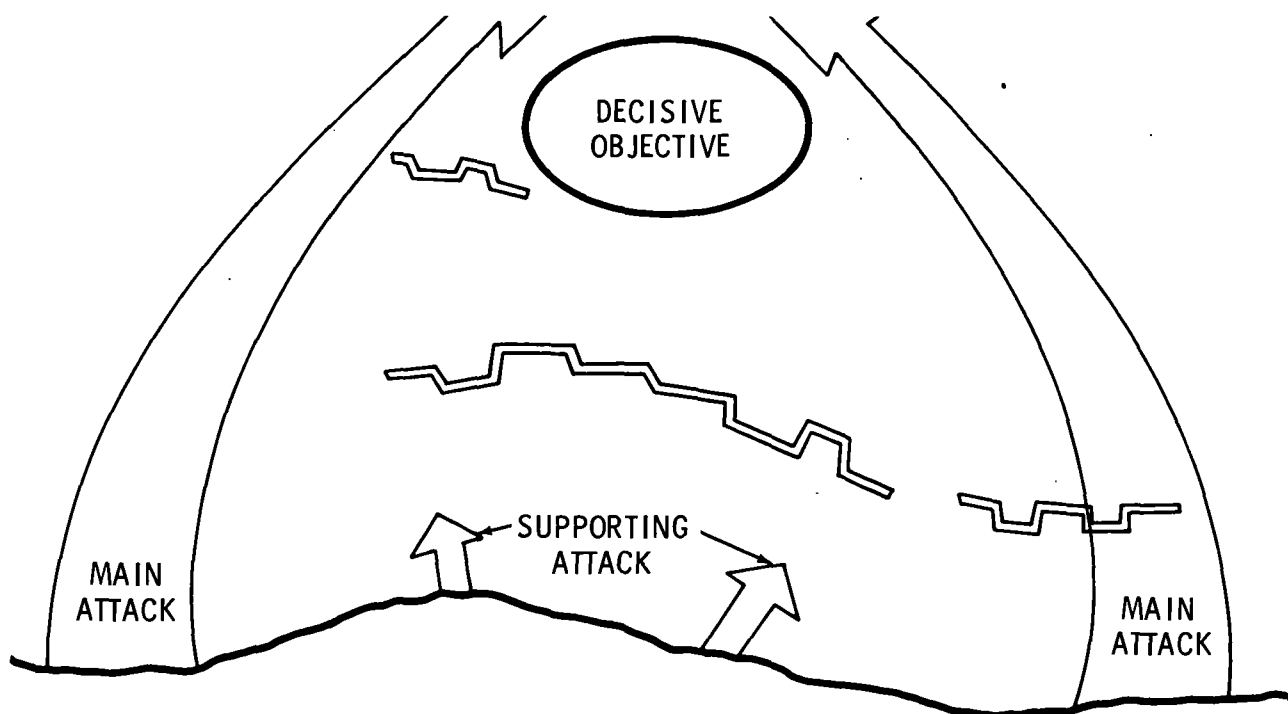


Figure 58. Double envelopment.

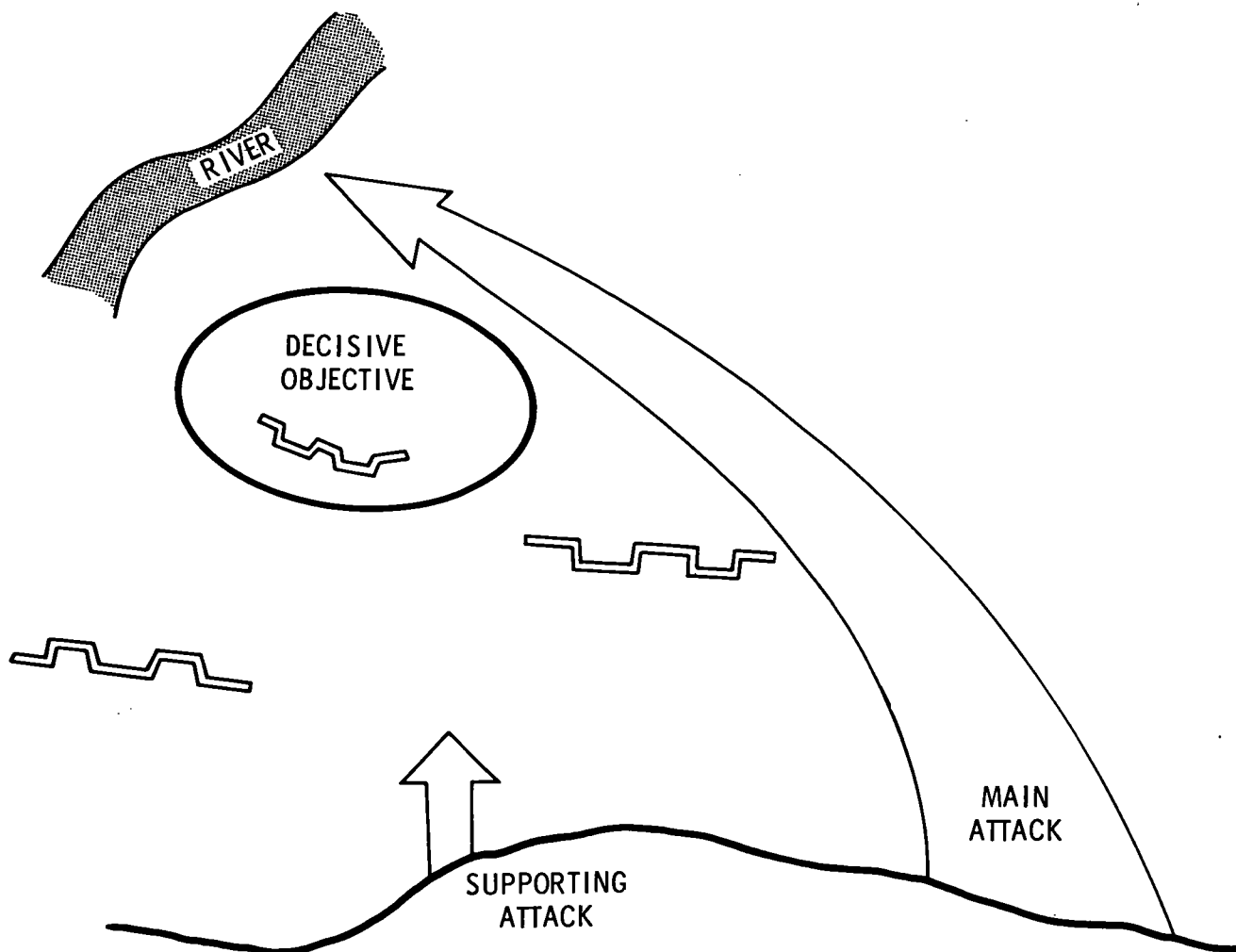


Figure 69. Single envelopment.

maneuver contributing most effectively to the encirclement and destruction of the enemy. It is used only when Aggressor has a preponderance of force and there is little risk of defeat in detail.

- (2) *Single Envelopment* (fig. 59). The single envelopment is used when there is an opportunity to pin hostile forces against an obstacle. This maneuver permits concentration of effort in one direction, thus helping to insure combat superiority over the enemy in the decisive area.
- (3) *Penetration* (fig. 60). This maneuver is conducted on a narrow front with subsequent widening of the gaps to split enemy forces. Enemy flanks are enveloped and destroyed. This maneuver is well suited to Aggressor's concept of mass because it permits concentration of force in one direc-

tion and possible defeat of the enemy in detail.

- (4) *Multiple Penetration* (fig. 61). When a double envelopment is not possible, Aggressor may resort to multiple penetration if his forces are sufficiently strong. This maneuver consists of a series of penetrations to the depth of the enemy corps reserves with subsequent encirclement and destruction of the separated enemy forces. Large forces are required for this maneuver as encirclement of the divided enemy leads to considerable dispersion. This maneuver destroys the continuity of the hostile defense, leads to the collapse of the defenses in areas large enough to provide ample maneuver room for further operations, and reduces the effectiveness of hostile counterattacks. The availability of

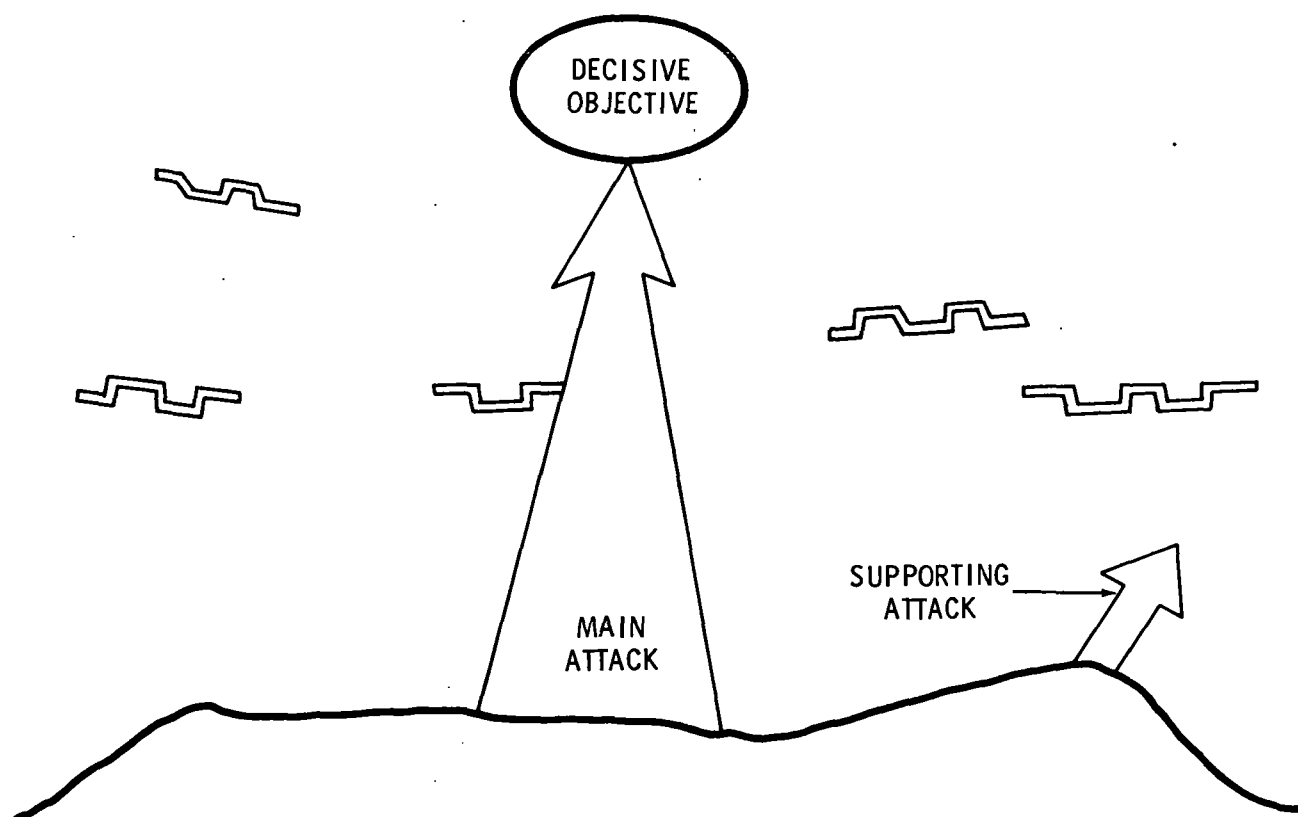


Figure 60. Penetration.

large numbers of nuclear weapons facilitates this maneuver.

- (5) *Pincers* (fig. 62). When faced with an enemy whose flanks appear to be unassailable, Aggressor may resort to the pincers maneuver. This consists of two penetrations made to create assailable interior flanks. Mobile forces attack through the gaps created by the initial penetrations, make a deep envelopment to include corps reserves and then, upon meeting at the enemy's rear, face outward to prevent relief of the forces thus encircled. Other forces, forming the inner pincers, operate within the perimeter thus created to divide and destroy the trapped enemy forces. Inner pincers often try to compress the

encircled enemy into lucrative targets for low-yield tactical nuclear weapons.

- b. The multiple penetration and pincer maneuvers are normally used by only armies and army groups. The other maneuvers may be used by forces of any strength, and Aggressor selects the specific type in relation to the enemy's defenses and the capabilities of available Aggressor forces. Nuclear fires facilitate all maneuvers.

160. Types of Offensive Action

Aggressor considers that there are three major types of offensive action: the meeting engagement which includes advance to contact, the breakthrough, and the pursuit. The organization and conduct of these offensive operations is discussed in paragraphs 161 through 169.

Section II. MEETING ENGAGEMENTS

161. General

- a. Aggressor believes that the meeting engagement will become increasingly common on the nuclear battlefield. Combat zones now extend over vast

areas and often the opposing forces are fighting throughout the depth of the zone.

- b. The principal difference between meeting engagements and other types of offensive action is that in the former at least one of the combatants

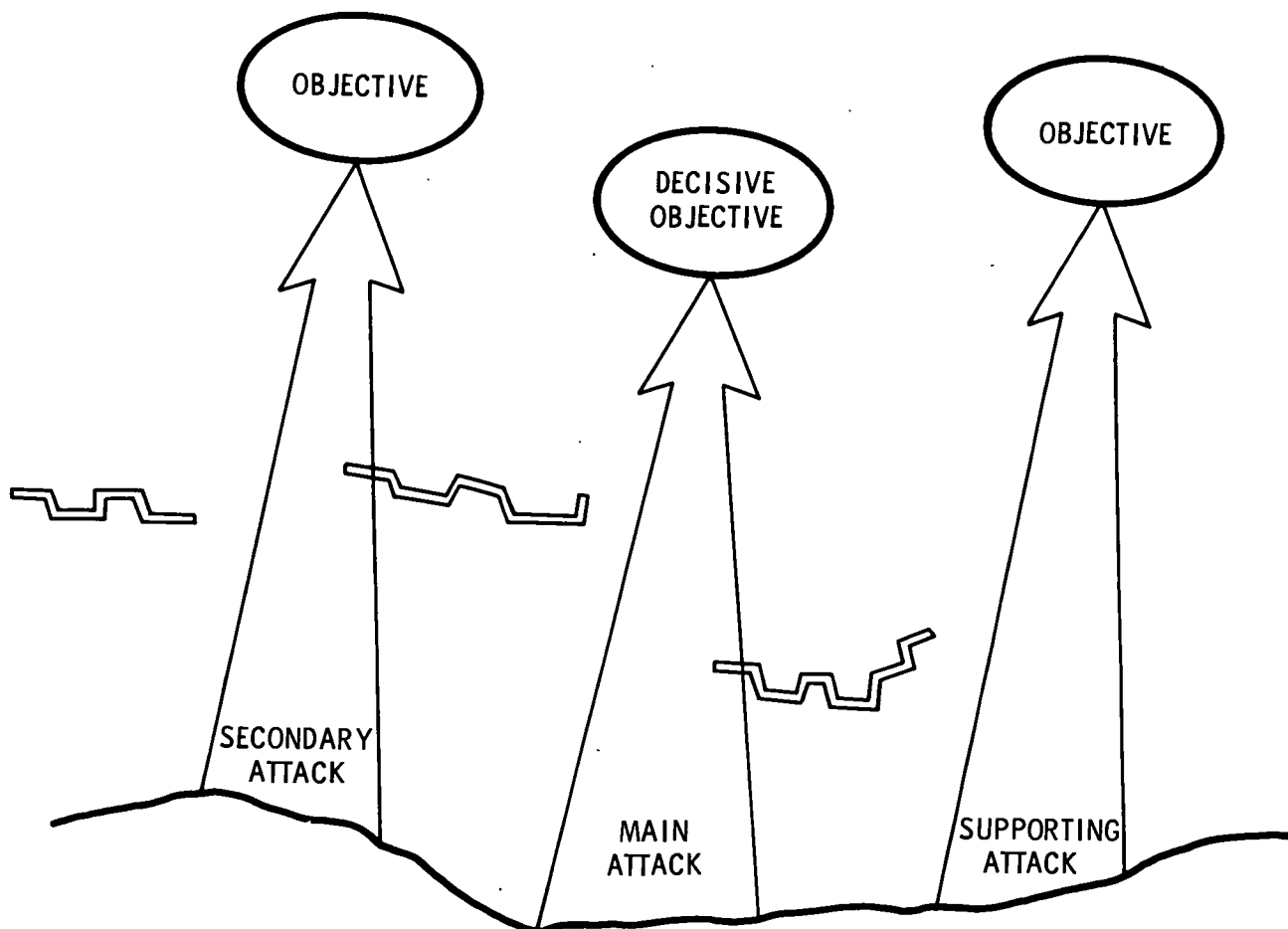


Figure 61. Multiple penetration.

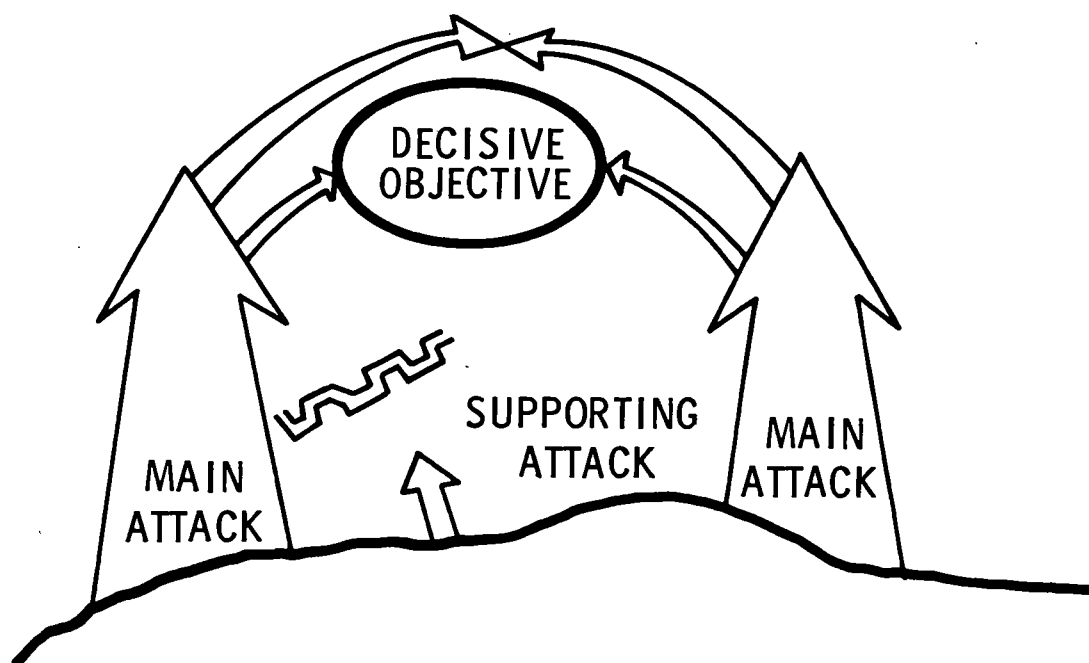


Figure 62. Pincers.

meets the enemy in an unexpected manner or both forces come into violent contact with little or no advance warning. Considering the fluid nature of the combat action and the resulting confused situation, Aggressor believes that speed of reaction is vital and the commander who can regain the initiative first will have a decisive advantage over his opponent.

c. The meeting engagement is characterized by rapid changes in the situation and fluid operations on a wide front, rapid changes in combat formations, and open flanks for friendly and enemy forces. Aggressor teaches that success in a meeting engagement is achieved by rapid and aggressive action and the coordinated use of all arms despite the lack of detailed knowledge of enemy dispositions. The goal is to disorganize and divide the enemy, and destroy the divided forces. This may be accomplished by a smaller force if it acts aggressively and launches a coordinated attack faster than the larger force. When employing this method of operation against overextended defenses or unprepared positions, Aggressor will deploy from the march column and attack without halting in the belief that the disadvantage of a hastily planned and uncoordinated attack is more than offset by the advantage of striking an enemy who has had no time to prepare adequately.

162. Advance to Contact

a. General.

- (1) Plans for the advance to contact are as detailed as time permits and are based on information of the enemy, weather, terrain, and the scheme of the anticipated battle to include planned nuclear fires. Particular attention is paid to passive defense measures against nuclear attack, antitank, antiaircraft, antiairborne security, and tactical cover and deception measures.
- (2) All available aircraft support the advance. Air support provides continuous reconnaissance, assists in destruction of forces in interfering with the advance, attacks enemy reserves, delivers nuclear fires, and provides column cover. Air liaison officers who can either call for air support or direct column cover aircraft to specific targets accompany all regimental and higher headquarters and principal security elements.
- (3) Marches are normally made at night or during limited visibility. Unopposed

marches are continued without interruption until contact with the enemy is made. March deception plans are habitual. Feint marches on different routes may be made.

b. Advance Guard.

- (1) Advance guards normally are assigned the following missions:
 - (a) Screen and secure the advance of the main body.
 - (b) Seize key terrain features until the arrival of larger forces.
 - (c) Determine the enemy composition, disposition, and defenses, with particular attention to the enemy's nuclear capabilities.
- (2) The composition of the advance guard varies with the tactical situation, terrain, and size of the unit. The advance guard is usually composed of reconnaissance, mechanized, tank, engineer, artillery, and chemical units. The advance guard moves by bounds from one terrain objective to the next. Advance detachments from the advance guard may be sent forward to seize specific terrain features until the arrival of the advance guard. These terrain features include road junctions, obstacles, and defiles.

c. Security.

- (1) *Ground Security.* All march elements are responsible for their own security in all directions. Security elements prevent surprise attacks by the enemy on the main body and permit deployment of the main body under favorable conditions. Security is furnished by advance, flank, and rear guards and march outposts. Flank and rear guards move in coordination with the main body or establish a series of outposts protecting the passage of the main body. Strength and composition of security elements depend on the mission, enemy situation, terrain, size of the unit being protected and the time it requires for deployment. Security elements are habitually reinforced with artillery, tanks, self-propelled (SP) guns, engineers, and chemical units as required.
- (2) *Antiaircraft Security.* Great care is taken to insure proper protection against air detection and/or attack. Measures taken include—

- (a) Ground and air observation and warning nets within all march elements.
- (b) Camouflage measures and using routes concealed from air observation.
- (c) Coordination of ground antiaircraft fires with employment of fighter aviation.
- (d) Preplanned actions to be taken by troops if attacked by enemy aircraft.

Antiaircraft artillery may be attached to battalions serving as advance guard or to any advanced detachment element. Organic antiaircraft artillery of less than 85-mm is dispersed within the columns of their units. On receipt of an air alarm these weapons are halted at the roadside and are prepared to engage enemy aircraft. They may be sent ahead, protected by the advance guard, to cover the passage of the unit through defiles. Medium caliber and larger antiaircraft artillery and missiles attached to the division and larger units protect columns by moving by bounds in echelon. Several parallel columns may be protected simultaneously.

- (3) *Antitank Security.* Aggressor's high regard for the capabilities of tanks is evidenced by the great care taken to insure antitank security. Antitank warning nets are established within all march elements. All march elements contain SP guns and/or antitank guns. When contact is likely and the enemy has an armor attack capability, security elements are reinforced with additional antitank weapons. When the advance is threatened by an imminent armor attack, antitank guns take up firing positions. These positions may be in advance of the column they are protecting. Hasty, temporary minefields may be set out if time permits. These mines are recovered when the advance resumes.

d. Engineer Support. Engineers assist in reconnoitering roads, defiles, bridges, river crossings, bivouac sites, and water supply sources. They also mark march routes, prepare cross-country routes, repair and strengthen bridges and roads, and clear obstacles and passages through radioactive areas. Mobile obstacle detachments are formed from organic engineers as required. These detachments vary in strength from a platoon to a battalion, and they may be reinforced by infantry and antitank weapons. Their mission is to provide immediate

protection for the advancing columns, in the direction of advance, and for the exposed flanks and approaches by laying hasty minefields.

e. Radiological Security Measures. All units are responsible for continuous radiological reconnaissance in their zone of advance or along their march route. Plans are made prior to the march for area decontamination. Announced operation exposure guidance for individuals may be exceeded temporarily by the army commander to permit rapid passage of radiological contaminated areas that cannot be readily bypassed. This is done only when absolutely necessary to accomplish the mission.

f. Army Group. The advance to contact is made on a broad front in parallel columns with each combined arms army advancing in its assigned zone of action.

g. Combined Arms Army. When possible, the army advances in its assigned zone in two or more columns with all divisions on one or more separate parallel routes. Two divisions may move in column on one route. The road space between divisions moving on the same route may be up to 6 kilometers. A mechanized division (reinforced) screens to the front. Non-divisional elements of the army may be attached to divisions and integrated into division columns or formed into separate columns marching on the same or different routes. Non-divisional columns are normally provided with their own antiaircraft protection. The combined arms army antitank reserve is echeloned in the most likely direction of enemy armor threat and moves by bounds.

h. Mechanized Division.

- (1) The mechanized division is normally assigned either a zone of advance or a specific route. A single route of advance is avoided wherever possible. The time gaps between columns of the division depend on enemy capabilities and march conditions. Most tactical marches are carried out under blackout conditions for maximum concealment.
- (2) When moving alone in one column, the division is extended 90-120 kilometers. When the division is part of a large force on multiple routes it requires 30-70 kilometers. The division normally uses a reinforced mechanized regiment as an advance guard. When the division moves on several routes, each leading mechanized regiment uses a reinforced mechanized

battalion as its advance guard. A reinforced mechanized regiment in an independent column, acting as the advance guard for a division without reconnaissance screen, would extend over 20-30 kilometers of road space. When marching as part of the division main body in a single column it extends 30-40 kilometers. The distance between the advance guard and the main body may be as much as 45 kilometers.

- (3) The division rear guard is usually composed of a mechanized regiment reinforced with artillery, tanks, assault guns, and small engineer and chemical units. The distance between the rear guard and the main body may be as much as 25 kilometers.
- (4) Flank guards and outposts are dispatched as required. Normally, they are not more than 5 kilometers from the column. The composition of flank guards and outposts varies with the terrain and the situation.
- (5) Tanks and SP guns move at the head of the main body. The bulk of the artillery marches with the main body and/or the advance guard to permit early deployment and rapid employment of artillery groups. The bulk of the available antitank artillery follows the advance guard along the principal route of march. The antitank artillery reserve is echeloned toward the direction of the most likely enemy armor threat and moves by bounds.

i. Tank Division.

- (1) The division is assigned a zone in which it advances in multiple columns on a 15 kilometer front. The order of march is an advanced guard (reinforced mechanized battalion), mechanized regiment, medium tank regiment(s) and heavy tank regiment(s). The advance guard overcomes local opposition or, if possible, bypasses it and still keeps the main body from being forced to deploy. Every effort is made to advance as far as possible before deployment.
- (2) The flanks of the zone of advance are protected by supporting aircraft and flank security detachments strong in tanks and antiaircraft artillery.
- (3) Whenever possible, tanks and assault guns

are carried on wheeled transports until enemy contact is imminent.

j. Mechanized and Tank Regiments.

- (1) When marching independently, the regiment normally sends out an advance guard of reinforced battalion strength and a rear guard of reinforced company strength. Reconnaissance companies are normally employed ahead of the leading battalion. The distance from the head of the main body to the rear of the advance guard may be up to 30 kilometers. Advance, rear, and flank guards send out advance parties which, in turn, send out points. A regiment marching as part of the main body of a division is normally assigned one or more routes of march. It normally sends out local security only, but will send out flank security if on the flank of the division.
- (2) The regiment acting as the advance, flank, or rear guard of a larger force is organized for the march in the same manner as though it were marching independently.
- (3) Regimental trains normally march in separate columns between the main body and the rear guard. They may also march separately under division control.

k. Mechanized and Tank Battalions.

- (1) A battalion moving independently or as the advance, rear, or flank guard of a regiment sends out an advance party up to the size of a reinforced company, which, in turn, sends out an advance party of a reinforced platoon. The advance party sends out a reinforced squad as a point. Other security detachments to the flanks or rear may be up to the size of a reinforced platoon. Such flank and rear security detachments are generally within 1 or 2 kilometers of the unit. These detachments move in coordination with the main body or establish temporary outposts and move by bounds.
- (2) The following principles govern the organization for movement of the battalion:
 - (a) One or two tank companies are normally attached to mechanized battalions, and one or two mechanized companies are normally attached to tank battalions. Tanks are kept well forward in the mechanized battalion formation, with

one platoon attached to the lead mechanized platoon and one tank to the point.

(b) Antitank guns are not normally attached to companies. They are located to provide antitank defense of portions of the column where no tanks are located, and are used as an antitank reserve to repel armored attacks.

(c) Units of artillery from battery to battalion size are attached to a mechanized or tank battalion. The artillery normally moves behind the battalion column. Battalion mortars (and any mortars attached from regiment) are placed well forward in a battalion column, and are often attached to companies.

(d) A platoon of engineers is attached to a battalion, and is normally further attached to the leading company. A squad of this platoon moves with the leading platoon, and one or two engineers accompany the point.

(3) Battalion trains normally march in a separate column between the main body and the rear guard. They may also march separately under division control.

l. Mechanized and Tank Companies.

(1) Companies usually move as part of a larger unit, or as security force of a larger unit. Appropriate advance guard, flank, or rear security is provided. Tanks are normally attached to mechanized companies, and mechanized units to tank companies, though these are not cross-attachments between the units involved. Normal order of march is headquarters, mechanized (or tank) platoon, heavy machinegun section, mechanized (or tank) platoon, and mechanized (or tank) platoon. Antitank weapons are attached to platoons, and attached artillery or mortars follow the company.

(2) Platoons within companies normally move in column formation until forced to deploy. Order of march is headquarters, mechanized (or tank) squad, light machinegun section, mechanized (or tank) squad, and mechanized (or tank) squad. Tanks attached to mechanized platoons march with the squads. Attached antitank weapons are interspersed between the march elements. The mechanized platoon remains in carriers until forced to dismount. Three

armored personnel carriers transport the entire mechanized platoon, a fourth may be added to carry attachments.

163. Conduct of the Meeting Engagement

a. Reconnaissance. Air and ground reconnaissance is intensified as contact becomes imminent. Enemy columns, particularly armor and artillery, are under constant surveillance and are attacked at the earliest practicable time.

b. Action Upon Contact With an Undeployed Force.

(1) The advance guard overruns the forward enemy units while tanks and SP guns attack the enemy main body and artillery from the flanks and rear. Every effort is made to split the enemy column, destroy isolated elements, and attack from the enemy rear. Artillery and aircraft are used throughout the attack as they become available. Mechanized units are deployed as close to the enemy and in as much depth as possible. Regrouping and centralization of fire support control are accomplished by successive commanders as soon as possible, but not at the expense of delaying combat operations. Uninterrupted pressure on the enemy is maintained.

(2) SP guns and heavy tanks cover the advance by following closely and engaging enemy strongpoints and antitank weapons. Before the attack of enemy armor, efforts are made to separate any accompanying enemy infantry. If a strong enemy antitank screen is located, mechanized elements attack first, followed by tanks and SP guns. Against superior enemy armor, Aggressor medium tanks may withdraw, protected by fires of SP guns and heavy tanks, and attempt to ambush the pursuing enemy tanks.

(3) Aggressor depends primarily on speed and aggressiveness for success in defeating a counterattack or other advancing force. Only if the enemy is stronger will any element of the Aggressor unit assume a defensive or base of fire position. Even then, the major part of the unit will attempt to envelop and strike the enemy on the flank or rear. A counterattack by a much smaller force is dealt with by a part of the

Aggressor unit, while the remainder continues on its original mission.

- (4) A tank battalion or company is considered ideally suited to attack an advancing enemy force (such as an isolated enemy attack or counterattack) in what is actually a small meeting engagement. Such an attack is normally conducted by a combination of frontal attack by about one-third of the force and envelopment by the remainder. If the enemy is equal in strength or stronger, the frontal attack may be changed to a stationary base of fire.

c. Action Upon Contact With a Deployed Enemy.

- (1) The advance guard attacks and attempts to destroy the enemy. If unsuccessful, it then tries to locate the enemy flanks while the main body deploys. The main body attacks with the least practicable delay.

The attack of the main body is supported by all available aircraft and artillery, including nuclear fires. A hasty coordinated attack from the march can be made by division size units within 5 to 6 hours. A similar attack by an army can be made within 8 hours. A deliberate attack is made in accordance with normal offensive procedures if the available intelligence indicates that the enemy is defending in force.

- (2) If the attack of the advance guard is stopped and the enemy counterattacks, the advance guard holds sufficient ground to cover the deployment of the main body. If this fails, the main body deploys on the nearest suitable terrain. Leading tank units may deliberately withdraw as a deception measure to lure the pursuing enemy into ambushes by SP guns or heavy tanks.

Section III. THE BREAKTHROUGH

164. General

When the enemy has established a defensive line, either hasty or deliberate, Aggressor generally places primary emphasis on breaking through it so as to carry the battle to the enemy rear, rather than seizing and consolidating on terrain objectives. The assault will not necessarily be directed to the seizure of key defensive terrain; instead, attacking units will attempt to push through weakly defended or unoccupied areas to create gaps that will permit the exploitation forces to strike deep into the enemy rear. The capture of strongpoints and key terrain is left to succeeding echelons. Once the breakthrough is accomplished, Aggressor considers that the subsequent action, leading to the encirclement and destruction of the penetrated enemy defenses, will be characterized by a series of meeting engagements.

165. Organization of Aggressor Breakthrough Operations

a. The basic organizational concept for breakthrough operations provides for two echelons of attack forces.

b. The combined arms army is part of the main attack force in the first echelon of an army group. The combined arms army's mission is to break through and destroy enemy resistance to the front

and create gaps large enough to permit the exploitation forces, a tank army or another combined arms army in the second echelon of the army group, to push through and head for the enemy's rear. To accomplish its mission, the combined arms army is normally organized so as to have two mechanized divisions in the first echelon, one mechanized and one tank division in the second echelon, and one mechanized regiment reinforced by additional artillery and engineers in reserve. This organization will vary with variations in the actual composition of the army group.

c. The mechanized division in the first echelon of the combined arms army is given the mission to break through opposing enemy forces to include division reserves and overrun enemy division artillery and continue the attack against corps reserves. To accomplish its mission, the mechanized division is normally organized so as to have two mechanized regiments, reinforced with tank battalions, anti-tank companies and assault guns, in the first echelon; one reinforced mechanized regiment in the second echelon; one tank regiment, minus battalions attached to first echelon mechanized regiments, in reserve.

d. The mechanized regiment in the attack, as part of the mechanized division's first echelon, is given the mission to break through to the enemy

light artillery positions and continue the attack against enemy division reserves.

e. The mechanized battalion in the attack, as part of the regiment's first echelon, is given the mission to break through enemy forward positions to create a gap and then continue the attack as directed to destroy the enemy forces or overrun light artillery. The battalion recoilless guns normally are attached to the subordinate companies and a section of the regimental antitank guns is attached and held as battalion reserve.

f. Companies attack on a frontage of 500-800 meters with three platoons abreast preceded by an attached tank platoon. Platoons attack on a frontage of 150-250 meters with all squads on line either echeloned or in a wedge formation.

166. Conduct of Aggressor Breakthrough Operations

a. *General.* This type of operation is conducted against a deployed enemy's weak point(s) along his defense line. Surprise, shock action, and speed are emphasized.

b. *Preparatory Fires.* The attack is preceded by preparatory fires directed against possible sources of enemy supporting fires and to neutralize enemy forces in immediate contact. These fires are intense and of short duration. When nuclear fires are used they are followed by a 20 minute non-nuclear and air preparation. Entire preparation usually lasts 30-60 minutes and is followed immediately by the attack by the first echelon forces. Aggressor will often attempt to cover his real intentions by firing concurrent artillery preparations against other portions of the enemy defense line. Under cover of preparatory fires' noise, tanks and SP guns move from assembly areas to attack positions. Supporting artillery will have been moved into new firing positions not more than 24 hours prior to the attack.

c. *Conduct of Attack by Mechanized Division.* When the first echelon has broken through to the enemy light artillery positions the second echelon proceeds to widen the breach, destroy bypassed resistance and exploit the division objective. The first echelon regroups and continues the advance, or prepares to repel counterattacks.

d. *Conduct of Attack by First Echelon Mechanized Regiment.* The regiment's first echelon battalion bypasses enemy strong points leaving small

detachments to contain them. The second echelon battalion is committed to reinforce the first echelon, outflank enemy defenses, mop up bypassed strong-points and block counterattacks from the flanks. The reserve tank battalion may be committed to exploit the penetration.

e. *Supporting Units.* The regimental mortar battery participates in preparatory fires and thereafter remains in general support. Antiaircraft weapons are deployed so that the 57 mm guns protect regimental artillery and the 14.5 mm machine-guns protect the rifle units. Both types may be used for ground support fires. The antitank guns and missiles are distributed so as to have two-thirds with the first echelon battalion and one third in reserve. Attached weapons follow battalion in successive firing positions to engage enemy tanks and SP guns.

f. *Conduct of Attack by the First Echelon Mechanized Battalion.*

- (1) *Movement to the final coordination line (FCL).* The battalion leaves the final assembly area and heads for the FCL with companies moving out in line of platoon columns. Platoon columns deploy to line formation when necessary to reduce casualties or employ weapons. Tank platoon columns may deploy at different points than mechanized platoons because of longer range weapons or terrain obstacles and minefields. Firing while moving is preferred. Tanks may precede dismounted infantry by as much as 600 meters to avoid prolonged exposure to accurate antitank fire and then wait for infantry in cover positions along the FCL. In rare cases tanks may cross the line of departure after the infantry and join up on the final coordination line to avoid antitank fire. Scheduled artillery and mortar fires are employed and targets of opportunity are engaged by direct fire weapons.
- (2) *The Assault.* The assault will not necessarily be directed against key terrain; instead the battalion attempts to push through weakly defended areas and leave the capture of key terrain and strong-points to the regimental second echelon.
 - (a) The FCL location is selected by the battalion commander close enough to per-

mit reaching enemy positions in one bound, but out of danger from friendly artillery fire on these positions. As an alternate, the assault may start when tanks start across the last open ground when covered positions are not available along the FCL and rifle elements lag behind.

- (b) Armored personnel carriers support by fire from hull defilade positions along the FCL when rifle units assault dismounted.
- (c) Tanks, followed by mechanized units, conduct the assault at full speed.
- (d) Assaulting forces do not halt on enemy positions but continue forward into the enemy rear.

Section IV. PURSUIT

167. General

a. Aggressor considers pursuit as an offensive operation designed to complete the destruction of the enemy. Rather than follow a retreating enemy, Aggressor, by moving along routes parallel to the enemy's retreat, attempts to outdistance portions of the enemy force and to cut the withdrawing columns into segments and destroy them. Nuclear and chemical fires are employed on enemy concentrations, defiles and possible enemy defense areas. Control of small-yield mobile nuclear delivery systems *may* be delegated to division commanders. Airborne or airlanded forces may be used to seize critical terrain and block or slow down the enemy's withdrawal.

b. Planning for the pursuit is started before the attack. Plans include consideration of possible enemy routes of withdrawal, determination of schemes of maneuver best suited to the particular situation, composition of pursuit forces, and allocation of nuclear weapons and delivery systems.

c. The pursuit is initiated at the first opportunity by regiments and higher units. The pursuit is terminated only on orders of army or higher commanders. Normally, orders to terminate pursuit are issued when the enemy has been completely destroyed, or when pursuing elements have outdistanced their logistical support or are overextended and in danger of being cut off, or when the enemy has succeeded in establishing a strong defensive position. When the pursuit ends, units are regrouped and redeployed for the next operation. Artillery, air, tank, and transportation units are brought back under centralized control.

168. Organization of Forces

a. Mechanized units are reinforced with additional tanks and usually follow tank spearheads to consolidate gains, reduce bypassed strongpoints, and complete the destruction of cut-off enemy elements. Mechanized divisions form pursuit groups

consisting of a mechanized company, a reconnaissance squad, an engineer squad, and an antitank platoon.

b. Tank units are organized into balanced forces consisting of medium tank, heavy tank, SP artillery, mechanized, reconnaissance, and engineer units. Tanks provide the speed, shock action and envelopment force in the pursuit. Mechanized units protect their flanks and guard them against hostile counterattacks.

169. Employment of Forces

a. When the mechanized division initiates pursuit, tanks of the medium tank regiment, supported by mechanized units, parallel the lines of retreat to block, cut-off, and destroy segments of the enemy columns. Direct pressure on the enemy units in contact is increased across the entire zone of action so as to make the formation of enemy march columns difficult. Second echelon regiments are moved forward in the main direction of pursuit and prepared for early commitment.

b. Pursuit groups harass the flanks of the retreating columns. Strongpoints bypassed by the tank columns are attacked and destroyed. Hastily organized defenses are attacked without delay, the assault being launched directly from march column. When possible, hostile rear guards are bypassed and their routes of withdrawal blocked by mines and demolitions prepared by engineers of the pursuit groups.

c. Regimental artillery groups and mortar units are attached to mechanized regiments. They interdict defiles on the lines of retreat to cut off the enemy and prevent the arrival of reinforcements. As the pursuit develops, they advance by bounds so that one echelon is in position to fire while the other displaces. Attached nuclear delivery systems, if released by army, are retained under division control. Supporting air units interdict bottlenecks on the routes of retreat with nuclear and non-

nuclear (to include chemical and biological) fires, keep the enemy under constant surveillance and attack, reconnoiter for advancing hostile reinforcements, and protect the pursuing units from hostile air attack.

d. Security is organized at the regimental echelon. Antitank units in reserve prepare to protect the flanks of the pursuing units against armored counterattacks. Flank and rear security is provided by mechanized elements. Rear security groups keep the lines of communications free of enemy stragglers.

e. The mechanized regiment begins pursuit operations at the first opportunity. During the initial phase, the regiment attempts to prevent the enemy from breaking contact and strives to keep up the

pressure. Small units are employed to infiltrate the enemy area to set-up road blocks and, in general, to delay and harass the retreating enemy. Mechanized columns, reinforced with tanks and artillery, are employed in coordination with tank units in the task of cutting up and destroying enemy columns.

f. Tank units are employed to race ahead of the retreating enemy columns and block their withdrawal routes; to attack withdrawing columns from the flanks; to make rapid surprise thrusts into the enemy rear and create panic, destroy supplies, rupture communications, and attack command posts. Strong reserves of tanks, with SP artillery and mechanized elements, are held in readiness to engage enemy reserves.

CHAPTER 13

LARGE SCALE OFFENSIVES

Section I. GENERAL

170. Basic Principles

a. Aggressor conducts large-scale offensives by employing one or more army groups to capture objectives that may be more than 550 kilometers away, and, if the situation permits, continues the advance an additional 500 kilometers. The offensive takes the general form of deep tank thrusts, preferably through the weakest parts of the enemy defenses, combined with wide encirclements designed to trap and destroy large enemy forces and cause the collapse of resistance on a wide front.

b. When the enemy forward defenses have been breached by combined arms armies by either penetrations or flank attacks, the offensive is continued by tank armies and combined arms armies. These tank and combined arms armies defeat in detail those enemy reserves that can influence the battle or relieve enemy forces isolated in the forward areas.

c. Under conditions of nonnuclear warfare, the width of the attack zones and depth of the attack formations are essentially unchanged.

d. Aggressor will employ any of the basic maneuvers described in chapter 12 or variations and combinations thereof in order to ultimately surround and then destroy the enemy.

171. Conduct of Large-Scale Offensives

a. Large-scale offensives are directed by the Regional Command, often at the request of the Ministry of Armed Forces, and are conducted by army groups. They usually start after an intensive preparation, including nuclear and nonnuclear fires delivered by artillery and aircraft. Mechanized and tank forces are organized in echelons to break through the forward enemy defenses and to push deep into the enemy rear, securing the army

group objective. Normally, two echelons are used, the first to make the breakthrough, encircle, and destroy surrounded enemy forces, and create a gap for the commitment of the second echelon. The tank army is the exploitation force and passes through the gap created, bypassing enemy pockets of resistance and drives to the army group objective. The second echelon reinforces and supports the first echelon, assists in the destruction of enemy forces, and provides flank security.

b. In a large-scale offensive, Aggressor usually attacks at a number of points on a broad front with heavy concentrations of artillery, tanks, airpower, and nuclear fires at the decisive points. Normally, Aggressor seeks a double envelopment to surround and destroy the enemy. If the enemy flanks are not assailable or cannot be bypassed, the pincer maneuver may be used.

c. Mobility, fluid tactics, maintenance of the momentum of the attack, and close contact with the enemy are emphasized. Every opportunity to envelop the enemy and to attack him from the rear is exploited to surround and subsequently destroy him. Radiological and chemical contaminated areas are bypassed or crossed rapidly to maintain the momentum of the attack. Although Aggressor does not needlessly expose his troops, he temporarily accepts considerable risk to accomplish his mission.

172. Nuclear Weapon Employment

a. Main efforts are supported by nuclear fires. If nuclear weapons are available in sufficient numbers, secondary efforts are also supported by nuclear fires. Criteria for using nuclear weapons are those described in the chapter on basic tactics (para 146 f and j).

b. In a large-scale offensive, the principal uses of nuclear weapons are:

- (1) Destruction of enemy nuclear weapon delivery means, including airbases that cannot otherwise be eliminated.
- (2) Initial preparation.
- (3) Reduction of enemy defenses or forces that may slow the offensive.
- (4) Prevention and destruction of enemy counterattacks.
- (5) Elimination of enemy troop concentrations and reserves.

c. The allocation of nuclear weapons for the above purposes varies with the strength of the enemy defenses and the scheme of maneuver. Normally, the largest allocation is for destruction of the enemy tactical forces (usually the corps in contact) with the highest percentage being allocated to support the main effort. The next largest allocations are normally for the destruction of large enemy reserves and enemy nuclear weapons delivery means. Some nuclear weapons are held in reserve to support the tank army when committed and for unforeseen contingencies.

d. Before the actual start of the preparation, only deep targets are attacked with nuclear fires to achieve surprise and to hide the location of the main effort. Suitable targets for such attack are enemy airbases, nuclear delivery means, storage sites, and large troop and supply concentrations. Nonnuclear fires are normally massed on enemy forces in close contact, though nuclear fires may be used to assist in making the penetration. Close-in targets are usually attacked last to achieve surprise as to the exact location of the main effort.

173. Phasing of Major Offensives

a. Major offensives normally consist of three phases—

- (1) The first phase consists of the breakthrough, encirclement, and destruction of the enemy forces in contact, to include enemy corps reserves. This phase lasts about 3–5 days and is carried out to a depth of approximately 250–280 kilometers.
- (2) The second phase is the exploitation, which includes the destruction of the enemy strategic reserves, by tank and combined arms armies. This phase lasts about 4–8 additional days and carries the advance approximately 250–280 kilometers farther.
- (3) The third phase is pursuit of enemy remnants and the securing of the army group objective by all armies spearheaded by the tank army. It may also consist of a deep pursuit into the enemy logistical base and could involve an advance of an additional 500 kilometers in 8 days.

b. The phasing of the offensive is flexible and depends on factors such as the nature of the enemy's defenses, the terrain, and the road net. An average rate of advance of 85 kilometers per day is planned.

c. Under conditions of nonnuclear warfare, the general phasing of a large-scale offensive remains unchanged except that the average rate of advance will be about 50 kilometers per day.

Section II. THE ARMY GROUP

174. Planning for the Offensive

a. Major offensives are conducted by army groups.

b. Planning for the offensive by the army group is initiated in anticipation of or upon receipt of directives from the Regional Command. The first stages of the offensive are planned in great detail. Subsequent stages are planned only in outline form. An army group can prepare a plan for a major offensive in 2 weeks or less when the planning is concurrent with the planning of subordinate headquarters, and can mount an offensive with one army in approximately 8 hours.

c. Tactical cover and deception plans and detailed security measures are integral parts of the offensive planning. Information concerning the preparatory

measures for the offensive are disseminated to the minimum necessary personnel. The following security measures, among others, are rigidly enforced:

- (1) Ground reconnaissance into enemy areas is limited to the units already in contact. Reconnaissance by large advance parties is prohibited.
- (2) Normal radio traffic patterns and volume are maintained. Opening of new radio nets is prohibited.
- (3) Normal patterns and scale of weapon fires, air activities and logistical activities are maintained.
- (4) Maximum use is made of liaison officers for transmitting orders and plans.

- (5) Newly arrived units, redispotion of forces, engineer construction, and movements of supplies required for the offensive are carefully concealed.
- (6) Troop movement is conducted at night or during reduced visibility.

d. Maximum effort is made to conceal all preparations for the attack. Camouflage discipline is strictly enforced. Ground reconnaissance before the attack is deep and extensive. As a security and deception measure, intensive ground and air reconnaissance is carried out along the entire front and not just in areas of the main efforts. This reconnaissance is carried out by divisional, regimental, and battalion mechanized and reconnaissance elements of the units in contact. Reconnaissance seeks to obtain a complete and continuous picture of the enemy capability, vulnerability, and the terrain under his control. Ground reconnaissance is supplemented by all available intelligence information collection means. Reconnaissance is tightly controlled so that plans for the offensive are not revealed.

175. Army Group Frontages and Depths

a. The typical army group zone of action is usually about 200 kilometers wide and about 180 kilometers deep, exclusive of the area for combat service support units and installations. Under non-active nuclear conditions, the width of the army group zone remains unchanged; however, additional combat power may be employed. Regardless of the environment, frontages for army groups are normally based on the number of divisions available for the operation.

b. The total width of the army group main effort area or areas is about 40–50 kilometers, and normally does not exceed one-third of the total width of the entire army group zone. The army group main efforts may be made at different parts of the army group zone. Usually not more than two main efforts are made.

c. The depth of the army group attack formation depends on the terrain, weather, and available assembly and concentration areas. The ability of the enemy to attack units beyond the line of contact and interfere with their movements is also considered. Usually the depth of the army group first-echelon formation extends to about 100 kilometers behind the forward edge of the battle area. The army group second echelon is usually located in assembly areas about 100–120 kilometers behind

the area of contact to permit prompt commitment and still achieve dispersion in depth. Reserves may be located from 30–180 kilometers in rear of the forces in contact.

176. Army Group Formations

a. The number of echelons used in the attack formation depends on the mission, means available, terrain, and the strength of enemy defenses. The greater the depth of the enemy defense the more echelons in the formation. Normally, a two-echelon formation is used. If the attack is not supported by nuclear weapons, a three-echelon formation may be used, particularly if the area of operations is very narrow and the enemy is very strong. A one-echelon formation is seldom used and then only against a weak enemy or in a secondary attack.

b. The composition of each echelon depends on the nature of the enemy defenses, the terrain, and the availability of nuclear fires:

- (1) In an offensive against a relatively strong enemy, in terrain not permitting use of large masses of tanks, or when available nuclear fires are limited, a typical army group will usually use the following formation:

First echelon: two combined arms armies.

Second echelon: one combined arms army and the tank army, with those forces not employed in the second echelon being deployed in the third echelon.

- (2) In an offensive against a relatively weak enemy or where terrain permits use of large masses of tanks, and adequate nuclear fires are available, the army group will usually use the following formation:

First echelon: one or two combined arms armies and one tank army.

Second echelon: one or two combined armies.

- (3) In offensives where none of these factors is predominant, the army group attacks with two combined arms armies in the first echelon, and a combined arms army and the tank army in the second echelon.

177. Concentration for the Offensive

a. Units in the first echelon of the offensive and not already in contact are concentrated at night, several days prior to the offensive, in assembly areas 60–75 kilometers from the forward edge of the

battle area. The leading element of first echelon armies move, 3 to 4 days prior to the offensive, to forward assembly areas 20–30 kilometers from the forward edge of the battle area. At the last possible time, usually the night preceding the start of the offensive, these units move to attack positions 3–10 kilometers from the forward edge of the battle area. The movement to the attack positions, made in either regimental or battalion columns, is timed to reach these positions just prior to the firing of the preparation.

b. Second-echelon units normally move forward into assembly areas vacated by the first-echelon units.

c. Tank and SP gun units move from assembly areas to attack positions during the preparatory fires so that the noise of their movement is masked.

d. Artillery units move at the last possible hour that will permit them to be in position to support the attack at least 24 hours prior to the launching of the offensive.

e. The location of assembly areas depends on terrain, type of operation, time, and other related factors. They are selected away from cities, important communications centers or other possible nuclear targets, and are usually large enough to permit 2 kilometers between battalion sized forces. Movement to assembly areas and to attack positions are made by vehicle, and are conducted in the same manner as the advance to contact.

178. Tactical Employment

The army group normally attacks in two echelons with the tank army as the exploitation force. The first echelon is expected to break through the enemy positions and envelop the enemy forward defenses. It will create a gap about 20 kilometers wide and 40 kilometers deep to permit the employment of the tank army as early as possible. The first echelon will then complete the destruction of encircled enemy forces, consolidate overrun areas, and initiate pursuit of the enemy remnants. The second echelon is committed to support and reinforce the first-echelon armies, to outflank enemy defenses, and to protect flanks against enemy counterattacks.

179. The First Echelon of the Army Group

The first echelon of the army group is expected to advance to a depth of 70–100 kilometers in the first 24–48 hours of the offensive and destroy the enemy tactical defenses and corps reserve. This depth, in conjunction with the required tempo of attack,

makes maximum advantage of Aggressor's speed, and capitalizes on massed firepower and surprise. Aggressor considers this operation essential to develop a secure penetration area for the commitment of the tank army. The first-echelon armies continue the advance to complete the destruction of enemy forces, consolidate overrun areas and initiate the exploitation phase.

180. The Army Group Exploitation Force

The tank army is normally the army group's exploitation force. It is committed as early as possible after the start of the offensive. A minimum gap of about 20 kilometers in width and 40 kilometers in depth is required for the commitment of the tank army. Once the breakthrough area is passed, the tank army will fan out in columns of divisions in a zone up to 50 kilometers in width. The tank army will maintain rapid and uninterrupted movement toward the army group objective, bypassing any resistance that cannot be overcome. The tank army will not normally assist in the destruction of encircled forces, but will protect the combined arms armies from enemy forces advancing to the relief of the encircled enemy. At the first sign of an enemy withdrawal, the tank army will start in pursuit.

181. The Second Echelon of the Army Group

Prior to the start of the attack, the second echelon is normally held in large assembly areas 100–120 kilometers behind the forward edge of the battle area. It is moved up into concentration areas as they are vacated by the first echelon. The second echelon is usually committed after the army group has committed its tank army, and its area of commitment is normally on the flank of a first echelon army or the tank army. The commitment of the second echelon is carefully coordinated by the army group to prevent lucrative nuclear targets for the enemy. Once committed, the second-echelon may rapidly deploy to an attack zone about 40 kilometers wide.

182. Preparatory Fires

a. The initial preparation is coordinated and controlled by armies in the first echelon of the army group attack formation. Nuclear preparatory fires on relatively close-in targets are normally made immediately before the nonnuclear artillery and air preparation. When nuclear fires are used in the preparation, the nonnuclear artillery and air preparation usually lasts about 20 minutes. This permits

sufficient time for post-strike damage assessment and return of close support aviation to the area, but does not allow the enemy enough time to recover from the effects of the nuclear fires. Preparatory fires are so intensive that they are often referred to as the "artillery offensive." The preparation is intended to silence the bulk of the enemy's supporting fires and neutralize the enemy forces in immediate contact. The exact duration of the preparation depends on the extent and type of the areas to be neutralized, available air and artillery support, and

ammunition resources. When nuclear fires are not employed in the preparation, the nonnuclear artillery and air preparation is longer, varying from 30 minutes to 1 hour or more.

b. A short, heavy preparation, including nuclear fires and air support, usually precedes the commitment of the second echelon. This preparation is fired by the organic and attached artillery of the army, reinforced by some of the artillery of the first echelon. At times nuclear fires alone may constitute this preparation.

Section III. THE COMBINED ARMS ARMY

183. General

a. The mission of the combined arms army in the first echelon of the army group is to destroy enemy resistance to the front and to create gaps large enough to permit employment of large mobile forces of the army group, such as the tank army or the second-echelon combined arms army. The army is expected to advance far enough in the first few days of the offensive to destroy the continuity of the tactical defenses of the enemy, including his corps reserves. In accordance with the army group scheme of maneuver, the advance is continued for further operations against deep enemy reserves and for destruction of the encircled enemy forces.

b. The combined arms army in the second echelon of the army group is used to—

- (1) Widen gaps created by the first echelon.
- (2) Outflank enemy defenses.
- (3) Block counterattacks against the army flanks.
- (4) Destroy encircled enemy forces.
- (5) Reinforce the army group first echelon.

c. The following discussion of the combined arms army in this section deals with the combined arms army in the first echelon of the army group. It is generally applicable to the combined arms army of the second echelon of the army group, when committed.

184. Attack Formation

a. Usually, the combined arms army attacks in two echelons. When attacking a weak enemy, or as part of a secondary effort, the combined arms army may attack in one echelon. The army usually does not attack in three echelons unless assigned a very narrow attack zone. The first echelon of the army usually consists of two mechanized divisions. The second echelon consists of a mechanized division

and one or two tank divisions. The army second echelon is initially dispersed in assembly areas 15 to 25 kilometers to the rear of the first echelon. It maintains close liaison with the first echelon and moves on order. If the terrain, expected enemy resistance, and available combat support permit the use of a tank division in the first echelon, it will replace a mechanized division. In that event, the first echelon will consist of two mechanized divisions and one tank division, and the second echelon will consist of one mechanized division and an additional tank division if available. Reserves may consist of a mechanized regiment or separate mechanized or tank units made available by army group, in addition to artillery and engineer reserves. The tank division may be considered as an exploitation force separate from the second echelon.

b. In nonnuclear warfare there is no change in the usual army attack formation except that a tank division is normally used in the first echelon only against weak enemy defenses.

185. Frontages and Depths

a. The combined arms army making the main effort for the army group will normally have an attack zone of about 30 kilometers. A combined arms army making a secondary attack will have an assigned front of up to 80 kilometers. The width of the actual attack zone used may be less than the frontage assigned. The depth of the combined arms army is normally about 100 kilometers.

b. In nonnuclear warfare, the width of a combined arms army attack zone will remain essentially the same. The depth of the army zone under these conditions also remains unchanged.

186. Use of Nuclear Fires

(Para. 172)

187. Conduct of the Attack

Strongpoints that hold up the advance are bypassed and reduced by the second echelon of the army. Strong enemy counterattacks are dealt with by nuclear fires or by the second echelon. The second echelon is committed without hesitation to maintain the momentum of the attack. If the

enemy uses nuclear fires, the offensive continues with minimum necessary reorganization. If necessary, unit replacements are made promptly from the general troop reserve or from the reserves of higher headquarters. Once the army objective has been captured, strong security detachments remain to secure the objective and the major elements move to dispersal areas and prepare to continue the attack.

Section IV. THE MECHANIZED DIVISION

188. General

The mission of a mechanized division in the first echelon of a combined arms army is to break through the defenses of the opposing enemy forces. When this is done, the division continues the attack against the enemy corps reserves. The object of the mechanized unit attack is to destroy the cohesive defense of the enemy, dividing him into small isolated groups, destroying each group in turn, and overrunning his division artillery. One battalion of the medium tank regiment is normally attached to each of the first-echelon mechanized regiments. When the medium tank regiment is committed, it regains control over these attached units.

189. Attack Formation

a. The division normally attacks in two echelons. The first echelon usually consists of two mechanized regiments reinforced with tank battalions, antitank batteries, and assault guns. The second echelon consists of one reinforced mechanized regiment. The tank regiment (minus) is kept in reserve for commitment when the initial penetration is made.

b. When the mechanized division attacks in one echelon, one or two reinforced mechanized battalions are retained under division control as the division reserve.

190. Frontages and Depths

The width of the attack zone of a mechanized division in the first echelon of the army group's main effort, or one making the main effort for a combined arms army, is about 10–16 kilometers. The depth of the division tactical formation may be up to 30–35 kilometers when fully deployed. When the division is attacking as part of a secondary effort, the width of the attack zone may be increased to about 20 kilometers with no significant change in depth of the formation, or to 30 kilometers with a corresponding decrease in depth.

191. Preparation for the Attack

The division moves by organic means into assembly areas about 20–30 kilometers from its attack positions. The stay in assembly areas is limited to the time necessary to assign missions to subordinate units, check preparations, and organize combat groups for the attack. On the night preceding the attack, the division moves to the attack positions in battalion and regimental columns. March columns are preceded by antitank units. Wherever possible, attack positions and assembly areas are prepared with subsurface shelters before occupancy. Arrival at the attack positions is timed just to precede the start of nuclear preparatory fires. The division medium tank regiment moves after the preparation has started so that the noise of its movement is masked.

192. Conduct of the Attack

a. Covered by the artillery preparation, mechanized units and their accompanying tanks and assault guns move in previously cleared lanes through obstacles to close with the enemy. Assault units move within 100 meters of the artillery impact areas and take advantage of any limited visibility and surprise achieved to close with the enemy. During the assault, antitank guns and 82-mm mortars are under control of the supported units. Organic regimental artillery reinforced by regimental artillery groups support the assault in depth and prepare to displace forward promptly. Extended fire duels with enemy centers of resistance are avoided. Small detachments are left to contain the bypassed enemy.

b. The supporting artillery units concentrate their fire on enemy antitank defenses. Riflemen and engineers protect the tanks from hostile infantry, neutralize antitank minefields and other anti-

tank obstacles, and help evacuate damaged tanks. Tanks do not normally out-distance their supporting mechanized units by more than 400 meters.

c. During the advance through the enemy position, special antitank groups composed of antitank guns, SP guns, and engineers armed with flame-throwers follow in the rear of the assault groups. The antitank groups block frontal counterattacks while tanks engage the enemy from the flanks and the engineers assist in reducing enemy positions.

d. When the first echelon has driven through the initial enemy positions and has reached the enemy light artillery positions, widening of the breach, destruction of the bypassed centers of resistance, and exploitation of the breakthrough are undertaken by the second echelon, assisted by some of the assault group. The remainder of the first-echelon force consolidates captured positions and prepares to repel counterattacks, or regroups and continues the advance.

193. Second Echelon and Reserves

a. The second echelon is used to provide direct support to the attack of the first echelon, protect flanks, repel counterattacks, maintain the impetus of the assault, mop up centers of resistance bypassed by assault units, and exploit, breakthroughs. It is also used to replace or reinforce first echelon units weakened or destroyed by enemy action. The second echelon normally follows the first echelon by about 6–18 kilometers and is usually committed from the march.

b. The medium tank regiment may be employed in the first echelon; but, as the division's main striking force, it is normally kept in reserve to exploit the initial penetration. The tank battalions may be used to reinforce the mechanized regiments of the first echelon. In this case, the tank regiment regains control over them when it is committed.

c. Normal antitank, engineer, and antiairborne reserves are retained for later engagement at the decisive time.

Section V. THE MECHANIZED REGIMENT

194. General

The mission of a mechanized regiment in the first echelon of the division is to break through the enemy forward defenses to at least the depth of the enemy light artillery positions. When this is done, the regiment continues the attack against the enemy division reserves. The regiment in the attack is normally supported by artillery, tanks, SP guns, and engineer troops. The amount and type of supporting units depend on the nature of the terrain and the expected enemy resistance. In an attack against a strong enemy, the regimental artillery is supported by as many as four field artillery battalions as well as additional antitank and antiaircraft artillery units and engineers.

195. Attack Formation

The attack formation of the reinforced regiment is determined after consideration of the mission, terrain, character of enemy defenses, and means available. Normally, the regiment attacks in two echelons with two reinforced battalions in the first echelon, and one battalion in the second echelon. One tank company of the regimental tank battalion normally reinforces each of the first-echelon mechanized battalions.

196. Frontages and Depths

A regiment normally has a frontage of 10–15 kilometers if the division is making a secondary attack. If the division is making the army's main effort or is in the first echelon of the army group main effort, the regiment normally has a frontage of 5–8 kilometers. The actual attack zone of the regiment is about 4 kilometers wide within its assigned frontage. The depth of the attack formation of the regiment when fully deployed is about 15 kilometers.

197. Regimental Second Echelon

The regimental second echelon is usually a reinforced mechanized battalion. It is used to reinforce the first echelon, to outflank enemy defenses, to mop up bypassed resistance, and to block counterattacks from the flanks. The second echelon follows the first echelon by 3–6 kilometers and is usually committed from the march. The tank battalion is the commander's tank reserve, and is committed to exploit penetrations. If its companies have been attached to the mechanized battalions, it regains control over them when committed.

198. Preparation for the Attack

In the preparation for the attack, described in paragraph 191, attack positions for the battalions are selected by the regimental commander behind the last available terrain feature that can be reached without exposure to hostile observation and small-arms fire. These positions may be at varying distances from the line of contact. The advance is so timed that all battalions at the regimental first echelon cross the line of departure at approximately the same time.

199. Conduct of the Attack

a. The regimental attack is conducted generally as outlined in paragraph 192. The regimental commander uses the fire and movement capabilities of battalions and supporting units to maintain the momentum of the attack. Enemy strongpoints that cannot be immediately reduced are bypassed. Small elements are detached from the battalions of the first echelon to block these strong points. The regimental second echelon is then used to destroy them.

b. As the second phase of the attack develops, the actions of the battalions are coordinated by changes of direction where necessary, and by readjustment in supporting artillery fires. During this phase, the regimental commander is particularly alert for enemy counterattacks, from the flanks, supported by armor. Regimental antitank reserves are used to counter such threats. Hasty antitank minefields are used to block approaches favorable to the enemy. When the enemy armor threat no longer exists, the antitank mines are recovered and moved forward by assigned engineers assisted by mechanized elements.

c. Should a weak point in the enemy defenses develop, the second echelon is promptly committed to encircle and destroy the enemy. Adjacent units that may be held up are assisted by fire only, provided it does not interfere with the advance of the regiment.

200. Regimental Support Units

a. Mortar Battery.

- (1) The regimental attack order normally prescribes general location of firing positions, sequence of firing missions, time to open fire, and communication coordination with

mechanized and tank units. Target distribution and displacement plans are prepared by the regimental artillery commander in coordination with the supporting artillery. After participation in the preparation, the mortar battery is assigned a general support mission. As the attack develops, particularly during the second phase, one mortar platoon may be detached to each first-echelon battalion. One platoon is usually retained under regimental control for support of the second echelon when committed.

- (2) Mortars of the regiment in the second echelon of the mechanized division may be employed to support the initial phases of the attack of the first echelon. These mortars revert to control of their regiment when the regiment is committed.

b. *Antiaircraft Artillery Batteries.* The 57-mm gun battery is normally used to protect the regimental artillery. The 14.5-mm machinegun battery is used to protect rifle units. Firing positions of the 14.5-mm machinegun battery are close behind the supported units. When the enemy air threat is slight, both batteries are used for ground support fires. In this case platoons of both batteries are placed in direct support of rifle battalions.

c. *Antitank Battery.* The six 85-mm SP guns of this battery are normally attached to the battalions of the first echelon. The number of guns attached to the battalion depends on which part of the regimental sector is considered most vulnerable to enemy armor. Normally, at least two antitank guns are kept in a regimental antitank reserve. Antitank guns follow close behind the battalions to which they are attached. They displace to successive firing positions for direct fire at enemy tanks and SP guns. Antitank guns are also used for direct fire against strongpoints.

d. *Medium Tank Battalion.* Two of the three medium tank companies of this battalion normally support the mechanized battalions in the assault. The third company is normally kept in the tank reserve. Wherever possible, these tanks attempt to drive through and overrun enemy positions immediately in front of the battalion positions enabling the mechanized units to continue the assault.

e. *Antitank Guided Missile (GM) Battery.* Two Ripsnorter equipped platoons are normally attached

to the battalions of the first echelon, and one is held in the regimental antitank reserve.

f. Reconnaissance Platoon. Under the operational control of the regimental intelligence officer, this platoon is used to maintain contact with the enemy, to provide flank security, and to carry out specialized reconnaissance missions.

Section VI. THE MECHANIZED BATTALION

202. General

The mission of the mechanized battalion in the regimental first echelon is to break through the enemy forward position to permit the establishment of a gap that can be exploited. When this is done, the battalion continues the attack as directed either to destroy the enemy or overrun his light artillery. Second-echelon battalions reinforce and support the first echelon. The tactics employed are essentially the same as for the first-echelon battalions.

203. Organization for the Attack

a. The mechanized battalion will use one of the following formations in the attack:

- (1) Line of companies (one echelon).
- (2) Inverted wedge (normally two echelons).
- (3) Wedge (variation of the two-echelon formation, used when the enemy is concentrated and a double envelopment is contemplated. This formation is seldom used).
- (4) Column of companies (three echelons, usually used in the attack of heavily fortified positions where the shock action of successive waves is desired).

b. The battalion normally attacks in two echelons, the first consisting of two of the three mechanized companies reinforced by tanks and antitank weapons. The second echelon contains the third mechanized company that may be reinforced by tanks. A battalion making a secondary attack will normally have a wider sector than one making the main attack, and may use all three companies on line. In this case, a reserve on the order of one mechanized platoon may be held out. A tank reserve is not usually retained at battalion.

c. Aggressor does not employ the task force or team concept, and thus does not cross-attach infantry and tank platoons. Attachments are made only one way, i.e., tank units to mechanized companies or mechanized companies to tank companies.

201. Regimental Artillery Group

To reinforce the regimental artillery, the division normally forms regimental artillery groups from artillery organic or attached to the division. Regimental artillery is not included in these groups which normally consist of light artillery and heavy mortar or rocket launcher units.

d. Recoilless guns and antitank guns of the battalion are normally attached to attacking mechanized companies. A section of antitank guns is normally attached from the regiment and is held under battalion control as an antitank reserve. Combat engineer units are attached to mechanized companies expecting to encounter minefields or obstacles. Where necessary, these units are equipped with flamethrowers or mine-clearing tanks.

204. Frontages and Depths

a. A battalion making a main effort will have an attack zone 1,000–1,500 meters wide with a depth of up to 3 kilometers. The second echelon is normally about 800 meters behind the first echelon and follows the company making the main effort. A battalion making a secondary attack will have an attack zone of from 1,700–2,300 meters. In both cases the attack zone may be the same as, or less than the frontage actually assigned the battalion.

b. A company normally attacks on a frontage of 500–800 meters and usually attacks with three platoons abreast preceded by the attached tank platoons. The company may echelon its platoons or employ them in a wedge formation if there is a threat to the flank.

c. A platoon normally attacks on a frontage of 150–250 meters, with all squads on line. The platoon may echelon its squads or employ them in a wedge formation.

205. Preparation for the Attack

Within the battalion attack position, the companies are placed, as far as possible, directly opposite their initial objectives. Supporting weapons occupy positions from which they can support the attack. The mortar battery normally occupies positions not more than 400 meters behind the leading companies. The battalion machineguns and recoilless guns initially occupy positions on the flanks of the battalion or in the gaps between the mechanized companies and platoons. Antitank

artillery occupies camouflage firing positions directly behind the battalion, on the flanks, or in the gaps between mechanized companies.

206. Conduct of the Attack

a. General.

- (1) The mechanized battalion conducts the attack as a part of the mechanized regiment, or, when so attached, as part of the tank regiment. It may be in the first or second echelon, or it may be detached and employed as an advance guard (suitably reinforced), or it may also be employed as part of the division reserve.
- (2) Although a mechanized battalion may participate in any of the basic maneuvers employed by Aggressor, the battalion itself will conduct either a penetration or an envelopment. The objective in either case is to get into the enemy's rear areas and destroy the continuity of the defense.
- (3) Mechanized troops remain mounted until forced out of armored personnel carriers; thereafter, the armored personnel carriers follow and support the assault with machinegun fire, usually from hull defilade positions. A company dismounts as a unit, except in rare cases (such as an advance guard action) where one or two platoons will remain mounted to conduct an envelopment.
- (4) Aggressor uses fire and maneuver within the maneuvering force when forced to do so by heavy defensive fire, but prefers to advance rapidly and simultaneously. Tanks preferably fire while moving, or halt for 4-8 seconds to fire a single round. A tank platoon or company may occupy firing positions and concentrate its fire on a single tank or antitank weapon delaying the advance. Infantry elements rely primarily on mortar and artillery fire to suppress defensive fires during their movement to the final coordination line, and use accompanying direct fire weapons to reduce targets of opportunity.
- (5) The mechanized battalion has no organic reconnaissance element. Battle reconnaissance patrols are organized and dispatched by companies, either on their own initiative or on the battalion commander's orders.

- (a) Whenever companies are not in contact, battalions dispatch battle reconnaissance patrols to determine enemy locations, strength, and activities. (For example, battalions will send patrols to the front and flanks of march columns and to open flanks during attacks.) These patrols usually consist of not more than a squad of infantry, a tank, and engineer or chemical personnel.
- (b) Companies dispatch battle reconnaissance patrols whenever committed to action, beginning with reconnaissance of approaches to enemy defensive positions and the positions themselves, and continuing throughout the attack. Primary objectives are information of terrain trafficability, covered and concealed routes of approach, and location of enemy weapons. Patrols range from two men to the maximum size given above.
- (6) Aggressor stresses speed and shock action in the attack and does not emphasize fire and maneuver ((4) above). Primary emphasis is placed on penetrating enemy defenses so as to carry the battle to the enemy rear, rather than seizing and consolidating on terrain objectives. The assault will not necessarily be directed to the key defensive terrain, instead the battalion attempts to push through weakly defended areas and leaves the capture of strongpoints and key terrain to succeeding echelons. Aggressor commanders concern themselves less with the survival of their units than with rapidly opening holes through each defense line they encounter. Aggressor considers that exploitation of these holes will benefit the force sufficiently to offset the increased risk of losing entire units through attrition or capture. Aggressor believes that these tactics will so disrupt a prepared defense that he will be able to penetrate 12-15 kilometers in 6-15 hours, and maintain an average rate of advance of 3-4 kilometers per hour thereafter.
- (7) If the mechanized battalion is attacking as part of a large scale offensive, a preparation normally precedes the assault. In other planned assaults a 15-20 minute artillery and mortar preparation will nor-

mally be fired before an attack is launched. Nuclear fires may be included in the preparation. If speed, shock effect, or surprise may be delayed or lost by waiting for the preparation, Aggressor can be expected to attack without the normal preparatory fires.

- (8) Aggressor habitually attaches one or two tank companies to a mechanized battalion, which further attaches tank companies or platoons to mechanized companies. If more than one tank company is attached to a battalion, a full tank company will be attached to at least one of the first-echelon companies. Not more than one platoon of tanks will be attached to a second-echelon mechanized company. Tank platoons are never broken up, and each habitually works with one mechanized platoon. Mechanized elements, whether mounted or dismounted, normally follow the tanks, except in wooded terrain where they will precede the tanks. Tanks lead the assault.

b. Attack Against a Linear Defense.

(1) Movement to the Final Coordination Line.

- (a) Approach march formations are assumed on leaving final assembly areas. Companies may remain in a column of platoons beyond this point if terrain dictates, if troops are concealed from enemy observation, and if reconnaissance elements are protecting the advance from surprise. Normally, companies move out in line of platoon columns, and later deploy to line formation when necessary to bring weapons into action or to reduce casualties. Tank platoons may deploy at different points than mechanized platoons, either earlier because they have longer range fire capabilities, or later because advance is canalized by terrain or minefields. Where necessary, one lane through a minefield is usually prepared for each tank platoon before the attack begins; in attacks from march column or other cases where lanes have not been cleared each platoon may be preceded by a mine-clearing tank.

- (b) Tank movement in this phase of the attack is governed by vulnerability. If antitank fire is accurate and effective, Aggressor will not expose tanks unneces-

sarily to antitank fire by moving them at the speed of dismounted infantry. When mechanized elements cannot remain in armored personnel carriers because of enemy fire or the lack of any suitable dismount point nearer the enemy, the tanks continue to move at maximum rate and the infantry is allowed to fall behind, even as much as 600 meters. Where a covered position exists within assault range of the enemy, tanks will wait there for the infantry. Rarely, tanks may even cross the line of departure after the infantry and join up with it at the final coordination line. In all possible cases tanks will lead the assault, even if considerable engineer work is required to provide paths through natural or artificial obstacles.

- (c) Scheduled artillery and mortar fires are emphasized during this phase. Aggressor considers that heavy expenditure of ammunition during a short period will completely neutralize defensive antitank fire while the tanks move rapidly forward. Targets of opportunity are primarily the concern of direct fire weapons. Smoke is often used to blind enemy antitank weapons.

(2) The Assault.

- (a) The assault is considered to start when the final coordination line is crossed. This line is designated by the battalion commander, and is normally about 200 meters from the enemy. It is close enough to permit reaching the enemy positions in one bound, yet out of danger of friendly artillery fire on the defensive positions. If the mechanized units have lagged behind the tanks and there is no covered position available for final coordination, the assault actually begins when the tanks start across the last open ground.
- (b) When the final coordination line is crossed, supporting fires lift from the enemy's forward positions to targets behind it. Tanks assault at full speed, and mechanized units follow as rapidly as possible. When dismounted and through the enemy forward obstacles, the mechanized company normally attacks in a

line of skirmishers, though other formations may be used. The advance of the company is controlled by a designated base platoon. Direct fire weapons are normally attached to platoons and move in the platoon formation or on its flanks. Mortars follow by bounds.

- (c) When the platoon has passed through the obstacles, it usually takes up a line formation. Squads rarely move separately from the rest of the platoon formation. When advancing under heavy fire, the platoon may move forward by alternating squad rushes. Attached direct fire weapons move in the platoon formation either between squads or on the platoon flanks. Platoon and squad leaders control the movement of their units by voice and hand signals. Riflemen fire without pausing to aim, and the last 80-100 meters is negotiated at a run. Neither tanks nor mechanized units are supposed to halt on the enemy position, and, if possible, they continue forward in a direction specified in the attack order. Halts for reorganization are held to a minimum. Gaps developing in the enemy defenses and fires are exploited in an effort to attack individual strongpoints and antitank gun positions from the rear. The advance is pushed vigorously regardless of the progress of adjacent units. Where possible, riflemen remount their armored carriers for operations subsequent to overrunning the initial enemy defenses.
- (d) If the attack fails, the platoon digs in as close to the enemy as possible and prepares to continue the assault. The assault is repeated until the attack is successful or is canceled by higher headquarters. Should the enemy counterattack, all units take up the defensive. Every means is used to hold the ground gained. If the enemy counterattack is with armor, the mechanized units concentrate on destroying the accompanying enemy infantry, while antitank weapons and tanks engage the enemy armor. The attack is resumed at the first opportunity.

c. Attack Against Isolated Strongpoints or Units.
The major difference between this type of attack

and that described above is that Aggressor considers speed essential to destroy the enemy before reinforcements or counterattacks can arrive. Attacks will, therefore, be launched from the march with little or no artillery preparation. Envelopment will be used where possible.

207. Employment of Supporting Weapons

a. Indirect Fires. Aggressor places greater emphasis on planned and scheduled fires than on engaging targets of opportunity. An artillery preparation precedes virtually every attack and continues until the assault begins. This results from the Aggressor emphasis on speed of advance and the use of successive moving echelons; Aggressor is reluctant to hold up the advance to bring fire on targets of opportunity, and tries to neutralize defensive fires by planned artillery and mortar fires. This emphasis is one of degree; Aggressor will not push his advance into destructive fires, but will halt and employ his weapons to neutralize them. Aggressor will, however, accept heavy casualties in his attacking units before holding up the advance.

b. Direct Fires. Aggressor emphasizes the use of machineguns, recoilless guns and antitank guns for neutralizing and destroying enemy direct fire weapons that interfere with his advance. These weapons habitually accompany mechanized platoons and are fired on known or suggested enemy weapons during the artillery preparation. During the advance, these weapons are halted briefly to fire on targets of opportunity. Tanks fire at the same types of targets, but concentrate on enemy tanks. Antitank guns in the mechanized battalion reserve are employed as units (platoon or battery) under battalion control from stationary positions to repel armored counterattacks; primary targets are tanks and antitank guns.

c. Separate Batteries of the Mechanized Battalion.

- (1) The mortar battery provides support for the battalion as a whole from positions usually 400 meters behind the leading companies. It displaces by bounds to provide continuous fire support.
- (2) The antitank platoon and the recoilless gun platoon of the support battery are usually attached to the first echelon companies. The antiaircraft platoon protects the artillery battery, though, when the air threat is negligible, it may be used for direct fire in support of the assault.

Section VII. THE TANK DIVISION OF THE COMBINED ARMS ARMY

208. General

a. The tank division is considered the combined arms army's exploitation force. It may be employed as part of the second echelon, or it may be considered as the army's tank reserve. In either case its mission is to exploit gaps created in the enemy defenses, destroy the continuity of the defense, and assist in securing the army's objectives.

b. Aggressor doctrine also permits the tank division to be employed as a first-echelon unit where the mission, terrain, and opposing forces favor its employment. Good tank terrain, a weak enemy, and a high level of use of nuclear weapons favor the use of the tank division as part of the breakthrough force to permit a rapid exploitation by it and the army's second echelon. Its mission would be to break through the opposing defenses and continue the advance to the army's objective.

c. As the exploitation force, the division's mission is to exploit gaps created in the enemy defenses, destroy or isolate small groups of the enemy, avoid becoming decisively engaged, and destroy the enemy corps reserves. It will attack enemy counterattacks that threaten the breakthrough area. Its operations are directed to destroy the enemy's ability to reconstitute an organized defense or engage in an orderly retrograde movement, and are characterized as a series of meeting engagements. At the first sign of an enemy withdrawal, the tank division will initiate pursuit operations designed to divide and destroy the enemy force.

209. Attack Formation

a. The tank division usually attacks in two echelons. The first echelon will usually consist of two medium tank regiments reinforced. It may consist of a medium tank regiment and the mechanized regiment reinforced. The second echelon will consist of the heavy tank regiment and the remaining medium tank regiment. No tank reserves as such are retained by the tank division commander.

b. The tank division may organize combat teams based on the two medium tank regiments by attaching to each a mechanized battalion and a heavy tank battalion. It may also organize combat teams around the mechanized regiment and the heavy tank regiment if appropriate to the situation. Attachments are made one way; the required reinforcements usually come from second-echelon units, and cross-attachments are not normal.

210. Frontages and Depths

The tank division in the first echelon of the army is normally assigned a frontage of 12–15 kilometers in a main attack and 25–30 kilometers in a secondary attack. However, its attack zone is usually 12–15 kilometers regardless of its frontage. In breakthrough operations its attack zone is about 12 kilometers. Once through the enemy defenses, the width of the attack may be extended to 20–25 kilometers depending on the terrain and the enemy strength.

211. Employment of the Tank Division

The tank division is used to create and maintain shock deep in the enemy rear; prevent or break up the formation of hasty rear defense positions; disrupt enemy command, communications, and logistical installations; and overrun communications centers, airfields, and nuclear weapon launching sites. Its operations are closely coordinated with the operations of the mechanized divisions. If the combined arms army is forced to assume the defensive, the tank division is used as a mobile counterattack force.

212. Conduct of the Attack

a. In the breakthrough, the tank division advances rapidly with the first echelon in two parallel columns about 4 to 6 kilometers apart. The columns are preceded by advance detachments that are reinforced with infantry and assault guns. Flanks of the column are protected by reconnaissance units or security detachments. Radiological reconnaissance is continuous by all elements. Deployment of columns only takes place when necessary to overcome resistance that is holding up the advance and cannot be bypassed. The second echelon follows in dispersed battalion columns at a distance of up to 20 kilometers.

b. When the tank division is attacking as part of the first echelon, essentially the same principles are followed. The attack position is normally 3 to 5 kilometers from the line of departure. Primary attention is devoted to uninterrupted movement of the two regimental first-echelon battalions from regimental column through the successive stages of deployment to a simultaneous assault by the entire first echelon. Great care is taken to insure that speeds and routes of movement are synchronized toward this end. Whenever necessary, extensive

engineer effort is devoted to preparing routes of movement and breaching obstacles to insure the unimpeded advance.

c. When the forward defenses are passed, attacks are made on the flanks and rear of enemy positions wherever possible. Moving rapidly, the tank division overruns and destroys isolated enemy groups. If resistance is too great, the assault is broken off, containing forces are left to await the arrival of mechanized units, and the tank forces move on. Crossroads, bridges, and other terrain features that will result in cutting off enemy forces are seized. Enemy command posts and logistical installations are overrun, and every effort is made to retain the initiative and maintain the impetus of the attack. The tank division concentrates on rapid slashing attacks, and leaves the destruction of strong centers of resistance to the following mechanized divisions. If the enemy commits sizable reserves, the tank division blocks them with mechanized forces or by requested nuclear fires and continues the advance. In the exploitation phase, operations of the tank division are characterized as a series of meeting engagements.

213. Tank Regiments

When employed in the first echelon of the tank division, regiments are reinforced with mechanized units and, when deployed, normally attack in two echelons. Their attack zones are about 4 to 6 kilometers wide; the depth of the regimental area is up to 30 kilometers when in column, and up to 15 kilometers when deployed.

214. Tank Battalions

a. Tank battalions are employed as a part of their parent regiment. When forced to deploy, they

normally attack in one echelon with an attack zone of 1,800–2,500 meters unless the area assigned is too narrow, in which case they attack in two echelons with an attack zone of 1,500–1,800 meters. The depth of the battalion area is up to 4,000 meters when deployed.

b. A mechanized company is frequently attached to a tank battalion, particularly when the battalion is operating as an advance guard or independently. The mechanized company may be kept intact or its platoons may be attached to tank companies. In either case, its role is secondary. Its functions are to assist in breaching obstacles that stop the tank attack, to mop up positions overrun by the tanks, and to provide close-in protection to the tanks if they must temporarily revert to the defensive. The infantry follows the tanks in armored personnel carriers at from 400 to 1,000 meters, frequently moving by bounds.

215. Tank Company

a. When forced to deploy, the tank company habitually attacks in line formation. Variations, such as wedge, inverted wedge, or echelon, are considered less effective as they sacrifice shock action. They are only used when forced to by peculiar terrain or significant enemy threats to the flanks. Prior to deploying, the tank company moves in platoon columns about 100 meters deep with 250–350 meters between columns. The tank company's frontage when deployed is 600–800 meters, with 150–200 meters between platoons.

b. The tank platoon, of three tanks, normally uses the column and line formations, but may employ the wedge or echelon when required. A distance of 50–75 meters between tanks is maintained.

Section VIII. THE TANK ARMY

216. General

a. The tank army is the army group's exploitation force. It is committed as soon as a gap of at least 20 kilometers wide and 40 kilometers deep is created in the enemy's defenses. Its early commitment is designed to catch the enemy off balance, complete the encirclement of forward forces before they can be reinforced, and exploit the effects of nuclear fires.

b. Where the enemy defenses are weak, the terrain suitable for widespread tank operations, and a high level of use of nuclear weapons is envisioned,

the tank army may be used in the first echelon of the army group. Capitalizing on the characteristics of the tank for shock action, speed, and partial protection from the effects of nuclear weapons, the tank army is expected to break through enemy defenses rapidly, and immediately initiate the exploitation phase.

217. Attack Formations

a. The tank army normally attacks in two echelons. A one-echelon formation may be used against a weak or overextended enemy. A three-echelon

formation is seldom used. In those tank armies having four tank divisions, each echelon will contain two tank divisions, otherwise there will be two tank divisions in the first echelon and one in the second.

b. The first echelon of the army usually attacks in parallel division columns preceded by strong advanced detachments reinforced with artillery and assault guns. The second echelon follows about 35 kilometers to the rear of the lead elements.

218. Frontages and Depths

The tank army is committed when a gap of at least 20 kilometers wide and 40 kilometers deep is formed in the enemy defenses. Once the breakthrough area is passed, the tank army deploys in two columns of two divisions each in a zone up to 80 kilometers wide. The depth of the tactical formation is about 100 kilometers.

219. Conduct of the Attack

a. When the situation will permit, a short, but intense, preparation of about 20 minutes is fired by all available air and artillery fires in the area prior to the commitment of the tank army. If necessary, the artillery of the first echelon of the tank army participates in this preparation. If the enemy is very weak or has been completely neutralized by nuclear fires, the nonnuclear preparation may be omitted.

b. The tank army advances to forward positions with the division of its first echelon in column formation. Deployment of the first echelon takes place only when required by enemy resistance.

c. The tank army attempts to maintain its momentum and shock action in driving for the army group objective. Resistance that cannot be overcome rapidly is bypassed. If necessary, contact with the combined arms armies is broken to continue the advance to the objective. Destruction of encircled enemy forces is left to the mechanized divisions of the combined arms armies. The tank army is expected to destroy any threats to the breakthrough area from enemy forces advancing to the relief of the encircled enemy. At the first indications of an enemy withdrawal, the tank army starts in pursuit, and the securing of the army group objective is assigned to a combined arms army.

220. Employment of Tank Divisions

The employment of the tank divisions of the tank army is essentially the same as that of the tank division of the combined arms army (sec. VII).

221. Logistics

a. The tank army has an organic capability of advancing from 370–520 kilometers after commitment depending on the terrain and the enemy strength.

b. The tank army attaches sufficient transportation of the tank divisions to enable them to be self-sufficient for each phase of an operation. Resupply from army supply points is made at the end of each phase. For large-scale offensives, tank divisions are logistically self-sufficient for about 6 days when reinforced with transportation units.

Section IX. ARTILLERY SUPPORT IN THE OFFENSIVE

222. General

a. Aggressor emphasizes the massing of artillery fires to influence the course of battle.

b. Aggressor ground launched missile and antiaircraft units are considered artillery, and are controlled by the artillery commander of the unit to which attached.

c. In the offense, antiaircraft artillery protects march columns, units and material in assembly and deployment areas, and supports the assault by fires against ground targets. During the artillery preparation for the assault, antiaircraft artillery, in addition to its primary mission, is used to fire against enemy fortifications, firing positions, and observation posts. During the assault, light anti-

aircraft artillery guns and machineguns accompany the assault teams to protect them against air attacks. Usually antiaircraft weapons are concentrated in the sectors where the assault is most successful.

d. Antitank weapons, assault guns, and mortars are also artillery weapons, and are manned by artillerymen. Assault guns are essentially artillery weapons mounted on armored vehicles and are capable of delivering indirect as well as direct fire. Mortars of 120-mm caliber or smaller are essentially mechanized unit support weapons and are organic to mechanized and tank regiments. Mortars larger than 120-mm are employed as field artillery.

e. The utilization of antitank weapons in specific offensive roles is generally limited to the employment of antitank guided missiles against field fortifications and artillery emplacements in the forward area of the enemy's defense. Antitank weapons are otherwise employed in a protective role primarily against eventual enemy armored counterattacks.

f. Artillery divisions and brigades are administrative commands. Their battalions and regiments are normally allocated to subordinate units or provisional groups as required; however, both headquarters may be used for tactical control.

g. Artillery planning is detailed, particularly in defensive operations and in the preparation and assault phase of offensive operations. Aggressor does not emphasize procedures for fires on targets of opportunity, as the speed and simultaneous advance of assault troops makes direct fire weapons better suited for attacking targets that develop during the offensive. On the defensive, fires are preplanned for all areas where targets are likely to develop. Control of fires is as centralized as the situation permits.

h. Control of nuclear fires regardless of the allocation of delivery units is retained by the army group commander, unless specifically delegated to armies. Weapons having a nuclear capability are sited approximately one-third of the maximum effective range from the leading friendly elements in the offensive.

i. The general principles of fire support are discussed in Chapter 11 and the employment of nuclear weapons in Section I, paragraph 172 of this chapter.

223. Allocation of Artillery

a. Reserve artillery from General Headquarters (GHQ), if available, is allocated to army groups by the Regional Command.

b. All commanders having assigned or attached artillery allocate a portion of their artillery to subordinate units commensurate with the enemy situation and the mission assigned. The artillery that is retained at each echelon is formed into provisional artillery groups as an artillery reserve, and it has the following general missions:

- (1) Long-range fires.
- (2) Counterbattery or countermortar fires.
- (3) Block with fire those areas that have been subjected to nuclear fires.
- (4) Support the commitment of the second echelon.
- (5) Antiaircraft protection.

(6) Reinforce the fires of the first-echelon artillery.

c. Each provisional group is tailored for specific missions. The composition of these groups may vary several times during an operation, as allocation of artillery is one means that the commander has of influencing the battle. On completion of an operation, artillery groups are reorganized into new provisional groups for different missions.

d. A provisional group is commanded by the senior artillery commander of the units composing the group. His headquarters acts as the group headquarters. Battalions in provisional artillery groups are used to replace artillery battalions of subordinate units rendered ineffective by nuclear fire.

224. Army Group Artillery

a. Organic army group artillery together with attached artillery is divided so that the greater portion will support the first echelon armies. This is further divided for allocation to the main attack army, the secondary attack army, and the army group artillery groups. Allocations are made so as to give the forces in the main attack sector a preponderance of artillery support.

b. When the second echelon combined arms army and/or tank army is committed, some artillery support is shifted from first echelon support roles so that the newly committed forces may receive an artillery support allocation commensurate with the degree of resistance they are expected to encounter.

225. Combined Arms Army Artillery

Organic and attached artillery is divided, and allocations are made, much in the same manner as army group artillery with priority to first echelon main attack forces. Second echelon forces, when committed, would be allocated sufficient artillery support to enable them to carry out their mission.

226. Tank Army Artillery

The tank army also allocates part of its assigned and attached artillery to its subordinate first-echelon divisions, retaining the remainder in tank army provisional artillery groups. The second echelon is allocated artillery from the first echelon or the army artillery groups when committed.

227. Artillery with Divisions

a. Divisions organize assigned and attached artillery for the following missions:

- (1) Direct support of specified first-echelon regiments.
- (2) General support of all regiments.
- (3) Countermortar fires.
- (4) Antitank defense in depth.
- (5) Antitank artillery reserve.
- (6) Support of second-echelon regiments when committed.
- (7) Antiaircraft defense of the division zone.

b. For support of first-echelon regiments, divisions organize regimental artillery groups consisting of two or more light artillery battalions and a multiple rocket launcher battalion. The remaining artillery is organized into division artillery groups under the control of the division artillery commander. When required, battalions of artillery may be attached to regiments and further attached to battalions.

c. Organic regimental and battalion artillery are not formed into tactical groups, nor are they included in the regimental artillery groups. Their fires, however, are included in the division fire plan for the firing of preparations.

228. The Artillery Offensive

Aggressor artillery support is based upon the concept that an artillery offensive is the continuous support of mechanized elements and tanks with concentrated artillery, rocket, and mortar fire. This concentrated fire precedes these units from one objective to the next. Artillery fires are laid down with such weight, volume, and accuracy that the artillery fire itself is an offensive. The artillery offensive, including nuclear fires, is coordinated with the air offensive to destroy or neutralize enemy weapons, units, defense installations, and to support advancing mechanized and tank units. It constitutes a distinct part of an Aggressor offensive. The artillery offensive is divided into three phases: preparatory fires, fires supporting the assault, and fires to accompany mechanized rifle and tank units through the enemy defenses.

229. Preparatory Fires

a. Preparatory fires are used to destroy enemy defensive installations, disorganize control and observation facilities, disrupt defensive fire systems, and make passages through enemy obstacles.

b. Nuclear fires usually immediately precede the nonnuclear fires of the preparation. When nuclear fires are used in the preparation, nonnuclear preparatory fires usually do not last more than about 20 minutes. When nuclear fires are not used in the

preparation, the length of the preparation may vary from 40 minutes to 1 hour or more.

c. Nuclear fires may be delivered from the forward edge of the enemy's defensive positions to his most rearward installations or units. Nonnuclear artillery and rockets will be used to supplement the nuclear fires. Patterns of fire are varied, and false preparations are used for deception.

d. Where time permits, the preparation is planned in great detail. It is based on painstaking reconnaissance of enemy dispositions and installations, a thorough study of the plan of attack, and the coordinated effort of the artillery, mechanized, and tank elements. Control of the artillery, to include battalion and regimental artillery, is highly centralized during the preparation.

230. Fires Supporting the Assault

a. Prearranged and on-call fires are normally used in support of mechanized and tank units after the preparation. When the assault is launched, fires shift from the forward defenses to preplanned targets that would affect the success of the assault. On-call fires are delivered when required by the supported units. These fires are planned on the basis of the probable action of the supported units at each stage of the battle.

b. This phase of the artillery offensive starts with the assault of mechanized and tank units. Normally, it includes only those fires required to support the attack through the initial enemy defensive positions. Control of fires is still centralized, though regimental and battalion artillery reverts to control of parent units, and requests for on-call fire may be made directly to artillery battalions and groups.

231. Fires Through the Depth of the Enemy Defenses

a. Fires for protection of units advancing through the enemy defenses are planned to give uninterrupted support during the seizure of successive objectives and for protection on capture of the final objective. The planning for these fires involves the integration of indirect fires of artillery units with the direct fire of accompanying SP guns. Displacements are normally required during this phase, and are made so that not more than one-third of the artillery is out of action at any one time. When mechanized and tank units have advanced as far as the enemy regimental reserve and main artillery areas, control of artillery is decentralized. Regi-

mental artillery groups come under the control of the supported regiments, which then control their displacement.

b. Use of supporting artillery during the exploitation phase is similar to its use in a meeting engagement.

Section X. AIR SUPPORT

232. General

a. Aggressor air armies are used to assist ground forces in accomplishing their missions. Tactical air armies are organized for combat to permit ready attachments of subordinate units to or in support of ground forces.

b. In carrying out its close support mission, the tactical air army also uses fixed and rotary-wing aircraft to execute such missions as reconnaissance, artillery observation, transport, communication, and medical evacuation.

c. Aggressor recognizes that part of its air effort will be required to obtain local air superiority.

233. Employment of Units

a. Fighter units patrol the battle area and enemy forward airfields. They provide close support for ground forces, especially tanks and mechanized elements, and execute photographic and visual reconnaissance. As a secondary mission, they provide escort to bomber and attack aircraft. In providing close support, fighter units normally maintain air cover over ground troops in the main effort. Fighter units can also deliver nuclear weapons.

b. Bomber units execute medium and low level bombing attacks in close support of advancing troops and deliver nuclear fires. Bombers are employed singly or in groups in horizontal, glide, or dive-bombing attacks in daylight and in horizontal or glide-bombing attacks at night.

c. Attack units are used against enemy forward areas in coordination with mechanized and tank units. Attack aircraft are used for low level close support. Attack aircraft also perform visual and photographic reconnaissance.

234. Preparation for Support of an Offensive

a. Preparation for an offensive may be divided into four phases:

- (1) Buildup of aircraft and supplies. Operations are cut to a minimum, but reconnaissance is continued and diversionary attacks are conducted on adjacent fronts. Fighter effort is devoted to blocking enemy air attacks.

- (2) Bomber and attack sorties are used against the enemy to a depth of 600 kilometers or more. Reconnaissance is increased. Fighters operate against enemy air with greater intensity.

- (3) Transition from operations against the enemy rear to attacks against targets in the immediate battle area. Attack aircraft and fighters step up the tempo of their operations.

- (4) Attack and bomber operations are curtailed while fighters intensify their efforts against enemy air to conceal the final preparations for the offensive and the concentration of ground forces.

b. Planning of air support is started as soon as the concept of the offensive is known. Command of air units is exercised by the air army commander throughout the preparatory period. After the offensive starts, command is decentralized to the extent necessary to insure full and immediate coordination between ground units and the supporting air units. The operational plans of the air army are not drawn up by its commander, but by the army group commander. The army group and air army staffs work closely together in preparing the plans and the necessary orders. Commanders having air army units in support assign missions to the supporting air units. The plans for air support are prepared by the ground forces staff in conjunction with the air staff.

235. Air-Ground Control System

Air-Ground cooperation is insured by having the supporting air commander direct his operations from the command post of the supported ground unit or by having liaison officers from the supporting air unit with the supported ground unit. Joint air-ground control posts are located at all supported battalion and higher command posts. Air-ground control posts are available for attachment to mechanized or tank companies making the main effort. Air-ground control posts control air attacks on targets within their sectors and may designate new targets in case of changes in the tactical situation.

236. Air Support of the Artillery Preparation

- Before the firing of the artillery preparation, fighter aircraft reduce the effectiveness of the enemy air effort so that it cannot interfere with the air assault that accompanies the artillery preparation. During the artillery preparatory fire, the air army attacks targets that are out of artillery range or cannot be fired upon from the ground. Aircraft concentrate on the enemy's forward defenses immediately prior to mechanized and tank assaults. The air attack, supplementing the artillery fire, is of short duration. Specially detailed artillery batteries neutralize enemy antiaircraft guns during the air attack.

237. Air Support of the Attack

a. Once the attack is launched, bombers attack rear area installations; attack aircraft execute

strikes against targets whose destruction or neutralization assists ground assault units; and fighters supplement the bombers and attack aircraft and protect air and ground units from hostile air attack. Ground units call for support through liaison officers and air-ground control posts. As the attack progresses into the depths of the hostile defensive system, small formations of planes remain constantly in the air to attack, either on their own initiative or on instructions from the ground forces, those targets that impede the attack of the mechanized and tank units.

b. During the exploitation, the employment of air support is the same as during meeting engagements. In pursuit operations, the available air strength is used for attacks on the retreating forces and on advancing enemy reserves. The air effort adds impetus to the pursuit and helps prevent the enemy from establishing new defensive positions.



CHAPTER 14

THE DEFENSE

Section I. GENERAL

238. Concept of the Defense

a. Aggressor initiates defensive action only to gain time or to economize in one area to provide forces for another area. Aggressor emphasizes the temporary nature of any defense posture and the constant need to seek the opportunity to seize the initiative and switch over to the offensive.

b. Defensive operations are characterized by a stubborn defense of prepared positions, across the enemy's axes of advance, combined with strong counterattacks. Their purpose is to hold terrain and destroy attacking enemy forces.

c. A planned antitank defense is basic to Aggressor's defense concept. Antitank fires provide the basis for Aggressor defensive fires. Aggressor uses every possible means of antitank protection, including obstacles and mobile antitank task groups, in the firm belief that if the tank element of an attack can be stopped the attack has been defeated.

d. Recent Aggressor doctrine emphasizes the need to avoid establishing any set pattern and it calls for changing the pattern of defensive deployment as often as possible. In general, however, Aggressor defense is organized in a series of defensive belts, which are a combination of fixed defensive positions in the forward area and mobile counterattacking forces in the rear. The defensive positions are prepared so as to block the main axes of enemy advance and alternate positions are provided to be utilized, as the situation develops, to shift the main defensive effort to counteract eventual shifts in the enemy's attack effort. Great emphasis is placed on elaborate trench systems, heavy fortifications, and extensive employment of obstacles. While engaged units defend their assigned areas, adjacent units may be employed against the flanks of the attacking enemy.

e. Eventual enemy penetrations are first dealt with by employing local counterattacks. If these prove unsuccessful, the defending units continue their efforts to keep the enemy deployed and attempt to lead him into preselected areas where he will be subjected to nuclear weapon fires and counterattacks by strong armored elements.

f. Echelons are used in the defense. Normally two echelons are organized for each unit down to company. To the attacker this results in Aggressor defense appearing as a series of defensive positions echeloned in depth.

g. In addition to the second, or third echelon when used, except at company level, Aggressor normally retains a reserve. The size of the reserve varies but is normally relatively small, on the order of a company at battalion, a battalion at division, or a regiment at army. It is the commander's contingency force, which is used to replace units destroyed by nuclear fire, to repel counterattacks, or to provide local security against airborne and unconventional attacks.

239. Planning the Defense

The army group normally prescribes the general location of the forward edge of the main defense belt and the limits of the combined arms army zone of defense. The combined arms army designates the more important areas in the main defense belt that are to be defended, prescribes the antitank defense through the depth of the area, and establishes the counterattack plan. The combined arms army also plans for possible withdrawal of forces from forward positions in the main defense belt when close-in friendly nuclear fires are used. Division commanders select the exact trace of the forward edge of the main defense belt. Division defense plans include the organization of the defense,

allocation and use of artillery, antitank defense, use of air support, counterattack by division forces, and priorities for the preparation of defensive works.

240. Nuclear Fires in the Defense

In the defense nuclear fires are primarily used—

- a. To destroy enemy nuclear delivery means.
- b. In conjunction with chemical fires to break up the enemy's offensive by inflicting severe damage to the enemy's main attacking group. Aggressor believes that consequent disruption of the enemy offensive might provide the opportunity to seize the initiative and switch from defense to attack.
- c. In counterpreparations.
- d. In support of counterattacks.
- e. To eliminate penetrations.
- f. To deny areas to the enemy by use of surface bursts.

241. Employment of Mines and Obstacles

a. Aggressor makes extensive use of high explosive (HE) and chemical mines and obstacles in the offense and in the defense. In the offense, mines are used to cover positions held by reorganized troops or to protect flanks. Their greatest employment is in the defense against tanks, vehicles, and personnel. Antitank minefields are laid with a

minimum average density of one mine per meter of forward area. Because the average distance between mines is 3 meters, three rows of mines are required for minimum density. Minefields are laid in great depth.

b. In the defense, antitank minefields are normally placed in belts across likely tank approaches about 400 meters in front of the forward defenses, across approaches to strongpoints, and across approaches to the division artillery areas. Controlled HE and chemical mines, detonated by concealed observers, are placed in gaps in standard minefields that are used by Aggressor units traversing the minefield. Delayed action mines are used along railroads, at road intersections, at destroyed bridges, in probable assembly areas, and in other localities where enemy concentrations might take place. Antipersonnel, HE, and chemical mines are laid on the approaches to and within antitank minefields.

c. Obstacles other than mines are placed to cover all probable enemy avenues of approach. Extensive improvisation is used. Local civilian resources are used extensively in construction of obstacles. Principal obstacles are antitank ditches, tank traps, abatis, and chemical contamination. Obstacles and minefields are covered by fire whenever possible.

Section II. ORGANIZATION OF THE DEFENSE

242. General

a. The defense is organized in successive belts designed to provide depth to the defended area. Normally these consist of a security zone, a main defense belt, a second defense belt, and a third defense belt.

b. Each defense belt consists of a series of mutually supported, self-sufficient, battalion defense areas designed to be manned by mechanized battalions with artillery, mortar, and tank support. A large mobile reserve is held in assembly areas for each defense belt.

c. Obstacle belts are constructed forward of and within defense positions of each belt to hinder enemy advance, to canalize him into areas favorable to the defenders, or to cause him to mass into profitable nuclear targets.

d. In the organization of the defense, emphasis is placed on protection of troops and materiel from the effects of nuclear fires. In selecting defensive areas a major consideration is given to terrain features offering best cover and concealment.

243. Army Group

a. The army group's defense area is defended by combined arms armies. The tank army is the army group's primary counterattack force.

b. The army group may defend an area up to 400 kilometers wide and 400 kilometers deep. The width of the area assigned depends on the suitability of the terrain for defensive operations, the strength of the enemy, and the composition of the army group.

c. The army group normally defends in two echelons. The first echelon consists of two or three combined arms armies. The second echelon usually consists of the tank army, reserve units available to the army group, and possibly one combined arms army. The second echelon is usually used for counteroffensives and is widely dispersed well to the rear in or near the third defense belt.

244. Combined Arms Army

a. The combined arms army normally defends in two echelons. The first echelon usually consists of

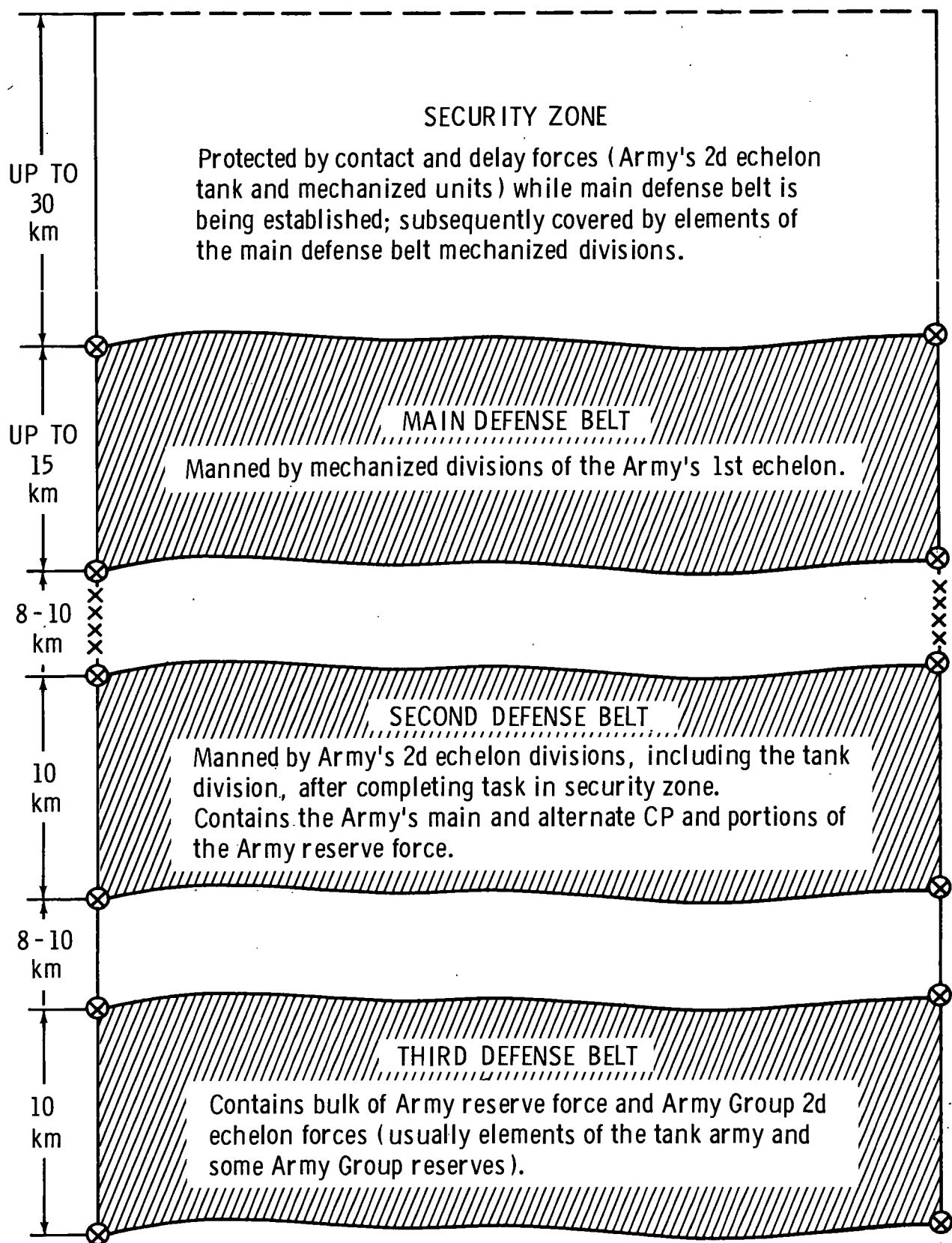


Figure 63. Schematic representation of aggressor defense belt concept.

two to four mechanized divisions. The second echelon usually consists of the remaining mechanized division, if any, and the tank division. The formation of the army for defense depends on the width of the assigned area, its suitability for defensive operations, and the forces available. If assigned a wide defense area, the army may use up to four mechanized divisions and two tank regiments in the first echelon and the remaining mechanized division, if any, and the tank division, less two tank regiments, in the second echelon. A combined arms army rarely defends in a three-echelon formation.

b. The typical combined arms army can defend an area about 100 kilometers wide and about 100–120 kilometers deep. If a security zone is not established, the depth of a combined arms army defense area is usually not more than 100 kilometers. If the width of the assigned defense area is more than 90 kilometers, the strength of the army first echelon is usually greater than two mechanized divisions.

c. In addition to the second-echelon forces, the combined arms army forms a general reserve as well as engineer, antitank, and artillery reserves. The army general reserve may consist of a mechanized regiment from one of the first-echelon mechanized divisions. The general reserve is used to replace mechanized units destroyed by the enemy, to protect the flanks, to participate in the counter-attack, and for antiguerrilla and antiairborne operations.

d. Antitank artillery reserves are held in readiness to move quickly to any threatened area. Artillery reserves are battalions in army and division artillery groups designated to replace the artillery of subordinate units rendered ineffective. Engineer reserves are very small, consisting of one or two companies. They are used primarily for emergency construction or removal of obstacles.

245. Security Zone

a. The purpose of the security zone is to halt the enemy or to delay him by forcing him to deploy before reaching the main defense belt.

b. The security zone extends forward of the main defense belt. It is at least deep enough to prevent the enemy from delivering fire on the main and second defense belts with divisional weapons. Usually it is 20–30 kilometers deep, but it may be twice that deep if space and troops are available and delaying action can be employed.

c. The security zone is established and manned by the combined arms army. The second echelon

tank and mechanized units of the combined arms army, reinforced with artillery and engineer support, establish and man delaying positions. These are the most forward positions of the security zone.

(1) Delaying forces are disposed on a frontage up to four times as wide as their normal frontage for area defense. This means that there is an average of one aggressor battalion every 8–12 kilometers along the delaying positions. Naturally, terrain and enemy are considerations which will vary this pattern. These forces are known as the contact and delay, or security, force of the combined arms army and they normally are the only forces available to delay the enemy or to cover the preparation and occupation of the defense belts by the mechanized division.

(2) In deploying his forces in delaying positions, Aggressor concentrates most of the combat power in the first echelon with tank reserves being retained primarily to assist in the disengagement of the first echelon force.

d. When not in contact with the enemy, the mechanized divisions manning the main defense belt establish general outposts in the security zone as much as 25 kilometers in front of the main defense belt. This is in addition to the combined arms army security force. Normally the division's second echelon (a mechanized regiment) is employed in this task. As in the case of the contact and delay force, probable deployment of the general outpost force would be in the order of one Aggressor battalion for each 8–12 kilometers of frontage.

e. First echelon regiments of the main defense belt establish a system of combat outposts in the security zone 3–5 kilometers in front of the forward battalions. Their mission is to protect the main defense belt against surprise attack, prevent enemy reconnaissance, locate hostile artillery fire on the main defense belt, deceive the enemy as to the true location of the forward edge of the battle area, and prevent the enemy from clearing obstacles.

(1) Combat outposts are manned by regimental second echelon units. Generally, a mechanized battalion is disposed along each 15 kilometers of the combat outpost line. It employs its forces to establish security outposts along the outpost line. An outpost may consist of a mechanized company reinforced by machineguns, mor-

tars, antitank guns, recoilless guns, tanks, and engineers.

- (2) The main body of an outpost is deployed across the primary approaches to the battalion defense area and occupies an area up to 1200 meters wide. Areas not physically occupied are covered by patrols and observation.

f. Local security is established by the first echelon battalions of the main belt division's first echelon regiments. Observation posts, security posts, and patrols are used in front of the main defense belt and in gaps between units. Normally local security is provided up to 660-880 meters beyond the unit being secured.

246. Main Defense Belt

a. *General.* This belt is the bulwark of the defense. It is selected to take advantage of natural defensive terrain that affords the maximum passive defense against nuclear attack and the target acquisition capability of the enemy. If possible, it is located behind a natural obstacle. It is designed to stop a hostile attack and destroy the attacking forces. This belt is up to 15 kilometers deep and is manned by the mechanized divisions comprising the first echelon of the combined arms army. Within the main defense belt are those forces necessary to conduct the defense, including tank, artillery, antitank, and antiaircraft units; the division reserves; and the division main and alternate command posts.

b. *The Mechanized Division.* The mechanized division normally occupies and defends its zone of the main defense belt in two echelons.

- (1) The first echelon usually consists of two mechanized regiments which defend the 7-9 kilometers of the division defense zone. Regiments defending the most dangerous avenues of approach are usually assigned relatively narrower sectors. The defense is organized on the basis of battalion defense areas.
- (2) The second echelon usually consists of one mechanized regiment which occupies positions across the rear of the division zone about 4-8 kilometers in depth and about 10 kilometers from the forward trace of the main defense belt. The second echelon regiment does not occupy a regimental assembly area, but defends its zone by organizing three battalion defensive areas

across the rear of the division zone, sited to protect key terrain and control avenues of approach from the front.

- (3) The medium tank regiment is retained under division control as the division tank reserve. Elements of this force (2-3 companies) may be used to reinforce the mechanized regiments. It is usually located in the area between the first and second echelon regiments.
- (4) Light caliber regimental and division artillery is also usually located in the area between the first and second echelon regiments. The remainder of divisional artillery and the division main and alternate command posts are located between and behind the second echelon regiment.

c. *The Mechanized Regiment.* The mechanized division's first echelon regiments normally occupy and defend their assigned zones in two echelons.

- (1) The first echelon usually consists of two reinforced mechanized battalions which defend the forward 4 kilometers of the regimental zone. Battalion defense areas are located on terrain features covering important avenues of approach and are usually oriented so as to be able to deliver flank fire into adjacent battalion defense areas.
- (2) The second echelon usually consists of the regiment's third reinforced mechanized battalion located in the rear of the regimental zone about 3-5 kilometers in depth and about 5-7 kilometers from the forward trace of the main defense belt. This battalion occupies a battalion defensive area, usually on an extended frontage of up to 5 kilometers.
- (3) A mechanized company and one antitank gun platoon may be held as the regimental reserve.
- (4) First echelon battalions are usually reinforced with a medium tank company, a mortar platoon, an antitank gun platoon, and an antitank guided missile platoon. The second echelon battalion is usually similarly reinforced but without an antitank gun platoon. The antiaircraft gun battery protects the regimental artillery and the antiaircraft machinegun battery protects the mechanized units; both may be used for ground support fire.

d. The Mechanized Battalion. The first echelon mechanized battalion normally occupies and defends its assigned zone in two echelons. These two echelons establish three defense lines in each battalion defensive area. The width of the battalion defense zone may vary from 5,000 to 7,500 meters.

- (1) The first echelon normally consists of two mechanized companies when the zone assigned to battalion is up to 5,000 meters wide. If the zone is extended up to 7,500 meters wide, three mechanized companies (one minus a platoon) may be employed. The first echelon companies establish the first and second defense lines. First echelon companies usually place two platoons in the first defense line and the third platoon in the second line. The first defense line is located along the forward trace of the defense belt and, whenever possible, on a forward slope. The second defense line is about 450 meters to the rear.
- (2) The second echelon consists of a mechanized company but may be only a reinforced platoon when the battalion has a wide zone and is defending on an extended frontage. Second echelon companies usually place all three platoons on line, establishing the third defense line of the battalion. This line is about 900 meters to the rear of the second defense line and usually on a reverse slope. It supports the first two defense lines with mortar fires.
- (3) The battalion reserve normally consists of the reinforcing antitank platoons employed in the area of the second company.
- (4) A platoon of antitank guns or recoilless guns, a platoon of tanks, and a platoon of mortars are normally attached to each first echelon company. The tanks are dug in between the first and second defense line but not further than 600 meters from the forward trace of the main defense belt, and they are prepared to move forward to assist a hard pressed defense. The reinforcing mortar platoon and an organic battalion mortar platoon are usually attached to the second echelon company on the third defense line. A platoon of tanks is also attached to the second echelon and usually employed forward of it to add depth to the antitank defense; the tank

platoon will participate in counterattacks and blocking operations of the second echelon.

- (5) Supplemental and alternate company and platoon defensive areas are prepared within the battalion defensive areas to permit the maneuver of forces during the conduct of the defense. Supplemental and alternate battalion defensive areas are also prepared and occupied when directed by regiment.
- (6) Recoilless guns are placed either within or immediately behind the forward platoon position. Antitank guns are sited to cover distant approaches and to cover gaps in the defense lines of over 600 meters.
- (7) The mechanized platoon machineguns are employed to provide interlocking fire in front of each platoon; however, no concept of a final protective line is used. The light machinegun of each squad covers the front of that squad.
- (8) The 82-mm squad antitank launcher organic to each squad covers the gaps between squads of up to 200 meters.
- (9) Additional tanks from the division medium tank regiment may be attached to battalions if the enemy armor threat is particularly great.
- (10) The machineguns of the armored carriers are considered particularly valuable in covering gaps and adding to the depth of the defense. However, the armored carriers are not emplaced where they may be subjected to direct fire, or where they may not be available for the movement of troops.
- (11) Artillery batteries and battalions are occasionally placed in direct support of a mechanized battalion, but normally the mechanized battalion relies on fires from the regimental artillery group for support beyond the capabilities of the attached mortars.
- (12) Antiaircraft weapons are deployed for the defense of the battalion command post, and are frequently sited to provide direct fire support against attacking enemy forces.
- (13) Aggressor tries to deceive the enemy as to the location of his support weapons, and habitually places a few in surprise or

ambush locations covering flanks and gaps. These weapons will not open fire until the enemy is at close range.

- (14) Weapons are placed so that they can cover the entire company front, and interlock with fires of adjacent companies. The gaps between battalions are covered with artillery and antitank fire, and heavy belts of mines and obstacles designed to force the enemy into those areas covered by small-arms fires. The third defense line supports the first two defense lines with mortar fire only.
- (15) Company command posts are located with the platoons in the second defense line, and battalion command posts are located with the second-echelon companies.

247. Second Defense Belt

a. The second defense belt, up to 10 kilometers deep, is located 8–10 kilometers to the rear of the main defense belt, and it usually has prepared but unoccupied defense positions in its forward area. This defense belt is intended to contain the enemy, if he breaks through the main defense belt, until counterattacks from the area of the third defense belt can be launched. The second defense belt is established and defended by the combined arms army's second echelon divisions comprising a mechanized division, if available, and the tank division which deploys along this defense belt after completing its mission in the security zone.

b. Army's main and alternate command posts, some artillery, and portions of the army's reserve are located in the second defense belt.

c. The tank division has a dual role in the second defense belt. As usual, its primary role is that of a counterattack force. In the defensive scheme of the combined arms army, however, the tank division may be employed to defend the second defense belt. Generally the division is deployed in several dispersed but carefully located assembly areas from which it can, depending upon the situation, move rapidly to counterattack or to occupy prepared posi-

tions from which to defend the second defense belt. The tank division normally defends in two echelons in a manner similar to the mechanized divisions.

d. The first echelon usually consists of the two medium tank regiments, each reinforced with up to a battalion of infantry from the mechanized regiment. Forces in this echelon defend in battalion defense positions similar to mechanized defense positions except that they are generally smaller. A mechanized company is normally attached to each tank battalion and one of the company's platoons is attached to each tank company. Two tank companies are normally in the first echelon of the battalion, and one in the second. They organize mutually supporting company defense areas up to 1,000 meters wide by 1,000 meters deep. Terrain restrictions may at times dictate that the battalion employ only one company in the first echelon.

e. The heavy tank regiment usually constitutes the second echelon; however, it does not occupy battalion defense areas, and it is employed as a counterattack force.

f. The mechanized regiment (—) may be employed as the commander's contingency force and held in reserve. It is used primarily to reinforce and support the defense of the first echelon.

248. Third Defense Belt

a. The third defense belt, 8–10 kilometers to the rear of the second defense belt, is approximately 10 kilometers deep. Located in or near this belt are the combined arms army's reserve, usually a reinforced mechanized regiment from a first echelon division; and the army group's second echelon forces, usually consisting of elements of the tank army, reserves available to army group, and possibly a combined arms army, dispersed over a very wide zone.

b. The mission of the third defense belt forces is to prepare to mount a counterattack. In the event a counterattack cannot be mounted, they will man prepared defense positions and attempt to stop the enemy's advance. Army group counteroffensives are launched from the area of the third defense belt.

Section III. CONDUCT OF THE DEFENSE

249. General

a. Aggressor conduct of the defense is not stereotyped, nor does he always use the same groupings of forces and weapons. Occupied defensive areas

are frequently changed to mislead the enemy. Under conditions of active nuclear warfare, small forces are left in the previously occupied positions to simulate normal activity. Movements to alter-

nate or supplementary positions designed to mislead target acquisition means are made at night or during conditions of reduced visibility.

b. If it is known or believed that the enemy will fire a nuclear preparation on the main defense belt, troops in the threatened area may, on authority of the army group commander, temporarily withdraw. A strong, well dug in covering force is left in place to conceal the withdrawal. The defensive positions are reoccupied at the earliest possible time.

c. In all defensive operations close contact with the enemy is stressed. All units are alert for any signs of enemy withdrawal as a possible indication of preparation for close in nuclear fires. Close contact with the enemy is considered excellent protection from nuclear attack.

d. The defense is based on the mechanized divisions of the combined arms army in the main defense belt destroying or canalizing the enemy. If the enemy penetrates the first defense belt his attack is slowed, and he is weakened and exhausted by the continuing resistance of the mechanized divisions until he can be destroyed by counter-attacking forces.

e. Counterattacks are the backbone of the defense and are planned in advance for second echelons and reserves. The counterattack is usually preceded by short, heavy, nuclear and or conventional mortar preparation and supported by fires from adjacent units. Counterattacks are made by a sudden thrust on the advancing enemy's flanks and rear before he has had sufficient time to consolidate the positions he has captured. Counterattacks involve progressively larger units and are delivered with more frequency as the depth of the enemy's offensive salient increases.

250. Security Zone

a. Units in the security zone normally employ delaying action, followed by withdrawal. Security zone forces halt the enemy or delay him, by forcing him to deploy, and prevent enemy reconnaissance units from reaching the main defense belt. Close contact with the enemy is maintained. Tank heavy reserves are employed to assist in disengaging the first echelon.

b. When forced, the delaying forces withdraw through the main defense belt to the second defense belt. Stay behind forces are often left in the security zone to execute intelligence and sabotage missions, attempt to locate enemy nuclear delivery

means, and to determine enemy attack formations and the time of attack.

c. As the enemy approaches the general outpost line, enemy contact is maintained by the reconnaissance elements of the main defense belt division. The general outpost further develops the situation employing delaying action, and then withdraws to avoid decisive engagement. Contact with the enemy is maintained by the reconnaissance elements of the first echelon regiments as the enemy approaches the combat outpost line. Such reconnaissance elements harass, delay, and attempt to force the enemy to deploy.

d. The combat outposts keep the enemy under continuous surveillance and a constant volume of long-range fires. Action is taken to deceive the enemy as to the location of the main defense belt and to cause him to mass his forces. The combat outpost line holds its positions as long as possible without becoming closely engaged with the enemy.

e. Artillery places concentrations on the advancing enemy and covers the withdrawal of the security outposts as the latter are forced back. As the enemy approaches the main defense belt, he is subjected to continuous heavy fires from all available means. Intelligence effort is concentrated on determining enemy formations, location or nuclear delivery means, location of attack positions, and the time of the enemy attack, if possible.

f. Counterpreparatory fires are readied and fired on the order of the army commander. Nuclear fires may be included. When counterpreparation is fired to destroy an attacker in his attack position, a first echelon battalion may make a limited objective attack to capitalize on the expected disruption of the attacking forces.

251. Main Defense Belt

a. *General.* The defense is based on the mechanized divisions of the combined arms armies in the main defense belt destroying or canalizing the enemy. The division defends in place.

b. *The Mechanized Battalion.* The battalion conducts the defense as part of the regiment. The same procedures are used whether the battalion is in the first or second echelon.

- (1) Little general firing from the frontline positions occurs until the enemy's attack is definitely under way. When the enemy reaches a line about 400 meters from the main defense belt, artillery and mortar barrages are fired. Here the enemy is brought under direct antitank and artillery

fire and at the same time he must deal with antipersonnel and antitank obstacles including mine belts.

- (2) Tanks are considered the primary target and the fires of all weapons that can damage or destroy tanks are directed at them. Machinegun and rifle fire is used in an attempt to separate the infantry from the tanks.
- (3) Defending battalions remain in place until overrun or ordered to withdraw by higher headquarters; however, occupation of alternate and supplemental positions within the defense area is considered normal. Aggressor expects enemy penetrations in the gaps between units, and intends to accomplish maximum killing in these areas. Unengaged units adjacent to threatened defense areas may be employed to attack the flanks of attacking enemy forces. Local counterattacks, employing small mobile tank forces are employed by the battalion, within its capability, to maintain the integrity of the defense area.

c. *The Mechanized Regiment.* The mechanized regiment begins the defense when the enemy makes contact with the security outposts. As hostile elements move within range, security outposts take them under fire with mortars, small arms, machineguns, tanks, and antitank weapons. Artillery places concentrations on the advancing enemy and covers the withdrawal of the security outposts as the latter are forced back.

- (1) Hostile penetrations of the forward positions of battalion defense areas are blocked by the second echelon.
- (2) Small mobile tank forces are employed by the regiment to execute local counterattacks and reduce penetrations of the first echelon positions.
- (3) Penetrations of the regimental sectors are counterattacked by the divisional counterattack force (usually the divisional reserve consisting of the medium tank regiment, antitank weapons and other artillery). If these counterattacks fail to stop the enemy advance, threatened units may be withdrawn to alternate defense areas.

d. *The Mechanized Division.* The division, supported by army units, holds its position until overrun or ordered to withdraw. As a minimum it

attempts to canalize the enemy and reduce the effectiveness of the penetration.

- (1) Nuclear fires are employed to blunt the enemy spearhead and to minimize his forward progress.
- (2) Penetrations of the first echelon battalion positions which cannot be reduced by local battalion or regimental counterattacks or by fire alone are attacked by the division tank regiment, the primary counterattack force available to the division.
- (3) Penetrations of the first echelon regimental areas are blocked by the second echelon regiment, while the division counterattack force attempts to restore the area.
- (4) Major enemy attacks which threaten to penetrate the main defense belt are counterattacked by the army counterattack force (usually the tank division from the second defense belt) supported by the division reserve if the latter has not been previously committed.

e. *The Combined Arms Army.* As the enemy approaches the main defense position, he is subjected to continuous heavy fires from all available means. Reconnaissance is intensified. Troops are alerted to occupy prepared protective shelters to minimize the effects of nuclear fires delivered by enemy weapons.

- (1) Counterpreparatory fires are readied and fired on order of the army commander. Authority to fire a counterpreparation may be delegated to division commanders. Nuclear fires, as available, are included in the counterpreparation. Preferred targets for nuclear counterpreparatory fires are enemy units in assembly areas and nuclear delivery systems.
- (2) If the enemy overruns or penetrates the main defense belt, the combined arms army normally launches a counterattack with the tank division and available elements of the mechanized division engaged, supported by non-divisional reserves of tanks and other support weapons.
- (3) The combined arms army counterattack is usually carried out by the tank division. If the army reserve has not been previously committed, it may also be used in the counterattack. Counterattacks are directed at the flank and rear of enemy penetrations. Nuclear fires are used on

deep penetrations. If necessary, the counterattack forces pass through radio-logically contaminated areas to reach the enemy.

- (4) Full use is made of armored personnel carriers to speed the counterattacks. Mechanized units normally will not dismount from armored carriers until forced to do so by enemy fires. If the enemy penetration has been neutralized by nuclear fires, the mechanized units may advance through this penetration in armored personnel carriers. This type of carrier-borne counterattack is continued until stopped by the enemy or until the final objective is gained.
- (5) If the counterattack fails, Aggressor withdraws his forces from the main defense belt to take up positions in the second defense belt. From the third defense belt, the army group second echelon launches a counterattack to regain the lost territory. All withdrawals are protected by nuclear fires and counterattacks by elements of the army second echelon.

252. Second Defense Belt

a. The tank division, held in assembly areas near probable areas of hostile penetration, counterattacks from the vicinity of the second defense belt to destroy enemy penetrations of the main defense belt. It may be used to counterattack in adjacent zones also.

b. The army general reserve, normally located in the third defense belt, may be employed in the second defense belt to block the enemy advance while the tank division counterattacks.

c. The force and speed of the enemy advance may

require the army tank division initially to occupy prepared positions in the second defense belt to halt the enemy penetration.

d. If the combined arms army fails to eject the enemy from the main defense belt, through either failure of the counterattack or inability to execute it, elements of the mechanized divisions engaged withdraw from the main defense belt and take up positions in the second defense belt.

e. The forces occupying the second defense belt defend their respective areas in a manner similar to that employed by the mechanized division in the defense of the main defense belt, except that the tank division employs its second echelon as a division counterattack force.

f. Army forces occupying the second belt support the counterattack or counteroffensive of the army group launched from the vicinity of the third defense belt.

253. Third Defense Belt

a. The army reserve, held in assembly areas in or near this belt, is employed as a contingency force by the combined arms army. It may be used to replace units destroyed by enemy action, to block enemy penetrations, or to counterattack in either the main or the second defense belt.

b. If it appears that the enemy is succeeding in penetrating the second defense belt, the army reserve conducts a counterattack to block the penetration.

c. In the event the counterattack fails or cannot be mounted, the reserve occupies prepared defensive positions in the third defense belt.

d. From the third defense belt, the army group second echelon (the tank army) launches either a counterattack or a counteroffensive as indicated by the situation.

Section IV. TANK UNITS IN THE DEFENSE

254. General

a. Aggressor doctrine on the employment of tanks has recently undergone substantial revisions. Aggressor still prefers to employ antitank weapons against tanks but is no longer reluctant to engage in tank versus tank combat. Aggressor has also been making use of tanks to integrate his artillery fires. For this purpose tanks are deployed on reverse slopes where they employ indirect fire at long ranges. Maximum advantage is taken of the

tank's mobility to shift firing points and evade detection by enemy target acquisition means.

b. The tank division normally is employed as a counterattack force but it may be employed to defend the second defense belt, in which case it defends in battalion defensive areas.

255. The Tank Battalion in the Defense

a. The tank battalion defensive area is normally 2,000-3,000 meters wide and 2,000-4,000 meters deep within the assigned frontage. Within the

defensive area, the tank battalion organizes mutually supporting company defensive areas, each of which is up to 1,000 meters wide and 1,000 meters deep. When the battalion defensive area is 3,000 meters wide, the gaps between company positions may be as much as 800 meters wide.

b. Two tank companies are normally in the first echelon of the battalion and one in the second. However, terrain particularly dictates the disposition of the tank battalion, so that only one company may be in the first echelon. A platoon of the second echelon company may initially defend ahead of the main defense position and later fall back.

c. Because tank battalions have no organic weapon units, normally up to one platoon of assault guns will be attached to a tank battalion. These guns will be attached to the company having the most dangerous tank approach or flank threat in its sector, or will be split between the two first-echelon companies. A mechanized company is normally attached to the tank battalion, and one of its platoons is attached to each tank company.

d. If the enemy penetrates to a minor degree, the battalion commander may order a first echelon tank company to launch a counterattack. However, the counterattack is usually conducted by the second echelon supported by fire from the tank company in the first echelon. Units defend in their defensive areas until overrun or ordered to withdraw.

256. The Tank Company in the Defense

a. The tank company defensive areas are normally up to 1,000 meters wide and 1,000 meters deep. Exceptionally, they may be up to 1,500 meters wide with all three platoons on line.

b. Two platoons normally man the first defense line, and one the second, but terrain may dictate one in the first and two in the second. Platoons occupy a frontage of 300-400 meters. Positions for individual tanks are carefully chosen to allow all tanks of a platoon to support each other. All tanks are in dug-in positions which are prepared by dozer

blades attached to tanks and/or by explosives as soon as the position is occupied. Alternate and supplementary positions are selected and prepared. Three or four infantrymen are assigned to each tank and protect it from enemy infantry. When part of the tank company area contains covered or concealed approaches for foot troops, a larger portion of the platoon will be deployed in that area.

c. Tank platoon Concentrated Fire Areas are normally selected at ranges of 1,000-2,000 meters from the tank position. Their area and shape depend upon the terrain. Primary targets are areas in which infantry is expected to dismount from armored personnel carriers, where direct fire weapons are likely to be emplaced, or where tank movement may be canalized.

d. Aggressor considers the ambush particularly appropriate to extended defenses and broken ground. Two or three tanks occupy an ambush position, which is chosen in an area where the enemy must move in column or where his maneuver is restricted. Ambushes can be laid in front of the main defense belt and in gaps between company defense areas. Ambush tanks hold fire until destruction of the enemy is assured; small units will be engaged at pointblank range. Fire is opened sooner against larger units, but never at ranges over 1,000 meters.

e. As the enemy approaches the unit defense position, the company commander concentrates the bulk of his firepower on the most threatening approach and calls for supporting artillery fires on the enemy formations. Tanks are maneuvered to meet the threat. Mechanized units concentrate on enemy personnel and supplement tank fire with their anti-tank weapons. All units try to repel the enemy in front of the forward edge of their defense zone and initiate continuous firing when the attacker is within 400 meters of the position.

f. If the enemy is successful in disrupting the company fire system, the company commander immediately attempts to restore it by reassigning fire missions and by shifting tanks to alternate positions.

Section V. ARTILLERY IN THE DEFENSE

257. General

a. Aggressor believes that an effective defense is based on powerful fire strikes delivered with all available artillery including mortars, tank mounted guns, rockets and missiles, as well as on broad maneuver of weapons and fires through carefully

prepared fire plans. Objectives of the defense are achieved by a well planned system of fire, above all against tanks, and by the ability to restore quickly a system of fire which has broken down.

b. Aggressor's concept of fire maneuver consists in concentrating artillery fires against the enemy's

most important grouping of forces for the attack, against vital objectives in the enemy's rear, as well as in covering the flanks of one's own troops. An essential part of fire maneuver is the ability to shift concentrations as rapidly as the enemy's maneuvering causes a shift in the location of the most important targets. Aggressor believes that effectiveness of fire in the defense is achieved by accurate, massed and surprise use of artillery fires.

c. The employment of nuclear weapons does not obviate the need for the ability to rapidly mass forces and fires against the enemy's most important axes of advance. Nuclear and chemical fires are integrated into the overall scheme of defensive fires. Nuclear delivery weapon systems are generally sited at a distance from the forward edge of the battle area equal to approximately one-third to one-half of their maximum range. The employment of nuclear warheads is rigidly controlled.

258. Fire Missions

a. Aggressor's system of fire in the defense consists of the preparation of fire strikes by all available delivery means against the likely approaches to defensive positions; of creating zones of continuous fire in front of the forward edge, on the flanks and in depth of the defense; and of concentrating fires quickly on any threatened axis or defense sector. Close collaboration is essential between nuclear, chemical, conventional artillery, and aircraft delivery means.

b. Fire missions must insure the destruction of the enemy. Fire missions, generally in accordance with the following sequence, are directed to achieve:

- (1) Destruction of enemy nuclear and nonnuclear delivery means. Counterpreparations, counterbattery and countermortar fires are within this scope.
- (2) Destruction of enemy command and control facilities.
- (3) Destruction of enemy march columns and troop concentrations.
- (4) Interference with the deployment of the attacking enemy.
- (5) Support of friendly units in forward positions.
- (6) Destruction of the enemy in front of the forward defenses.
- (7) Destruction of enemy units that have penetrated the defenses.
- (8) Delivery of preparatory fires in support of counterattacks and counteroffensives.

- (9) Covering by fire of gaps and flanks in friendly sectors, and of engineer obstacles and natural obstructions.
- (10) Contamination of terrain and obstacles.
- (11) Firing of smoke rounds against enemy observation posts.
- (12) Battlefield illumination during night attacks.

259. Organization for Combat

a. The organization for combat of artillery in the defense is basically similar to that for the offense. Groups are located so that they may execute their primary mission and yet be capable of massing fires in support of forward defense positions, particularly against armor attacks. Each artillery battery, and whenever possible each piece, prepares primary, alternate and night firing positions.

b. Artillery weapons are deployed in concealed and dispersed positions so that flanking fire, cross fire, surprise fire at very close range and of great intensity, can be brought to bear on the enemy. All weapons are kept ready for rapid and wide maneuvering. In order to confuse the enemy about the deployment and fire plans of friendly artillery, Aggressor makes use of roving guns and roving batteries.

260. Planning and Control

a. Artillery plans are prepared at the highest artillery echelon consistent with the tactical situation. The plans are based on continuous zones of fire forward of the leading defense areas. Fires are also planned throughout the depth of the defenses, including plans for massed fires on probable enemy penetration areas.

b. The artillery commander develops a fire plan for each sector covering all phases of the defense. This plan includes—

- (1) Concentration by long-range artillery and other nuclear delivery means on enemy artillery positions and nuclear weapon delivery systems, approach routes, defiles, troop concentrations, and important installations in the enemy rear.
- (2) Massed fires on enemy tanks, assembly areas, command posts, and observation posts.
- (3) Barrages in front of the forward defense areas and in the depth of the main battle position.

(4) Direct fire against tanks that have penetrated the position.

(5) Fires in support of counterattacks.

c. Fire plans include a counterpreparation. The counterpreparation, controlled by a carefully prepared fire plan and detailed time schedule, starts usually on army order when the enemy moves into

forward assembly areas and begins attack preparations. To obtain complete surprise, registration fires may be prohibited. Nuclear fires normally precede nonnuclear artillery counterpreparations.

d. Commanders of battalions and larger units have the authority to call for standing and creeping barrage fire to be laid down in front of their respective units by supporting artillery and tanks.

Section VI. ANTITANK DEFENSE

261. General

a. Antitank defense is basic to the Aggressor defense concept. Overall antitank defense is usually planned and coordinated at army level but its specific planning is considered one of the most important duties of commanders at all levels.

b. Divisional and regimental antitank defenses are organized throughout the depth of the defense zone, mainly along avenues of approach vulnerable to tanks.

c. The Aggressor system of antitank defenses includes unit strongpoints with antitank weapons; firing positions prepared for occupation by tanks and antitank reserves; preplanned artillery concentrations on vulnerable avenues of approach; extensive use of antitank mines and other obstacles.

262. Organization and Conduct of Antitank Defense

a. Aggressor deploys antitank weapons so as to insure interlocking fire along the front and in depth; to insure the possibility of switching fires rapidly; also to insure thorough coverage of flanks and of most likely and/or actual axes of advance of enemy tanks. Aggressor never deploys antitank weapons frontally in line.

b. Aggressor antitank defense plans include:

- (1) Locating defensive positions on terrain unfavorable to the operation of armor.
- (2) Attachment of additional antitank units to frontline defensive positions to cover the most dangerous avenues of approach. (In areas where there is a serious armored threat, 25 antitank guns for every 1,000 meters of front may be used.)
- (3) Placing extensive minefields on avenues of approach.
- (4) Destroying enemy armor with nuclear fires while in rear areas and in attack positions.

(5) Concentrating artillery fire on enemy tanks as they approach the defensive position, and separating accompanying infantry.

(6) Opening fire with antitank guns on enemy tanks as they approach within effective range.

(7) Using artillery, antitank guided missiles, antiaircraft artillery, tanks, and SP guns in direct fire on tanks that have penetrated the defense position.

(8) Counterattacking armored penetrations with tanks and SP artillery.

263. Employment of Antitank Artillery

a. Division artillery direct fire weapons add depth to the antitank defense. These weapons are sited to protect battalion antitank guns from assault. Part of these weapons are held in mobile reserve in rear of the division artillery positions to be moved to threatened sectors or to establish antitank positions in depth.

b. Some antitank artillery units from higher headquarters, when allocated to a mechanized division, are kept in reserve and some are suballocated to first-echelon regiments. These antitank artillery units are deployed to form antitank strongpoints, consisting of mutually supporting platoon areas sited in depth. Alternate positions are prepared to meet enemy penetrations. The guns of an antitank platoon are located in a diamond formation with about 200 meters between guns. Antitank artillery units retained under army control are usually positioned in the second and third defense belts.

264. Employment of Division Artillery

a. Division artillery units are assigned the following antitank tasks:

- (1) Long-range fires.
- (2) Concentrations on tanks in assembly areas and at lines of departure.

(3) Creeping barrages.

(4) Fixed barrages.

(5) Direct fires.

b. Long-range fires are placed on approaching armored units to cause dispersion, delay, and destruction. Ideal target areas are defiles. All artillery and mortars are used for fires on assembly areas and attack positions. They also fire concentrations covering probable routes from the attack positions to the forward edge of the defense areas. These concentrations separate the tanks from their accompanying infantry. Concentrations are fired as soon as the leading enemy tanks enter the pre-selected area and are timed to move forward with the enemy advance.

c. All field artillery pieces habitually have at hand several rounds of armor-piercing ammunition. For antitank purposes, an alternate position for each artillery piece is prepared near each firing bat-

tery. Antiaircraft artillery may also be employed in antitank roles if required.

265. Employment of Tanks and Self-Propelled Artillery

Aggressor SP artillery pieces, 85-mm, 100-mm, and 152-mm, are essentially armored fighting vehicles and are usually so used. In the defense, tanks and SP artillery are normally used against armored penetrations as part of the counterattack forces. Nonregimental medium tanks and SP artillery may support mechanized battalions when it is believed the enemy armor attack is too strong for the normal antitank defenses and attachments. Heavy tanks and SP guns may be employed to establish ambushes for enemy tank units. These ambushes are set up in horseshoe shape with the open side toward the enemy on a good avenue of approach. The positions are frequently dug in and well concealed.

Section VII. ANTI-AIRCRAFT ARTILLERY DEFENSE

266. General

a. Antiaircraft artillery includes cannon, surface to air missile artillery, and antiaircraft machine-guns. Aggressor air defense doctrine emphasizes the importance of early detection of impending enemy air attacks as well as prevention of enemy air attacks by destroying the enemy's air capabilities, such as airfields and fuel storage areas, in the enemy rear areas through the use of long-range missile fires and airstrikes.

b. The employment of antiaircraft artillery in the defense and the offense differ little. Generally, antiaircraft missiles and guns are deployed in accordance with the capability of available weapons systems to afford the best protection to the target being defended. Deployment and fire plans are so drawn up as to insure complete cover of all sectors with as much overlap as possible.

c. Antiaircraft defense is set up to provide:

(1) Area defense.

(2) Direct cover of troops and/or installations.

Area defense is conducted through a combined and closely coordinated effort of manned interceptors and guided missiles. Direct cover is provided by missile and cannon antiaircraft artillery organic or attached to units being protected.

installations, artillery position areas, missile sites, and other area installations. Antiaircraft units are dug in and camouflaged. Alternate and dummy positions are prepared. If fire against ground targets is anticipated, special dual purpose emplacements are prepared. Heavy antiaircraft guns are usually not employed farther forward than army artillery group positions.

b. DUSAMO missile units furnish medium-range, high-altitude protection for critical installations within the army group area. A distance about two thirds of the maximum range of the weapon separates the batteries. Only one battery at the time is out of action during movements to new positions. These missiles are believed to have a surface-to-surface capability.

c. BULTURO missile units are deployed throughout the army area to provide low-altitude protection for critical installations and troop assembly areas and to complement DUSAMO missile units. BULTURO missile units normally are deployed in two lines. The first line is near the rear of the main defense belt and the second line is located in the second defense belt. Forward displacement is by battery, with batteries moving about 40-60 kilometers in each bound. No more than one-sixth of the missile units displace at one time. During withdrawals displacement is by battalion. Defensive fire power is maintained at all times. Movements

267. Employment in Rear Areas

a. Antiaircraft artillery weapons protect troop assembly areas, lines of communication, logistical

and preparation of emplacements are accomplished at night or during times of reduced visibility.

268. Employment in Forward Areas

a. In forward areas, antiaircraft artillery protects troop concentrations, forward area installations, and lines of communications. Antiaircraft artillery is also used for ground fires, primarily for direct fires.

b. In protecting troops deployed in forward areas, antiaircraft artillery is usually deployed in lines. Antiaircraft machineguns are used by platoons from 300–500 meters in rear of the protected elements. Light antiaircraft guns (57-mm) are emplaced by batteries on a line approximately 2,000–3,000 meters from the forward elements. The distance between batteries is also from 2,000–3,000 meters, and the distance between individual pieces is at least 30 meters. Medium antiaircraft guns (85-mm) are emplaced by batteries, either on a line or in rectangle, approximately 5,000 meters from the forward elements. The distance between batteries is approximately equivalent to one-third the maximum range of the weapon, and the distance between individual pieces is at least 40 meters. If fire against ground targets is anticipated, special dual-purpose emplacements are prepared.

269. Command and Control

a. Control of the air defense effort in other than first echelon divisions is centralized under army group. The commander of the antiaircraft artillery is subordinate to the air defense commander of the group. The antiaircraft artillery commander coordinates the fire of his elements with the activities of the other elements sharing responsibility for air defense. The artillery commander, not the antiaircraft commander, normally has the authority of changing the missions of the antiaircraft artillery elements to a ground support role. The commander of antiaircraft artillery maintains communication with the artillery commander. At each level, the commander of the organic antiaircraft artillery element is responsible for the establishment of appropriate antiaircraft warning services to be tied in with the overall air warning net.

b. During combat operations, divisional and regimental commanders assign missions directly or through the air defense officer to antiaircraft units in their command. Control of air defense units is

decentralized when the enemy executes surprise low altitude attacks, and when radar coverage is insufficient to maintain centralized control. In case of surprise air attacks units open fire independently.

270. Tactics

Antiaircraft artillery tactics are not stereotyped or passive. Based on enemy tactics and habits, the antiaircraft artillery commander maneuvers his batteries, employs ruses, and, in cooperation with light aviation, lures enemy aircraft into firetraps.

271. Fire Control

a. In tracking targets, an antiaircraft artillery battery fires as a unit from data computed by a rangefinder and director or by radar and computer.

b. In firing moving and stationary barrages, the batteries use precalculated data based on anticipated enemy actions. These fires can begin on order from the battalion or higher headquarters, or, if need be, can begin on order from the battery commander. Barrages are used only when tracking is impossible because of meteorological conditions or other reasons.

c. In direct fire against land targets, fire is controlled by individual gun commanders. When massed fire is desired, a battery is used as the firing unit.

d. Missile battery fire control systems utilize radars and computers in a manner similar to United States forces. Improved radars and electronic equipment permit centralized control of integrated weapon systems at army group or army level.

272. Support of Operations

In the defense, priority for antiaircraft protection is given to major rear installations and rail centers. Divisional antiaircraft units protect only selected installations or positions within the division area. Priority in the division is division artillery, second-echelon forces, forward positions, and support of counterattacks. Reinforcing or attached antiaircraft artillery units assist in protection of first-echelon forces and in support of counterattacks. Direct and indirect observed fire against ground targets is used as part of artillery counterpreparations. Antiaircraft artillery guns are assigned targets whose destruction requires high velocity projectiles. Observed indirect fire is controlled in the same manner as field artillery.

Section VIII. AIR SUPPORT IN THE DEFENSE

273. General

The tactical air armies in the defense use the same tactics as the offense. However, different types of missions are emphasized. In supporting the defense, air armies carry out the following specific missions:

- a. Reconnaissance to locate enemy dispositions and to obtain early warning of the direction and strength of attacks.
- b. Counterreconnaissance.
- c. Destruction of enemy nuclear delivery systems.
- d. Destruction of enemy airbases.
- e. Attacks on enemy concentrations to include delivery of nuclear fires.
- f. Airstrikes in close support of forces in contact.
- g. Attack of enemy penetrations.
- h. Support of counterattacks.

274. Coordination and Priorities

- a. Air ground control posts are established in the same manner as in the offense.
- b. Priority of air support is established by the army group commander, and each ground commander having air units in support. Priority is normally given to those units in the path of major enemy forces.
- c. Sorties to be flown within range of artillery fire are coordinated with the army artillery commander.
- d. Participation by tactical air army units in the counterpreparation and counterattack are coordinated by the army commander.
- e. Air units supporting counterattacking forces are committed to action on orders of the air liaison officers to the force commander.

Section IX. DEFENSE AGAINST NUCLEAR EFFECTS AND TOXIC CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL AGENTS

275. General

a. Aggressor has developed specific measures to reduce the blast, thermal, and radiation effects of nuclear weapons, and the effects of toxic chemical and biological agents against command structures, personnel, and materiel. These measures are detailed and complete and are used by all units in all types of operation, in rear and forward areas, with technical assistance of chemical and engineer troops. Such specific measures are used with other protective measures, such as continuous contact with the enemy, withdrawal from expected target areas prior to enemy nuclear attack, dispersion, rapid movement, camouflage, and deception.

b. Aggressor utilizes the following CBR contamination marking system:

<i>Contamination</i>	<i>Primary Color</i>	<i>Lettering</i>
Radiation	Blue	White ATOMO
Chemical	Red	Yellow KEMIA
Biological	Green	Red BUIO

Aggressor marks contaminated areas with 20 × 27 centimeter rectangular signs, unless the area is to be abandoned to the enemy. The lettering and color scheme are as indicated above.

276. Aggressor Chemical and Biological Protective Measures

a. To insure adequate protection against chemical and biological attacks, Aggressor has developed,

produced, and supplied its army with a variety of means of individual and collective protection that include—

- (1) Protective masks that afford respiratory protection against all known chemical agents; protective covers (also used as ground sheets), chemical protective capes, boot covers, and special protective clothing for operations in contaminated areas.
 - (2) Shelters providing an uncontaminated atmosphere for use of individuals, groups, small units, headquarters and command posts, and medical aid posts. In these shelters normal duties can be continued, wounded and chemical casualties can be treated, and essential staff and supply functions carried out.
 - (3) Personal decontamination equipment, decontamination stations, and medical facilities for evacuation. Initial aid for chemical casualties is provided by the individual soldier from his first aid packet. Medical treatment may be provided at company level. During combat, personnel who have been contaminated will not be evacuated immediately unless also wounded.
- b. Aggressor's defense against biological attack is based on attempts to minimize rather than prevent

effects of such attacks. The protection of personnel against biological agents in aerosol form is effected by donning the protective mask. Other means of protection include immunizing shots, quarantining of contaminated buildings and areas, cleanliness of hands, proper care of cuts and wounds, and education of troops to eat and drink from approved sources only.

c. Aggressor organization and training for toxic chemical and biological protection are responsibilities of every commander and are included in the planning and preparation for any action. Training programs stress CBR discipline and rapidity in masking. Toxic chemical defense measures are carried out by chemical personnel of all units. Technical units up to and including army will have organic chemical units and staffs.

d. Chemical observation is conducted by all troop units, and by chemical troops where available, on a continuous basis. The mission of observers is to determine enemy preparations for chemical or biological attack and to warn units upon indication or initiation of such attacks.

277. Defense Measures Against Nuclear Effects

Aggressor defense against nuclear bursts is much the same as defense by U.S. forces. Particular attention is given to dispersal of forces to preclude destruction of large concentrations by a single nuclear blast. Aggressor has radiation detection devices similar to types used by the United States. These devices are used by special reconnaissance teams to detect the presence of radioactive contamination. These teams also attempt to discover nuclear warfare intentions of opposing forces. Aggressor permits higher radiation doses for troops than those permitted by the United States, even allowing lethal doses when the situation requires. Standard defense measures of this type include—

- (1) Concentration of the intelligence effort to determine the enemy's intention to use nuclear weapons in specific areas.
- (2) Detection of radiological contamination.
- (3) Troop warning systems.
- (4) Individual and unit measures to reduce nuclear effects when subjected to nuclear fires.
- (5) A prescribed system to insure continuity of command and operations.
- (6) Procedures for decontamination of personnel, weapons, equipment, and supplies exposed to radiological contamination.

278. Responsibility for Nuclear Effects Defense Measures

a. The Aggressor intelligence organization is responsible for detecting enemy intentions regarding the use of nuclear weapons. Regimental and higher headquarters are responsible for insuring uninterrupted control of operations.

b. Chemical troops are used for—

- (1) Detecting radiological contamination and surveying to determine the extent of contamination and dose rate.
- (2) Warning troops of the presence of contamination.
- (3) Assisting in training troops in nuclear effects defense measures.
- (4) Supplying protective equipment and radiation survey instruments and personnel to units.

c. Engineer troops are used for—

- (1) Selecting and preparing sites for attack positions, deployment areas, command posts, and rear area installations that offer maximum passive defense against the effects of nuclear weapons.
- (2) Clearing debris resulting from nuclear attacks.
- (3) Constructing and maintaining roads, bridges, and detours necessary to by-pass areas made unusable by effects of nuclear fires.
- (4) Decontaminating routes through areas subjected to radiological contamination.
- (5) Testing water sources to detect nuclear contamination, and decontaminating water supplies when necessary.

279. Radiological Reconnaissance

a. Unit commanders are responsible for radiological monitoring that is performed on a continuous basis whether or not nuclear weapons have been used. The actual monitoring is done by chemical troops under the supervision of the unit chemical officer. Chemical and biological reconnaissance are carried out concurrently.

b. Three types of radiological reconnaissance are—

- (1) Chemical observation posts. These posts consist of three individuals who periodically check their unit areas for the presence of radioactivity and chemical agents. There is at least one post per battalion. The

battalion commander is responsible for warning his unit and higher headquarters.

- (2) Dosimeter patrols. Dosimeter patrols are formed by the chemical squad of each regiment for conducting radiological surveys. They operate on foot or use motorcycles, trucks, armored personnel carriers, tanks, or aircraft to carry out radiological survey for the regiment. These patrols have more elaborate detection equipment than chemical observation post personnel.
- (3) Individual radiological specialists. These personnel or teams are attached to advance guard, reconnaissance, security, quartering, or any other special details that may need the services of personnel trained in radiological detection methods.

280. Warning Systems

Aggressor uses two types of nuclear effect warning systems. One system warns of the presence of radiation and the other warns of the imminent use of friendly nuclear weapons. Chemical troops issue the warning of radiological contamination, using all available means of communication. Care is taken to insure that every soldier is warned. The air warning service system is used to warn of the imminent use of nuclear weapons.

281. Individual and Unit Protective Measures

Continuous individual measures for protection against nuclear effects include the use of cover and

concealment, protective clothing and equipment, and the use of special protective clothing for decontamination work. Unit measures consist of extensive use of camouflage, night operations, dispersion, construction of shelters and installations capable of withstanding the effect of nuclear weapons, and alternate command posts. Engineer troops assist in the construction of suitable trench works and shelters. Elaborate underground shelters are prepared whenever possible.

282. Decontamination

Aggressor employs either complete or partial decontamination. Neither type is used if it interferes with the mission. If possible, units are relieved and moved to the rear for decontamination. Every unit prepares detailed decontamination plans and complete decontamination is performed only in the rear areas after the unit has been relieved. Partial decontamination is done at unit level to the extent of available time and equipment.

283. Fire Prevention and Damage Clearing Measures

Aggressor units form special fire-fighting details and prepare plans to limit the damage created by fires caused by nuclear effects. Positions are made as fireproof as possible and areas subjected to nuclear attack are cleared of refuse and rubble as soon as possible. Combat units do much of this work. Engineer troops perform major repair, debris removal, and area decontamination.

CHAPTER 15

RETROGRADE OPERATIONS

284. General

a. Local withdrawals, as directed by higher headquarters, are normal to Aggressor's area defense and are employed to reduce vulnerability to nuclear fires, to canalize or ensnare the enemy into suitable target areas, or to regroup forces for more effective containment of an enemy penetration. Aggressor rarely executes a general withdrawal preferring to conduct delaying actions.

b. Aggressor employs three types of defensive operations in retrograde movements. They are the delaying action, the withdrawal, and the retirement.

c. Aggressor disengagements for withdrawal when under heavy enemy pressure are preceded whenever possible by airstrikes as well as conventional, and at times nuclear, artillery fires.

d. Aggressor assigns reinforced mechanized and tank units to cover the disengagement of the main force. These units remain in the defensive positions of the main force and continue to conduct defensive operations with the intent to confuse and deceive the enemy so as to conceal from him the fact and extent of the main force's disengagement for as long as possible. These same units may subsequently be used to relieve or reinforce rear guard units covering the withdrawal.

e. Aggressor places great emphasis on reconnaissance activities in retrograde operations. A major Aggressor preoccupation is the fear of enemy out-flanking and enveloping movements. Consequently the primary efforts of reconnaissance activities during retrograde operations are directed at ascertaining the enemy's intent and capability to threaten the flanks of the withdrawing forces. A constant watch is also kept on adjacent friendly units for the continued presence of a mutual support capability. Reconnaissance is also conducted toward the rear to retain continuous awareness of the conditions of withdrawal routes.

285. Delaying Action

a. Aggressor employs delaying action to trade space for time and to inflict maximum punishment on the enemy without becoming decisively engaged in combat. Opportunities are constantly sought to set up ambushes and traps for the advancing enemy. Delaying forces offer sufficient continuous resistance to prevent infiltration and to force the enemy to concentrate for deliberate attacks.

b. To facilitate the delay, long-range fires, pre-positioned nuclear weapons, and obstacles and ambushes in depth may be used. At times long-range fires may be deliberately withheld for deception purposes.

c. First echelon forces, which constitute the bulk of available combat power, engage the enemy at long ranges to cause casualties and to force him to execute time consuming deployments. As the enemy advances he is subjected to repeated flank attacks by small mobile units. As he comes within range of additional weapons the total volume of fire is increased. Every effort is made to inflict maximum casualties on the enemy, disorganize him, and force him to reorganize or mass for an assault. A concentrating enemy is attacked and destroyed by fire, and, where appropriate, exploited by maneuver. The effective use of obstacles, particularly when covered by fire, reinforces the delaying capability of a unit. The availability of low yield nuclear weapons and precision delivery systems will assist disengagement, and may permit the delaying force to accept closer engagement than would otherwise be practicable.

d. Second echelons and tank reserves are employed in counterattacks or covering forces to assist in the disengagement of the first echelon forces. Low yield nuclear weapons may also assist in this action.

e. When threatened with decisive combat, the delaying force disengages and executes a withdrawal.

286. Withdrawal

a. Aggressor executes a withdrawal when it is necessary to disengage his forces from the enemy. The disengagement normally takes place from rear to front in a manner similar to that used by US forces. The first units to withdraw are rear service units and army group artillery. These units usually move back under cover of darkness one or two nights before the withdrawal of the forward armies.

b. A general withdrawal is planned in as much detail as time permits. Demolition and scorched earth plans are prepared prior to initiating a withdrawal. Withdrawals normally take place on a broad front in darkness or under cover of smoke and artillery fires, including nuclear fires. Limited tank counterattacks may also precede withdrawals.

c. Rear guards are always utilized by Aggressor to cover withdrawals. Rear guards normally consist of mechanized units reinforced by tank and engineer units and forming strong, aggressive and highly mobile groups capable of independent operation.

d. Rear guard elements hold, in succession, a series of defensive lines and fall back from line to line as the enemy pressure increases, in each instance managing to force the enemy to deploy thus delaying him and gaining time for the withdrawing main force. As the rear guards fall back, they execute previously prepared plans to slow the enemy's advance by carrying out demolition missions, destroying bridges, and blocking side routes and parallel routes as well as the main route of enemy advance. They may also, if the nature of the terrain is appropriate, detonate prepositioned nuclear devices to create major obstructions to the enemy's progress.

e. Aggressor makes extensive use of flank security forces in order to block outflanking and enveloping attempts by the enemy. These forces, normally tank and mechanized elements reinforced by anti-tank artillery and engineer elements, move out along the flanks of the withdrawing force in order to intercept and delay long enough to allow friendly forces to withdraw safely.

f. Missile and conventional artillery support rear guard operations, and, in addition, deliver interdicting fires to assist in blocking enemy flank and enveloping threats. Enemy armor is their primary objective.

g. All key terrain features along the route of

withdrawal, to include defiles, bridges, crossings, and road junctions, are previously occupied and held by elements of the withdrawing forces until the main body has passed through them and the rear guard has reached them. The rear guards take over and carry out their mission of delay and destruction and in turn withdraw.

h. Engineers assist in setting up obstacles, supporting the rear guard, and maintaining crossings and roads along the routes of withdrawal long enough to allow friendly forces to use them for retrograde movements.

287. Retirement

a. Aggressor considers retirement as a defensive operation allowing friendly forces, after a successful disengagement, to move away from the enemy without direct pressure.

b. Retirement consists of a withdrawal followed by a tactical road march. The tactical road march begins after the main force has disengaged from the enemy and march columns have been formed.

c. The tactical road march, which constitutes the actual movement away from the enemy without pressure, is conducted in a manner similar to the advance to contact. A discussion of the advance to contact is contained in paragraph 162. Significant differences are that in a retirement—

- (1) A strong rear guard is employed and it generally maintains contact with the enemy.
- (2) The direction of movement is away from rather than toward the enemy.
- (3) The ultimate destination of the force is an assembly area or location from which to prepare for a subsequent mission rather than contact with the enemy.

288. Air Support

The Aggressor air force actively supports retrograde operations by providing air cover; reconnaissance of enemy activities, especially those threatening the flanks of the retreating forces; delivery of airstrikes against the enemy's main grouping and his flanking forces; interdiction of enemy attempts to block the withdrawal by use of amphibious landings, airborne, or airlanded forces, destroying on the ground any such forces that have succeeded in landing; and disruption of the enemy's lines of communication.

CHAPTER 16

SPECIAL OPERATIONS

Section I. AIRBORNE OPERATIONS

289. General

Aggressor airborne forces are an offensive arm for use in special operations and are considered invaluable adjuncts to all types of operations under nuclear warfare conditions. Airborne operations are conducted in cooperation with other ground force operations. Operations involving airborne forces of corps strength are usually controlled directly by the army group. Airborne divisions are usually reinforced with appropriate General Headquarters (GHQ) units. A BULTURO surface-to-air missile battalion is usually attached to each airborne division. Airborne tasks are of short duration and usually require the link-up with the airborne tactical force by ground forces within 2 or 3 days. Helicopters are used for many airborne operations and rechanized division troops are trained in air-landed operations.

290. Missions of Airborne or Air-Landed Forces

a. Aggressor airborne or air-landed missions support operations of specific ground units. Airborne or air-landed missions are normally executed by separate airborne divisions, regiments, battalions, and companies employed independently or as part of an airborne force. Typical airborne or air-landed missions include:

- (1) Support of ground troops in surrounding or destroying enemy forces.
- (2) Seizure of defiles and sectors in enemy rear areas to prevent his withdrawal, blocking of reinforcements, or facilitating the advance of friendly ground forces.
- (3) Seizure of the area of a proposed junction of two ground forces to expedite the final stages of an envelopment and to prevent the escape of enemy forces.

- (4) Seizure of river crossing sites deep in enemy territory to deny them to the enemy and to facilitate the advance of Aggressor forces.
- (5) Destruction or capture of important command and communication centers.
- (6) Seizure of coastal areas to secure landing sites for seaborne troops.
- (7) Reconnaissance missions deep within enemy lines.
- (8) Support of night combat operations by seizing objectives to be occupied by advancing ground forces.
- (9) Seizure of water and fuel supplies in the enemy rear when operating in desert or thinly populated areas where such supplies are scarce.
- (10) Outflanking mountainous areas or enemy fortified areas to isolate the enemy.
- (11) Sabotage or seizure of enemy nuclear weapons sites and forward airbases from which aircraft delivering nuclear weapons can operate.
- (12) Seizure or sabotage of enemy supply installations, primarily nuclear warhead depots.

b. Airborne missions of strategic significance are carried out in support of the army group, or of the overall war effort in a given area. Typical strategic missions are—

- (1) Seizure or destruction of important industrial targets, centers of communication, electrical power production and distribution centers, and nuclear weapon storage areas.
- (2) Seizure or destruction of centers of government or other important control centers.
- (3) Capture or destruction of important experimental, testing, production, or storage

facilities for nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons and agents.

- (4) Occupation of islands.
- (5) Seizure of straits commanding important sea communications lanes.

291. Reconnaissance for Conduct of Operations

a. The overall army group reconnaissance plan includes provisions for airborne assaults in the enemy rear. Once it has been decided to launch an airborne operation in a certain area, reconnaissance of that area is intensified.

b. Specific reconnaissance in preparation for an airborne operation is directed toward attaining the following objectives:

- (1) Selection of suitable primary and alternate drop zones.
- (2) Determination of the nature, composition, strength and capabilities of the enemy forces in the drop zone area or sufficiently near it to interfere with the landing operations and subsequent attack of the objectives. Special attention is given to the presence of enemy tank and missile units.
- (3) Determination in the area of operations of the nature of the terrain, conditions of road network, and degree of difficulty of natural and manmade obstacles to the landing or air dropping of personnel and equipment.
- (4) Determination of the political orientation of population in the area and its probable effects on planned operations.
- (5) Determination of the sanitary conditions of the area to include need for special immunization programs for friendly troops prior to going in.

c. Reconnaissance is carried out by air, clandestine agents, long-range patrols, and air dropped reconnaissance teams. Reconnaissance activities, to include dropping of parachutist teams, are often also conducted outside the area of proposed operation as a deceptive measure.

292. Flight Routes

Routes are chosen to avoid enemy antiaircraft and fighter defenses, and to reach the objective as soon as possible. Secrecy and deception are emphasized. If the commander of an airborne regiment or higher unit receives information during the flight

to the effect that the air or ground situation has altered, he may change the drop zone or landing point of his unit and switch to one of the alternate ones. His decision is reported to the next higher commander without delay.

293. Landing

a. Aggressor airborne troops can be dropped in any season of the year and at any time of the day or night. Troops are generally dropped from minimum safety heights and supplies follow immediately after them. Supplies are normally dropped from heights of 100–200 meters. Supply carrying aircraft fly as close behind troop carrying aircraft as possible. Aircraft land as soon as the ground has been secured by paratroops.

b. The commander of the army group mounting the airborne operation is the final approving authority for the selection of drop and landing zones, the timing of operations, the measures planned to secure the airhead, and the plans for support of combat operations. The commander of the air transport unit is responsible for insuring that the troops and equipment arrive at the designated places at the right time.

294. Conduct of Operations

a. Nuclear fires may precede an airborne assault. Airborne troops are given an immediate and a subsequent mission. Their immediate mission is to destroy the enemy in the landing areas, secure the airhead, and move out and capture their objectives. Their subsequent mission is to defend the captured areas or destroy them and withdraw to previously selected defensive positions. In either case they will defend until a link-up occurs with advancing ground forces or until they are sufficiently reinforced from the air to resume the attack so as to expand the occupied areas. The employment of airborne troops may be centralized or decentralized depending on their mission and situation.

b. Decentralized action is used in large areas to disorganize enemy control and command, to hinder movements of troops and supplies, and to destroy small enemy detachments. The force is divided into battalions, platoons and even squads which are allotted independent tasks. Provision is made to assemble the force if necessary.

c. In airborne operations of larger units, several airborne assaults are made in different localities.

The more successful assaults are reinforced and subsequently merged into one airhead if adequate dispersion can be maintained. When the assaults do not meet with initial success, the surviving airborne units conduct guerrilla-type operations until they are rescued or return to friendly lines.

d. Aggressor believes that night facilitates surprise and enhances the enemy's confusion at suddenly finding Aggressor forces to his rear, contributes in deceiving the enemy as to the actual location of the airhead and the strength of the landed forces, and facilitates the execution of the mission with a minimum of losses. Consequently, Aggressor favors night airborne operations.

e. Aggressor emphasizes that the speed with which troops achieve combat readiness and initiate combat operations after landing is of decisive significance for the successful outcome of the entire operation.

f. Aggressor seeks to insure successful operation by—

- (1) Achieving total surprise of the enemy defense and its quick neutralization before the enemy has time to recover.
- (2) Selecting drop and landing zones in areas relatively free of large concentrations of enemy forces or where such forces have previously been neutralized. The areas selected should be reasonably out of reach of enemy armor and nuclear delivery means and much of the preparatory air and long-range missile strikes are aimed toward achieving this objective.
- (3) Giving the combat operations of the airborne troops continuous and intense artillery and air support and mounting diversionary attacks with regular ground troops.

g. Aggressor attempts to achieve surprise by:

- (1) Clamping a tight security cover over assembly and loading operations of troops scheduled to participate in an impending airborne operation. In particular, Aggressor isolates personnel of participating units from contact with the local populace and members of other Aggressor units from the moment in which they are selected for the operation. Isolation is continued during movements to assembly areas and to loading areas, movements being conducted with

maximum cover and deception measures, as well as during the units' stay in these areas. The time spent in assembly areas is held to an absolute minimum.

- (2) Selecting drop and landing zones as close to final objectives as possible.
- (3) Carrying out landing operations rapidly and mainly at night.
- (4) Initiating combat operations immediately upon reaching the ground before the enemy can organize a defense.

h. Aggressor's primary concern, once the airborne forces have landed, is with the threat posed by enemy tanks and enemy air. Consequently, in addition to orienting his preparation toward the neutralization of these threats, Aggressor heavily reinforces the landing forces with antitank, antiaircraft, and engineer elements. These elements, always among the first to land, include gun and guided missile antiaircraft and antitank units and engineer elements equipped to set up antitank obstacles. Continuous air cover is also provided, and for this purpose an air liaison team is dropped with the first elements to coordinate air support for air defense and ground support operations.

295. Logistics

a. Resupply is by air, usually by night or at dawn. Supply dumps are established in uninhabited places and under cover. Technicians equipped to carry out minor repairs accompany the force. Troops are trained in the use of captured enemy weapons, vehicles, and equipment.

b. Medical aid stations are set up in concealed localities. Wounded are evacuated by air, if possible, and usually at night. Normally, airborne units rely on link-up with ground forces so that the wounded may be evacuated by the organizational means of the link-up forces.

296. Air Support During Operation

Fighter aircraft escort the transport aircraft. During the landing, fighters protect the landing zone from enemy air attack, engage enemy antiaircraft positions, give close support to the troops that have landed, engage approaching enemy reserves, and provide smoke-screens when required. Bombers may also be allotted for close support and for delivery of nuclear fires. Attack aircraft provide close support to the landed units.

Section II. AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

297. General

a. Aggressor's amphibious tactics and material are similar to those of the United States. His amphibious landings are generally carried out in direct support of ground operations. Typical missions are—

- (1) Seizure of important objectives in enemy rear areas.
- (2) Seizure of areas that cannot be captured through direct ground action.
- (3) Aid in completing encirclements.
- (4) Carrying out raids and sabotage.
- (5) Collection of intelligence.

b. Nuclear weapons are used to destroy enemy shore batteries and fixed coastal defenses, and to protect beachheads from counterattack. Aggressor may use airborne forces in coordination with amphibious landings.

c. A recent variation of Aggressor amphibious tactics places great reliance on joint operations by amphibious and helicopter landed forces. Aggressor uses appropriately modified sea transports to bring his helicopter troops close to the beachhead. The landings are carried out by the helicopter forces landing in the rear of the enemy beach defenses while the amphibious troops are coming in over the beaches.

298. Troops Employed

Aggressor amphibious operations are carried out by specially trained ground and naval forces. Army ground forces rarely exceed the size of an army.

299. Command

Landings in direct support of an army group operation are usually carried out under control of the army group commander. Other landings are usually under naval command. Once a beachhead is established, control of the operation is transferred to the commander of the ground forces that participated in the landing.

300. Defense Against Amphibious Operations

a. Aggressor coastal defense or counter-amphibious operations involve ground, naval, and air forces, with nuclear support, to include the surface-to-surface fires of antiaircraft missile units within range. Aggressor coastlines are fortified with fixed and mobile artillery, with ground defenses protected against enemy nuclear attack, and with underwater and on-shore obstacles at all points where enemy landings are feasible. The main line of defense is the first high ground paralleling the shoreline.

b. Ground forces for the defense of coastal areas are designated by the army group controlling the coastal area. The army group controls all naval, ground, and air elements assigned to coastal defense. In those areas that are not within an army group zone, a special combined arms force under naval command defends the area. A combined arms army engaged in coastal defense will usually be assigned an area comparable in width and depth to the combined arms army defense area in the defense. If there is an extremely good road net in the coastal area, a wider front may be assigned.

c. Units defending coastal sectors organize their defenses into two echelons. The first echelon contains mechanized divisions, field and coastal artillery units, and an armored counterattack reserve. This echelon prevents enemy landings and the establishment of a beachhead. The second echelon and reserves consist largely of tank units. Their mission is to combat enemy airborne landings and to counterattack major lodgements.

d. Aggressor uses clandestine agents and long-range aerial and naval reconnaissance to locate enemy amphibious forces. When detected, the enemy amphibious force is subjected to attack. Air and naval forces attack before the enemy beach assault is launched. The enemy forces that succeed in landing are cut off from further support from the sea and destroyed.

Section III. COMBAT IN SNOW AND EXTREME COLD

301. General

a. Aggressor forces are trained and equipped to operate in extreme cold and heavy snow. Cold is counteracted by the following methods:

- (1) Troops are kept under shelter as much as

possible. Tentage or improvised shelters are used whenever troops occupy temporary positions. Inhabited localities are avoided.

- (2) Special clothing is used.

- (3) Snowshoes or skis are used.
- (4) Bunkers and pillboxes are heated.
- (5) Attacking troops move from tents or improvised shelters in assembly areas to the line of departure at the last moment.
- (6) Warming shelters are established along all lines of communication and in rest areas where drivers can stop and warm themselves.
- (7) Casualty clearing stations are sited well forward so that wounded can be treated early.
- (8) Helicopters are widely used for casualty evacuation.

b. Aggressor considers operations conducted by elements of the mechanized division in low temperatures and deep snow to be feasible. However, for dismounted operations individuals and units must be equipped with and trained in use of snowshoes when the depth of snow exceeds 30 centimeters. For increased operational capability of combat elements, all individuals with skiing experience may be transferred to specially organized ski troops.

c. In areas void of roads, tracked vehicles and sleds are substituted for wheeled vehicles and trailers to the extent required. At times, animals and sleds from local sources are used to increase the cross-country capability of rifle and artillery units under deep snow conditions.

d. Ground reconnaissance assumes a greater than normal importance due to the limitations imposed on aerial reconnaissance by atmospheric and climatic conditions.

302. Ski Troops

a. Aggressor does not have ski troop units as such. When needed, ski troop units are formed with personnel from the standard ground forces or a standard unit is converted to a ski troop unit by appropriate training of personnel and conversion of equipment.

b. Ski troops are characterized by their high mobility. They are able to move across country and appear suddenly in enemy rear areas. Although possessing great firepower for close combat, ski units are not well suited for attack of strong defensive installations and fortifications nor for use in sustained defense.

c. Ski units achieve surprise in attack by deep envelopment of enemy flanks, by infiltration between enemy strongpoints, and by effective counter-

reconnaissance and security measures. Ski units pursue and destroy a retreating enemy. When the enemy succeeds in organizing a defense, ski units maintain contact until they are relieved by rifle units.

d. Ski units can carry out operations at great distances from their own bases under difficult and quickly changing circumstances. Their operations must be carefully coordinated with other arms, especially aviation and artillery. A ski unit can operate up to about 4 days while separated from its base.

e. Ski units up to battalion size are able to carry out reconnaissance deep in the enemy rear and may operate jointly with guerrilla detachments. Ski units reach enemy rear areas by infiltrating in small groups by moving around exposed flanks or through gaps created by attacking forces. Isolated routes are used when possible. Laying of false ski trails to conceal the true direction of movement of ski units headed into enemy rear areas is accomplished by specially designated elements. While moving toward enemy rear areas, ski units seek to avoid combat with strong forces. Small enemy groups interfering with accomplishment of the mission are destroyed. When a ski unit cannot avoid combat with a strong enemy force, it attacks the enemy quickly and with full force. If the attack fails, a part of the force may be left to harass, confuse, and contain the enemy while the main force disengages.

f. When operating in enemy rear areas, assembly points near the objective are established before the attack. After action is broken off, small groups, under cover of darkness or broken terrain, assemble at the previously designated assembly points.

303. Towed Artillery

Movement of towed artillery in snow deeper than 30 centimeters is usually confined to roads. To increase its limited mobility, towed artillery may occasionally be mounted on tractor or horsedrawn sleds. Engineer support is required to establish temporary winter roads for towed artillery. Mortars and rockets having greater mobility than towed artillery are used extensively in areas of deep snow and extreme cold. The 76-mm mountain gun-howitzer may be lifted by helicopter or disassembled and transported by pack animal or manpower.

304. Tanks and Self-Propelled Guns

Tanks and SP artillery are frequently used to replace towed field artillery because of their greater

maneuverability in snow. Aggressor equips tanks with grousers for movement over slippery terrain. In addition, special mats are used for movement over snow slopes. Since tank tracks are clearly visible in fresh snow, Aggressor moves tanks in column during the night or in snowstorms. Often the last tank in the column drags sleds or trees to erase the tracks and create the appearance of an ordinary trail.

305. Offensive Operations

a. The objectives of offensive operations remain unchanged. Seizure of road nets and envelopment tactics are of greater importance. Offensive operations are often conducted during blinding snowstorms or at night to achieve surprise. Lines of departure are as close to the enemy as possible to avoid tiring the troops before the assault. Trenches are dug in snow and are extended as close as possible to enemy positions. Troops use these trenches to launch their attack and leave them only at the last moment. As a rule, the division is deployed in greater depth; regiments and battalions advancing on different axes must operate with a greater than normal degree of independence.

b. Reconnaissance is conducted by small teams on skis or on vehicles appropriately modified for cross-country operation over deep snow and ice. For reconnaissance in depth, Aggressor makes extensive use of long-range ski patrols delivered to and evacuated from their area of operations by helicopters.

c. Reserves are kept deployed along roads and echeloned in depth. Often the normal divisional antitank reserve is decentralized and split among the regimental antitank reserves.

d. When attacking under arctic type conditions, Aggressor shifts artillery fires both by fire maneuver and by using helicopters to effect rapid displacements of mortars and light and medium artillery weapons to support the operations of units attacking at a considerable distance from the main forces. Such units would be mostly flanking detachments and enveloping forces.

306. Defensive Operations

a. The defense organization differs to a certain degree from the normal pattern. Generally, the defense in an arctic type environment is organized to defend separate axes. The main effort is directed at blocking those main avenues of approach which the enemy could conceivably utilize under the circumstances. A division may be assigned to defend

several possible enemy axes of advance at a considerable distance from one another thus requiring subordinate units to acquire additional capabilities for independent operation and improved means of communication.

b. The depth of the defense zone is greater than normal. Aggressor prefers a selective defense system in these circumstances instead of defense belts covering a sector from end to end. Aggressor utilizes terrain and climatic conditions to aid him in the defense. Aggressor will not waste his strength to block areas over which it is impossible for the enemy to travel. Aggressor concentrates his effort in the defense of such terrain features as road junctions and the adjacent heights, and all others from which it is possible to block those avenues of approach that the enemy can physically utilize.

c. Aggressor believes that the greatest danger comes from the possibility that the enemy might use outflanking and enveloping tactics carried out by ski troops or by forces mounted on special cross-country vehicles. Consequently, Aggressor deploys his defense forces so as to have a series of company and platoon strong points each organized for all around defense. These strong points are located where they can cover avenues of approach with intersecting fires. The gaps between regiments, battalions, and even companies are generally large. In order to deny their use to the enemy, Aggressor relies on engineer troops to lay obstacles and on artillery to cover the gaps with fires. A high degree of coordination is maintained between engineer units setting up obstacles and artillery fire control centers.

d. Aggressor divisions do not deploy their second echelon in fixed defense positions when operating in an arctic type environment. A series of unoccupied defense positions is prepared, however. The second echelon is used as a mobile reserve and contingency force. It is dispersed in several locations, all near roads or cross-country routes, and kept ready to move at a moment's notice to occupy prepared defense positions at given points, or to counter-attack enemy penetrations or attempts at outflanking or enveloping. Engineers prepare and maintain routes over which second echelon units, including artillery, may be rapidly shifted from one sector to another as needed.

e. Counterattacks are carried out, usually with small forces, against the flanks and rear of the enemy who has succeeded in penetrating into the defense area.

307. Logistical Support

In planning for logistical support, special attention is given to measures apt to reduce personnel discomfort and to counteract those factors which might constitute a handicap to combat operations. Measures are taken to insure that troops are supplied with warm clothing, appropriate footwear, skis, heating devices for troop shelters, and a steady

supply of fuel appropriately treated for use at extremely low temperatures. Extensive use of helicopters, cross-country vehicles and even dog sled teams, is made to insure a steady flow of supplies as well as to evacuate casualties. Aggressor adopts special sanitary measures to reduce to a minimum casualties from respiratory diseases and frostbite.

Section IV. COMBAT IN WOODS AND SWAMPS

308. General

Operations in wooded and swampy terrain are carried out by small self-sufficient units. Objectives are roads, clearings, road junctions, small woods, heights, and inhabited places. Engagements occur at short distances, visibility is limited, observation is difficult, and infiltration by small units is relatively easy. Movement of large forces is canalized and supply and evacuation must take place over the same routes. Large-scale offensives under conditions of nuclear warfare bypass extensive wooded or swampy areas.

309. Swamp Crossing

In crossing swamps, Aggressor makes maximum use of log trails, tread and corduroy roads. Many improvisations have been developed into standard methods.

a. Floating bridges are constructed from light logs and branches. These bridges will support light antitank guns.

b. Diagonally constructed floating corduroy roads, from 7-8 meters wide, will support from 8 to 10 tons. A similar bridge, about 2-3 meters wide, can be used by a mechanized column.

310. Employment of Mechanized Units

Mechanized units usually operate in self-sufficient units of reinforced battalion size. Companies attack in a line of platoons. Second echelons are close to the first echelon. Flanks and lines of com-

munication are protected. Units are used in small groups (platoon or smaller) to infiltrate and prepare ambushes. Direct-fire artillery weapons are attached to battalions. High-trajectory weapons are normally retained under centralized control. Use of armored personnel carriers is reduced to a minimum.

311. Employment of Tanks

Aggressor considers that the effort expended in making possible a tank maneuver in apparently inaccessible terrain is warranted by the surprise achieved. After careful terrain and route reconnaissance, engineer and rifle units construct river and swamp bridges, fill holes, and lay corduroy roads when necessary. Tank units are assigned special engineer and mechanized detachments that follow the tanks. A typical tank assault team consists of an engineer squad, a tank platoon, and one or two rifle platoons. The new ETA tank has proven extremely valuable in this environment.

312. Defensive Use of Swamps

Small swamps are integrated into the system of defensive obstacles. Large swamps are used to cover frontal or flank approaches to the main defensive zone. The battle outpost line is placed within the swamp. Improvised platforms of logs and branches are used to support security detachments and forward observation posts. The main defense belt may be established within a large swamp area.

Section V. NIGHT COMBAT

313. General

a. Aggressor prefers night operations when terrain, dense minefields, and other obstacles eliminate the possibility of surprise, and will cause heavy casualties in daytime operations. Round-the-clock operations are habitual to maintain the uninter-

rupted momentum of the offensive. Aggressor units are well trained in night operations. Objectives for night attacks unsupported by nuclear fires may be as deep as 8 to 15 kilometers.

b. Aggressor units are equipped with devices to aid in night fighting, including gun laying tele-

scopes, night viewers, night driving and aiming equipment and sniperscopes. Battlefield illumination is used frequently to help night attacks.

314. Timing of Night Attacks

The attack is launched at a time when the enemy least expects it or is least ready to repel it. For example, after a quiet period the attack might be launched at 0200 hours, or after a hard day's fighting, at 2300 hours when tired enemy troops will be seeking rest. Apart from the consideration of surprise, the attack may begin 2 or 3 hours before dawn to permit daylight exploitation of success.

315. Preparation and Planning

Preparations for night attacks are made in detail and plans are based on careful reconnaissance, simplicity of maneuver, speed of execution, and surprise. Two phase lines are selected. The first is located within the forward defense area of the enemy and is used to regroup assault teams and establish coordination with the supporting artillery for the attack of the next objective. The second phase line is selected so that its capture will force the enemy to displace his division artillery. Orientation points for mechanized and tank units are carefully designated.

316. Conduct of Attack

a. The deployment area is occupied secretly during twilight hours so that the commanders of assault teams may familiarize themselves with orientation points, phase lines and avenues of approach. To achieve surprise, artillery preparation is often omitted during the initial assault.

b. The mechanized battalion attacks in a single echelon preceded by a small advance guard. Companies are deployed in line, each company being deployed in a line of platoons. Individual riflemen may wear white armbands. Squads advance in wedge formation.

c. If the assault zone is narrow (500-600 meters), a battalion may attack in two echelons. The second echelon then consists of a reinforced company whose mission is to protect the flanks of the battalion. For raiding missions, a special detachment is

formed to evacuate captured documents, equipment, and prisoners. The assault team principle is followed in grouping elements of the battalion. For example, assault teams include company and battalion weapons and engineers, as required by the mission of each assault team.

d. Tanks are frequently employed in night attacks with mechanized units. Careful terrain reconnaissance and close cooperation with mechanized units are considered essential for successful use of tanks at night. Each tank is assigned a route, mission, and specific assault team. Several riflemen are assigned to each tank to aid its crew in locating antitank weapons and obstacles. When the situation permits, tank headlights and searchlights are used to illuminate enemy firing points, to blind the enemy, and to assist obstacle-clearing parties.

e. Illumination support for night attacks is primarily used to illuminate objectives deep within the enemy positions. Illumination of targets in the immediate vicinity of advancing friendly troops is accomplished taking care to preclude illuminating the attacking troops and not to interfere with their use of night vision equipment. Illumination is often used to mark targets for artillery fires and to interfere with the enemy's night vision equipment. Air support at night has the additional mission of creating lighted reference points in the enemy's deployment and to illuminate the most important targets. The use of illumination support is controlled by the commander of units to which such support has been allocated.

f. During a night attack, Aggressor will often subordinate to the battalions and companies the artillery normally in support of the regiment in order to support the subordinate units in their relatively independent action in developing the attack in depth.

g. To repel enemy counterattacks at night, Aggressor intensifies reconnaissance along the flanks of his units and to the front in order to detect in time the approaching of enemy counterattack forces. Aggressor arranges for continuous illumination of the terrain along all possible axes of enemy counterattacks.

Section VI. MOUNTAIN OPERATIONS

317. General

Mountainous terrain seriously limits military activity by canalizing maneuver, complicating con-

trol and fire support, reducing communications efficiency, impairing logistical support, and providing the defender with excellent observation. Aggressor

does not consider large-scale use of nuclear fires in mountains to be practical.

318. Concept

Aggressor considers that the principles of the offensive and the defensive are applicable in mountain warfare with some modifications necessary because of the nature of the area. Flank security is emphasized. Second echelons are disposed in depth and follow the first echelon closely to meet enemy counterattacks in minimum time. The normal maneuver of Aggressor units in the mountains is a combined frontal and flanking attack, the latter being executed by a force larger than that employed frontally. Efforts are made to avoid the enemy's outposts, to infiltrate through his positions, and to emerge in his rear areas. Simultaneous attacks are made from several directions on principal strongpoints.

319. Characteristics of Mountain Operations

Characteristics of mountain operations common to the offensive and the defensive follow:

a. Gaps between friendly sectors that may be occupied by the enemy are blocked by second-echelon forces to counter enemy attempts to envelop, outflank, or infiltrate through the gap.

b. Snipers play an important role in preparing ambushes and infiltrating through enemy lines. Close fighting with small arms and hand-to-hand fighting are of increased importance. Because combat in mountains frequently assumes a piecemeal character, initiative on the part of subordinate commanders is stressed.

c. Whenever conditions permit, narrow gauge railroads are built for divisions and larger commands to transport supplies and evacuate casualties. Tractors are used in large numbers to haul supplies over difficult areas. Air supply is used extensively. Regiment and division supply and evacuation installations are located well forward. The division service area is within a 2-hour foot march of the first echelon regiments.

d. Engineer troops, in addition to their other functions, are employed to open routes through obstructions, and to lay special bridges and horizontal hauling lines across mountain rivers, canyons and other similar obstacles.

320. Employment of Weapons

Heavy machineguns, heavy mortars, field guns, and light artillery follow rifle units closely. Uninterrupted ammunition supply is of primary impor-

tance. Direct-fire artillery plays an important part in mountain fighting. Guns of various types are located on forward mountain slopes for direct fire. In operations against a strong enemy defensive position, artillery control is centralized at regiment and division. In pursuit, control of operations is decentralized to lower echelons. Anti-aircraft artillery units are deployed to protect defiles. The 76-mm mountain gun-howitzer is used extensively.

321. Employment of Tanks

When terrain permits, Aggressor uses tanks extensively in mountain fighting. Tanks are used in small groups to reinforce rifle elements. An assault group may include from two to three tanks, a rifle platoon, a squad of engineers, and an antitank platoon. Tanks are used for night attacks. During such operations the tanks approach enemy positions under cover of darkness, and then deliver a sudden assault. Night attacks by tanks require careful preparation. If possible, tanks occupy positions by daylight that permit them to move directly into the attack from the march.

322. Control and Communication

a. Command posts are located near forward elements. Security of command posts is provided by detachments occupying the heights commanding the approaches. To keep abreast of rapidly changing combat conditions, commanders at regimental and lower levels usually stay at their command observation posts. They move forward to new command observation posts immediately after the seizure of crests and spurs that obstruct observation.

b. Radio is the basic means of communication in mountains. Reliability of radio communication is increased by special training, careful selection of frequencies, siting of radios and adjustment of antennas. Visual signaling and liaison planes are also widely used.

323. The Offensive

a. Aggressor offensives in mountains are based on a series of attacks to seize heights, ridges, passes, and valleys. Maneuvers generally consist of isolation of separate tactical objectives by double or single envelopment. Main efforts are generally supplemented by several secondary efforts. In attacking enemy positions arranged in altitudinal levels, fire is directed to neutralize enemy positions at all levels simultaneously. Particular care is taken to neutralize strongpoints guarding the axes

of attack. As the attack progresses upward, fires are shifted so as to stay just ahead of friendly troops but keeping under continuous fire all the enemy positions above the altitude reached by friendly troops.

b. Tactical missiles are employed to destroy enemy nuclear delivery means and enemy troops in passes, gorges, ravines and while crossing mountain rivers and narrow valleys. In deciding to employ nuclear fires Aggressor considers the danger to his advance deriving from the effects of these fires in creating obstructions. Consequently, Aggressor selects his targets carefully so as to avoid hindering his own plans.

324. Attacks Along a Ridge and Valley

Attacks along ridges combine a breakthrough in the valley with an encircling maneuver over the ridges to seize commanding heights and road junctions in the enemy rear and on his flanks. The breakthrough is accomplished by a heavy concentration of artillery, tanks and aviation. In the exploitation of the breakthrough by mobile units, seizure of road junctions deep in enemy rear areas is stressed because such seizure may also lead to the isolation and defeat of enemy forces in other sectors. In advances along valleys, Aggressor flanks and rear are secured by airborne troops and mountain rifle units who seize heights on the ridges commanding the valley. Flank security units are supported by aerial attacks, artillery fire, and other forces operating in the rear of the enemy defending the heights. Flank security units assist the advancing main body by fire and maneuver on the flanks and in the rear of enemy units in the valley.

325. Attacks Across a Ridge

Attacks across ridges are based on possession of mountain passes that are secured by the seizure of the heights commanding them. Seizure of heights is accomplished by attacking the enemy's rear in a rapid outflanking maneuver by landing airborne troops in the rear of enemy units defending the pass, and by simultaneously launching an aggressive frontal assault in coordination with air support.

326. Advance Detachments

In the offensive, rifle battalions, and in some cases companies, use rifle detachments to precede the attack. An advance detachment for a battalion normally consists of a rifle platoon reinforced by a mortar squad or section. Before a height is assaulted, advance detachments infiltrate behind the

enemy and open fire on the enemy positions. The height is then attacked from the flanks, where possible, and by the main body. An artillery preparation, supplemented by air attacks, usually precedes the coordinated attack.

327. Infiltration Detachments

Infiltration detachments are used to penetrate deep into the enemy rear. Their main task is to control or harass enemy lines of communication. These detachments seize the high ground overlooking these routes. A few riflemen are assigned the task of moving from place to place where they can suddenly open fire to create the impression of greater strength. Infiltration detachments also establish roadblocks at defiles. Infiltration detachments may be built up to sufficient strength to permit their use in pursuit operations following an Aggressor offensive.

328. Reorganization After the Attack

Every captured height or area is immediately consolidated. Supporting weapons are displaced forward to support further advance. Positions are strengthened by antipersonnel mines, field works, and antitank mines. Special emphasis is placed on strengthening strongpoints on the flanks and covering the intervals between attacking units. Security measures, including patrols, observation posts, and outposts, are immediately taken to prevent surprise by sudden enemy counterattacks.

329. The Defensive

a. Aggressor mountain defense operations stress thorough reconnaissance, well-organized outposts, continuous flank security, and swift counterattacks by the second echelon.

b. Observation posts are established 9-12 kilometers in front of the forward defenses. Communication is maintained by radio and visual signaling. Relay points are established when necessary. In the outpost area, security elements block roads and other approaches, secure flanks, salients, and intervals between defensive positions. Outpost security elements delay enemy attacks until reinforced by support troops. Support troops in the outpost area counter enemy outflanking maneuvers, destroy small groups attempting infiltration, and, when necessary, cover the withdrawal of friendly elements. In defense of the outpost area, ambushes are used extensively.

c. The main defensive positions are organized along or across a mountain ridge. In either case,

the forward edge of strongpoints is situated on forward slopes, although a part of the forces are usually also on reverse slopes. Firing positions are echeloned vertically as well as in depth. In defending a mountain valley, strongpoints are located on adjacent heights that permit covering the valley with crossfire. In wooded terrain defensive positions are organized at the forward edge of the woods or on commanding heights. In the latter case the woods are used as a natural obstacle. Elevated platforms are built in trees for heavy machineguns and observation posts. Antitank and antipersonnel mines, obstacles of all types, and artificial landslides are widely employed.

.Section VII. COMBAT IN TOWNS AND CITIES

330. General

The terms towns and cities will be used interchangeably for the sake of discussion throughout this section. Aggressor, as a rule, prefers to capture towns by a strike delivered by attacking troops on the move as part of a general advance. In these cases Aggressor attempts to strike at the town swiftly with mobile forces, cutting through the enemy forces between the leading edge of the Aggressor advance and the town, in order to capture it before a proper defense can be organized. When this attempt fails and Aggressor is faced with a strongly defended town, he prefers to bypass it rather than risk a loss of momentum for his offensive. The town is subsequently surrounded while the offensive goes on past it. A decision as to what to do next depends on many factors and is generally left to the army group commander whose forces have mounted the offensive. Aggressor believes that a strongly garrisoned town cannot be left for long in enemy hands. Aggressor is also aware of the cost of taking such a town when it involves house-to-house combat. In order to draw the defenders into open ground, Aggressor will at times leave a gap in his encirclement letting it appear to the enemy as a possible escape route. Once the enemy forces have left the town Aggressor units will hit them from all sides and destroy them and then take the town. At other times, or if the above ruse fails to deceive the enemy, when the town facilities are of no great importance to Aggressor he will widen his ring around the town and then use nuclear weapons to destroy it together with the defending garrison.

d. In defending mountainous country Aggressor uses nuclear and chemical fires against enemy troops in narrow valleys, gorges, passes and river crossings. Nuclear and chemical fires are also used to create obstructions and contaminated areas across the enemy axes of advance.

e. If the enemy penetrates Aggressor defenses, units defending heights have orders to continue to resist, even when completely surrounded, and wait for counterattacks to destroy enemy penetrations. Aerial resupply of isolated units is envisaged. Aggressor counterattacks normally are carried out from high ground downward and along ridges and valleys.

331. Attack to Capture a City

a. *General.* There are occasions when strategic considerations, often combining with political and psychological reasons, make it necessary for Aggressor to capture a city by more direct methods. Aggressor considers the attack on a city as comparable to the assault of a fortified zone, but with certain advantages for the attacker. The civilian population imposes a burden on the defending military forces with respect to food, water, health, and shelter. On the other hand, the offense in city warfare has handicaps not found in open terrain. The rubble of destroyed buildings affords the defenders easily adaptable defensive positions with excellent camouflage. The ease of mining and boobytrapping, the presence of traps for armor and artillery, and the danger of collapsing structures favor the defense and must be overcome by specially trained assault groups. The presence of unsuspected passages, such as subways and sewers, and the ease of interior communications facilitate infiltration, counterattacks, and breakout offensives by the defending forces. Where the layout of these passages is known to him, Aggressor will use them to infiltrate reconnaissance and sabotage groups into the town.

b. *Reconnaissance.* Detailed intelligence of the main fortified city zones is prepared, to include firing positions and approaches affording the best cover. The ease of concealing weapons in city warfare makes their location especially important. Combat reconnaissance detachments may operate in a city for as much as 6 days before an assault. Reconnaissance is continued during the assault. Combat reconnaissance is supplemented by study-

ing city plans and locating utility systems, subways, and sewers. Special patrols are organized to capture prisoners for interrogation.

c. Assault Formations. The basic unit in city warfare is the reinforced mechanized battalion. The battalion is deployed for assault in a column formation composed of four distinct groups. The leading or infiltration group usually consists of a mechanized company and antitank gun platoon. The main body is the assault group and is similar in strength and composition to the mechanized battalion assault group organized for the assault of fortified zones. It consists of a mechanized company, about one-half of the battalion heavy weapons, and a detachment of demolition engineers from the mechanized regiment. Supporting weapons include two to three battalions of direct fire guns and a platoon of SP guns. The third group is the support group that includes the remainder of the battalion heavy weapons, three to four direct fire guns, and one platoon of medium tanks or SP guns. The last group is one mechanized company that provides flank security patrols and acts as the battalion reserve. Sub-groups of varying size and composition are detached for separate assault missions on isolated structures.

d. Conduct of the Attack.

- (1) The first phase of the attack consists of driving-in outposts and surrounding the built-up area. Some portions of the attacking force are used to prevent enemy counterattacks from interfering with the assault of the city. Tanks cover all exits from the city, and a tank reserve is held to engage enemy counterattacks.
- (2) The city is divided into battalion areas. The attacks, launched after artillery and air preparations, are supported by artillery fire and airstrikes. The battle then takes the form of a number of independent actions by small units that attack one block of buildings after another, consolidating their gains, and clearing all houses, tunnels, and sewers as they advance.

e. Use of Artillery.

- (1) Light artillery is used to destroy enemy firing positions by direct fire. Batteries attached to mechanized units conduct direct fire at embrasures, windows, and other enemy firing positions. In addition to neutralizing enemy firing positions, direct fire is used to create breaches in

buildings, walls, and barricades. Guns are displaced forward alternately under cover of heavy fire from other guns and mechanized units. Large-caliber howitzers are used to destroy buildings.

- (2) Mortars cover avenues of enemy troop movements, such as street intersections, trenches, and alleys. Mortar-firing positions are placed behind walls or inside buildings close to their targets. Their mobility and effective fire from concealed positions provide strong fire support for the assault groups.
- (3) The artillery reserve is used for counter-battery and countermortar fire. Massed fire from heavy batteries of the artillery reserve is used against forts or other strong enemy fortified positions. Other missions for the artillery reserve include interdiction and destruction of enemy supply installations, headquarters, and communication centers. The artillery reserve is retained under centralized control by army and division.

332. Defense of a City

a. General.

- (1) Aggressor prefers to conduct the defense of a city outside of the city itself in the approaches to it. Every effort is made to prevent envelopment of the town by the enemy. If necessary, Aggressor forces may organize a defense within the city itself. Large tank units are employed outside the city to counterattack enemy troops on the way to bypass it. Smaller tank units may be employed by platoons to set up ambushes or singly to reinforce the defenses of strongpoints.
- (2) Fighting within a city usually breaks up into a number of separate local battles focused around the defense of strongpoints. Aggressor forces have standing orders that in such situations they will, even when completely surrounded, defend every single building, every inch of ground to the last man.

b. Organization of Defense.

- (1) The city is organized for defense in depth and districts are allotted to units. Groups of buildings at crossroads and squares are transformed into mutually supporting strongpoints, and every house in these

groups is organized for defense. Solid buildings are connected by holes made through the walls. Ceilings are strengthened by beams and earth, and by pulling down the upper stories. Cellars are connected and are used for intercommunication as well as the sewers, subways, and trenches. Streets are mined and blocked with any available material. Strongpoints are stocked with supplies.

- (2) Artillery, air, and tank support do not differ materially from the normal defensive support. Artillery support is also provided by single guns firing directly from strongpoints. An artillery group outside the city provides fire on call from observers with strongpoints. Single tanks and SP guns are sited in strongpoints, but tanks are normally kept in reserve for counterattacks.

Section VIII. OPERATIONS AT RIVER LINES

333. General

a. Aggressor uses both deliberate and hasty river crossings. Aggressor prefers hasty crossings so as to be able to maintain the momentum of his attack and prevent the development of a nuclear target at the site of the obstacle. Aggressor relies on the employment of nuclear weapons and on the availability of amphibious vehicles and modern crossing equipment as well as on the capability of his tanks to cross through deep fords and submerged to permit him to force a water obstacle from the march at a relatively fast rate.

b. Aggressor usually makes river crossings on a broad front. Diversionary or feint crossings are made in considerable strength. These crossings also provide alternative crossing sites to which the main forces can be diverted should the main crossings fail or be held up. Once the assault has begun, every effort is made to carry it to its conclusion. If the attempt in a given area is unsuccessful, every possibility will be explored to shift the effort to another area. Terrain and the overall situation, however, may force Aggressor to execute repeated attempts in the same area, but he will choose to do this rarely and most reluctantly.

c. Aggressor seeks to insure a successful operation by:

- (1) Thorough advance planning.
- (2) Conducting reconnaissance on a broad front simultaneously probing for weaknesses in the enemy defenses and for the most suitable crossing sites, preferring for the latter to use sectors where the banks are accessible and where there is a valley providing good cover and camouflage.
- (3) Neutralizing enemy defenses and counter-attack capabilities with all available firepower to include nuclear and chemical fires.

- (4) Bold, rapid and decisive action both in approaching the river line and attempting to seize any undamaged enemy crossings as well as in the crossing operation itself.
- (5) Swiftly expanding bridgeheads on the opposite side.
- (6) Timely movement of crossing equipment to the river line and its skillful use.
- (7) Providing reliable air cover for crossing operations.
- (8) Providing large area smoke screens for crossing operations.

d. Aggressor river-crossing operations are characterized by large-scale employment of amphibious vehicles, tanks, rafts, bridge sections, and boats or ferries to transport tanks, artillery, and loaded vehicles without waiting for the completion of bridges. Maximum use is made of field expedients and locally procured boats, rafts, and other material. Bridge construction is usually done at night. To hide the bridges from observation, Aggressor frequently constructs them beneath the surface of the water. Smokescreens are used to mask bridge construction sites and the adjoining countryside.

e. During the advance to contact or in the pursuit, tanks and mechanized units are sent ahead to seize bridgeheads. Airborne units may be used. If the leading units fail to capture bridgeheads, then a hasty assault crossing is organized by the following division or regimental commander. If the hasty assault fails, forces are regrouped and plans initiated for deliberate crossing.

334. Hasty River Crossings

a. Aggressor tank or mechanized divisions and regiments can make hasty river crossings independently from the march. Crossings made against strong resistance are usually conducted under division control, and those crossings against weak re-

sistance are usually made under regimental control. Units are assigned definite crossing sites whose widths are determined by the existing situation. With a division, regimental crossing sites are 3-5 kilometers apart. Aggressor prefers to carry out hasty crossings at night or in first light.

b. If the division advance guard units cannot seize a bridgehead, they secure the near bank so the assault crossing can be made by the division. Advance guard units send out reconnaissance elements to reconnoiter the river and to select crossing points for amphibious vehicles, ferries, and bridges. Tanks with the advance guard are positioned to protect the division flanks. Antitank guns, assault guns, heavy machineguns, and light antiaircraft artillery are moved to the riverbank where they can deliver direct fire on the opposite bank.

c. First-echelon regiments move into assembly areas 2-5 kilometers from the far banks of the river during darkness, and the second-echelon regiment goes into assembly areas 10-13 kilometers from the river. Crossing equipment joins the units in their assembly areas. Engineer troops prepare the riverbank for easy entry of units into the river. Each first-echelon regiment designates an assault battalion that, in turn, designates an assault company. The assault company is usually reinforced by a platoon of amphibious tanks, an antitank gun, a squad of engineers, and a radiological reconnaissance squad. The company is also assigned amphibious armored personnel carriers to permit crossing the river in one wave. The remainder of the assault battalion crosses behind the assault company in amphibious armored personnel carriers on in pneumatic boats. Assault companies load into amphibious personnel carriers in their assembly areas, move to the riverbank, and cross directly behind the amphibious tanks during the artillery preparation. The artillery preparation, if any, usually lasts about 10-15 minutes, and is fired while the amphibious personnel carriers are moving up to the riverbank or as the vehicles enter the water and cross the river. On reaching the far bank, the company disembarks and attacks enemy positions that can bring direct fire to bear on the river. Vehicles return to the near bank to ferry across heavier equipment. Landing points are prepared for following units. The remainder of the assault battalion then crosses and within about an hour can attack to enlarge the bridgehead. When the first elements of the assault company reach the far bank, engineer units start assembling ferries and ponton bridges on the near bank. Heavy equipment can usually

start to cross in about 3 hours. With heavy equipment across, the first-echelon regiments attack to deepen the bridgehead and to secure the crossing for the rest of the division.

d. Construction of a heavy ferry or ponton bridge for the division's heavier equipment is begun when direct fire into the site is eliminated. Divisions are usually across the river less than 8 hours after the crossing operation starts. The division objective will be the same as in a normal operation; the river is considered an obstacle—not an objective. The divisions immediately deepen the bridgehead to at least 10-15 kilometers. The army second echelon crosses the river when the first-echelon divisions break out of the bridgehead. Army uses its second-echelon forces to widen the bridgehead and to encircle and destroy enemy forces along the river to permit commitment of the tank division.

335. Tank Army in the Hasty Crossing

a. Tank divisions carry out the initial crossing. The assault unit for the tank division may be a special reconnaissance detachment consisting of a reinforced tank company. As it normally operates with an advance guard well forward of its parent regiment, reinforcements and crossing equipment are assigned for an entire operation, not for just a single crossing. These detachments also have mechanized units, artillery, and mortars, and may have assault guns. Ponton equipment is allocated. The basic task of these detachments is to reconnoiter the river, establish bridgeheads, and to secure uninterrupted crossing for the regiments.

b. While still about 8 kilometers from the river, the reconnaissance detachment is given a specific sector of the bank to reconnoiter. It bypasses enemy resistance and presses to the riverbank. Small combat and reconnaissance patrols, reinforced by engineers, precede the main body of the detachment, seize existing bridges, crossings, or fords, and establish a small bridgehead. The remainder of the detachment remains under cover until the results of this reconnaissance are available. The detachment crosses the river on amphibious vehicles under cover of tank and artillery fires and smoke provided by the attached artillery and tanks. The detachment forms a bridgehead, organizes its defenses, and holds it until the following regiments can cross and extend the bridgehead.

336. Use of Helicopters

Helicopters are used for reconnaissance, to lift reconnaissance detachments across rivers, and to

move engineers and equipment to ferry and bridge sites. Helicopters are also used to lift assault elements across rivers and thus avoid actual water-crossing operations until a beachhead has been established and secured.

337. Use of Nuclear Weapons

a. Priority for nuclear attacks in a hasty river crossing is given the enemy forces directly covering the crossing site, followed by the reserves of those forces. Once the crossing has been made, the priority for nuclear attack shifts to those enemy tactical and operational reserves constituting a major threat to the enemy forces holding the far side of the river, the Aggressor forces on the near side may, if required for safety, withdraw the minimum necessary distance.

b. Vulnerability to enemy nuclear fires at a crossing site is reduced by—

- (1) Crossing at times of reduced visibility.
- (2) Extending bridgeheads as rapidly as possible to avoid troop concentrations.
- (3) Establishing antiaircraft defenses early.
- (4) Maintaining reserves of crossing equipment to replace losses.
- (5) Maximum use of camouflage.
- (6) Extensive use of smoke and deception measures.

338. Antitank Defense Priority

To prevent enemy armor from overrunning bridgeheads, Aggressor sets up antitank defenses as soon as the equipment has crossed the river. The division antitank artillery and engineer mobile obstacle detachments cross immediately after the first-echelon regiments. Army antitank units may cross before second-echelon divisions.

339. Deliberate River-Crossing Operations

a. Aggressor undertakes deliberate river-crossing operations only when hasty river crossings fail or are not possible. The deliberate crossing is carried out in a manner similar to the hasty crossing; however, more detailed planning, reconnaissance, and preparation are involved. Centralized control of the crossing is exercised at army level and much nuclear fire support is used. Crossings, closely controlled, are made on a broad front.

b. Thorough reconnaissance, and assembly and equipping of forces are accomplished during the preparatory phase. Every intelligence means avail-

able is used to get complete information of the enemy. Units are reinforced in the same manner as for a hasty crossing. A combined arms army usually crosses with up to three divisions in the first echelon. Divisions cross with two regiments in their first echelons, and the regiments cross with two battalions in the first echelon. The leading battalions cross in waves of reinforced companies.

c. First-echelon battalions are moved into assembly areas under cover of darkness or smoke about 1½ kilometers from the river. Artillery is positioned to place fire throughout the enemy forward defenses. The actual assault crossing is usually made just before dawn, preceded by nuclear strikes and an intensive air and artillery preparation of about 30 minutes. The actual crossing is conducted in about the same manner as for a hasty river crossing.

340. Defense of a River

a. Aggressor considers a water obstacle as a natural obstruction enabling him to organize a firm defense with relatively small forces and on a wider front. Aggressor usually organizes the defense on his own side of the river. When Aggressor expects to be recrossing a given river soon he will attempt to retain bridgeheads on the far side.

b. Aggressor places the forward edge of his defense as near to the water's edge as possible. Second echelons and reserves are held in areas from which they can be moved quickly to any sector where the enemy may succeed in crossing so as to hit him with a counterattack before he can organize a bridgehead.

c. Aggressor takes all necessary measures to counter eventual airborne attacks. Aggressor engineer units set up obstacles in the water and prepare fire plans to hit a crossing enemy with flanking and intersecting fire while he is being halted or slowed down by the obstacles. Antitank weapons are emplaced so as to cover those areas suitable for tank crossings and extensive use is made of tank traps.

d. The enemy approaching a water obstacle is taken under fire at maximum range. Nuclear and chemical weapons are employed against enemy concentrations of personnel and crossing equipment and to neutralize the enemy's fire support means.

e. Antitank guided missiles, tanks and other artillery are brought up close to the river bank to lay direct fire into the enemy forces engaged in crossing the river.

f. Aggressor will seize such facilities as dams and flood gates and will utilize them to aid him in his defense effort.

g. Once enemy elements have crossed the river, their hold on the near bank is subjected to counter-

attacks by second echelon and reserve forces while first echelon forces will attempt to prevent additional enemy units from crossing and reinforcing the elements already on the Aggressor's side of the river.

Section IX. ATTACK AND DEFENSE OF FORTIFIED AREAS

341. General

a. Combat formations of mechanized, tank, artillery, engineer, and aviation units are used to break through fortified zones. Aggressor doctrine stresses the intensive training of assault groups together with the supporting arms as the most important single factor in the successful assault of heavily fortified zones. Where possible, at least two rehearsals by assault groups and supporting arms are held in rear areas prior to actual assault.

b. The assault is usually made with the main effort along a single front from 10-25 kilometers wide or in multiple thrusts each approximately 3-5 kilometers wide. Secondary attacks are made simultaneously for diversion and to seize isolated fortified positions. Emphasis is placed on attacks against the flanks of the penetration area. Against fortified areas in mountains and swamps, assaults are generally made on a narrower front.

c. The destruction of enemy forces in a fortified zone is accomplished by the complete breakthrough of the enemy defensive positions in the sector of the main effort and by subsequent flank attacks against adjacent sectors to clear the entire fortified zone. Mechanized and tank divisions exploit the breakthrough.

342. Organization for Assault

Mechanized assault groups are composed of balanced forces of all arms. The composition of the assault groups provides for the immediate replacement of losses in the leading elements. Organization of assault groups begins with the assault division. The basic element is the assault battalion. Although some details of the assault organization vary with the situation, the basic structure of assault groups is standard.

343. Assault Division

a. The assault division normally consists of a mechanized division reinforced with an engineer regiment. Normally one regiment of heavy tanks, some SP artillery, and about a company of mine-clearing, flamethrowing, and bridging tanks support

the assault. Division artillery is reinforced by battalions of heavy artillery and mortars. The assault engineer regiment includes flamethrower operators and other special engineer troops, such as demolition personnel.

b. The assault division is deployed in two or three echelons depending on the strength of the enemy fortifications and the width of the assigned zone. Small general troop and antitank reserves are provided. The assault division in the main effort has a zone about 3,000 meters wide. In secondary efforts the zone is about 6,000 meters wide.

c. Four artillery groups operate under division control. The division artillery support group (heavy mortars and medium howitzers) is responsible for neutralization of the forward enemy defenses and for reinforcement of the regimental artillery groups after the assault is launched. The division artillery countermortar group (heavy mortars and medium howitzers) and the division artillery destruction groups (heavy howitzers and guns) have the missions indicated by their names. The destruction group concentrates on the destruction of permanent fortifications. The fourth division artillery group is the artillery reserve. It is also used for general support of the division.

344. Assault Regiment

a. Each regiment of the mechanized division used in the assault is usually reinforced with—

- (1) One battalion of the organic division artillery, a heavy mortar battalion and a medium gun battalion.
- (2) Two companies of medium tanks, one battery of medium SP guns, and a platoon of mine-clearing tanks.
- (3) A battalion of combat engineers.

b. The regimental artillery group consists of one organic battalion of division artillery and a battalion of heavy mortars. This group is under division control during the artillery preparation, but passes to control of the regimental commander during the assault phase.

c. The mechanized regiment formation in the assault is usually in two echelons. If the enemy fortifications are in considerable depth, the regiment may attack in three echelons. The first echelon clears passages through obstacles and minefields and assaults specified fortifications. The succeeding echelons provide security for the regiment's flanks, widen the gaps created by the first echelon, and pass through the preceding echelon to extend the depth of the penetration. The assault regiment in the main effort may be assigned a frontage to 1,500 meters.

345. Assault Battalion

The assault battalion is the basic unit in the assault of fortified positions. It consists of a mechanized battalion reinforced by two batteries of light guns or medium howitzers, a battery of 100-mm or 85-mm SP guns, and a company of engineers. The assault battalion deploys on a front approximately 750 meters wide and about 400 meters deep. The assault battalion forms two assault companies. The third company is used to reinforce assault companies and the direct-fire artillery group, and to act as the battalion reserve. Each assault company deploys two platoons abreast. Infiltration and trench-clearing teams, as well as personnel for flank security, are organized from the third platoon. Each assault company is reinforced by an obstacle-clearing group of one engineer and one rifle squad, and a direct-fire artillery group of light guns or a medium howitzer battery, an 85-mm antitank gun platoon, and a rifle squad for security.

Direct-fire artillery does not participate in the artillery preparation.

346. Tactical Preparations

Tactical preparations consist of preparatory fires, breaching of obstacles and final preparations by assault units. The nuclear preparation is greater than that used in a normal attack. Nuclear fires are used to destroy obstacles and minefields, and to reduce the need for extensive use of engineer troops to clear the way into the main fortified area. The air and artillery preparations are of sufficient length to neutralize enemy defenses that may survive the nuclear preparation, but not so long as to permit remnants of the defenses to recover from the nuclear attack. Artillery and air units attack all known enemy fortifications on a front wider than the sector of the main effort to neutralize enemy positions that can direct flanking fire on the penetration area. Obstacle clearing groups prepare lanes through minefields and wire entanglements during the night preceding the assault, and move forward during the artillery-air preparation to continue obstacle clearance.

347. Defense of Fortified Areas

Aggressor defense of permanently fortified areas is based on the battalion or regimental defensive position. Special battalions are often organized for this purpose. Such battalions are equipped with a high proportion of automatic weapons. The defense of permanently fortified areas is conducted in about the same manner as the decentralized defense.

Section X. OPERATIONS BY ENCIRCLED FORCES

348. General

Aggressor has specific tactics designed to extricate his forces encircled on the battlefield. These tactics are a combination of defensive-offensive actions.

349. Preliminary Preparation

Aggressor forces which find themselves in a position of imminent encirclement take immediate steps to prepare for all-round defense. Aggressor deems it essential to hold the area occupied, to maintain direct contact with the enemy, not to allow his own troops to concentrate into nuclear targets, and to prevent the encircled troops from being cut to pieces. If the potential encirclement is detected in time, all excess units and personnel are evacuated from the area. Stocks of essential supplies, if pos-

sible, are built up. If encirclement is accomplished before excess personnel and service units can be evacuated, they are assigned to combat units, especially to engineer units. Strong mobile reconnaissance and screening units are placed outside the main defense perimeter to delay the enemy attack as long as possible.

350. Organization of the Defense

a. Depending upon the size of the encircled force, a first echelon, consisting of mechanized elements reinforced with antitank units and a tank reserve, is established. If sufficient forces are available, a second echelon, composed primarily of antitank forces, is formed. The reserve of the first echelon is a major element of the defense because the suc-

cess of the operation depends upon successful counterattacks. An encircled army places its entire tank division in the reserve, reinforcing it with most of the tanks from the mechanized divisions as well as some of the mechanized units.

b. The entire perimeter of the encircled force is not manned. The first echelon establishes battalion-size strongpoints along the most likely avenues of approach. Alternate positions are prepared in less dangerous areas. These areas are covered by observation posts and patrols. Antitank strongpoints are placed in the second echelon along likely avenues of enemy armor attack. The second echelon is also prepared to occupy first-echelon positions if enemy nuclear fires destroy a first-echelon unit. The reserve is held deep within the encircled area in numerous assembly areas ready for use at any point.

351. Support

a. The greater portion of the artillery of encircled units is employed under centralized control and preparations are made to maneuver it to repel attacks from any direction. If sufficient artillery is available, a mobile artillery group is formed to provide additional support for the first-echelon units. This group also supports the reserve, replaces artillery units destroyed by nuclear fires, and provides fire cover for units and sectors of the perimeter subjected to enemy nuclear attack. When artillery is not available in sufficient quantity to form this group, flank units provide the fires needed by units under attack. All units in the encircled area form antiaircraft artillery groups and a central group is formed for defense of the entire command. Command and logistical installations receive top priority for antiaircraft protection. Artillery units from outside the encirclement, especially missile units, are employed in support of the encircled forces.

b. Engineer units construct fortifications along the most likely avenue of approach and obstacle belts within and without the area. Wide use is made of available natural materials for obstacles.

c. Air and nuclear support is provided by the command to which the encircled force is subordinate. Air elements are stationed within the encircled area if the area is sufficiently large to contain dispersed airfields. All passive means of protection against nuclear attack are observed and strong protective positions are constructed. Air support for encircled units includes the normal air

defense cover and air strikes against the surrounding enemy as well as casualty evacuation and resupply.

352. Control

Encircled Aggressor forces normally remain under the control of the headquarters that controlled them prior to their encirclement. That command is responsible for the defense and extrication of the encircled forces. Command of the encircled force is exercised by the senior officer present. Radio communication is maintained with the control headquarters and an active air liaison is established.

353. Conduct of the Defense

a. Detailed defense plans are prepared, including provisions for meeting single or multiple enemy thrusts into the area. In the event of single thrusts, the threatened area is immediately reinforced with additional troops. Antitank and artillery weapons, as well as the reserve elements, counterattack if the enemy succeeds in penetrating the area. The first echelon holds and attempts to beat the enemy back, withdrawing to the second-echelon defenses only upon order. Nuclear attacks are used to disrupt enemy attack, but close-in nuclear strikes are not used if they require units to withdraw from prepared positions.

b. Simultaneous enemy attacks in several sectors are met by moving perimeter forces to the threatened areas, leaving only skeletal defenses in some areas. The reserve is deployed close to the most threatened sector. Counterattacks are made as soon as possible and before the enemy attack can become critical. Such counterattacks are preferably carried out at night and supported by nuclear fires. If the enemy attack is halted, the reserve attempts to drive the enemy back to his former positions. If the enemy attack cannot be completely halted, the reserve counterattacks to disrupt the enemy attack. The reserve then moves to another threatened sector. The mechanized elements clear up the disrupted enemy attack. Surprise attacks prevent the enemy from launching his attacks are made if Aggressor forces have sufficient reserves of fuel and ammunition.

354. Organization of the Offensive

a. Encircled Aggressor forces always attempt to break out. The breakout may be accomplished with strong outside support or with little or no out-

side support. A breakout with little outside support is attempted only when the encircled force is small and only a short distance is involved. In both types of breakouts, the enemy is compelled to fight on two fronts and the time and place of the breakout are a surprise. The headquarters controlling the encircled force plans the breakout as part of the overall defense plan.

b. Encircled forces are organized for the breakout into an assault group, a covering force group, a flank security group, and an artillery and reserve group. The assault group forms two echelons, one of tanks with most of the artillery and all of the nuclear support, and the other of mechanized units to mop up enemy bypassed by the first echelon. The covering force group is composed of mechanized units reinforced by engineers, chemical warfare troops, and as much field and antitank artillery as can be spared from the assault group. A minimum number of troops are placed in the flank security group. The artillery and reserve group is usually placed to the rear of the assault group so that it can deliver fire to support either the assault group or the covering force group.

355. Conduct of the Breakout

Breakout attacks are coordinated with attacks by forces outside the perimeter. Missions assigned to the assault group of the encircled forces depend on the distance to friendly units outside the perimeter. When the distance is short, only an initial and final objective are assigned. The final objective is the junction area between the two attacking forces. When distance is greater, specific daily objectives are assigned. The assault group moves into attack positions at the last possible moment. The attack is usually launched at night without artillery preparation to achieve surprise. If the attack starts during daylight, it is preceded by a short intensive artillery, air, and nuclear preparation. The attack of the first echelon of the assault group forms an escape corridor through the enemy positions. Strong enemy resistance is bypassed. These centers of resistance are reduced by the second echelon. The second echelon keeps the escape corridor open. Rear echelon elements form and move through the corridor as soon as possible. Maximum amounts of equipment and supplies are evacuated. What cannot be moved is destroyed. The covering force withdraws last.



CHAPTER 17

UNCONVENTIONAL WARFARE

Section I. BACKGROUND

356. General

a. At the close of World War II, the newly established Aggressor nation initiated plans for world domination. These plans included the extensive use of unconventional forces. Guerrilla warfare, an age-old form of combat, was recognized by Aggressor as being extremely useful to his ambitions. By patient cultivation and application this form of combat was developed into a major factor in bringing the Circle Trigon Party to power in areas of the world it now occupies.

b. By mid 1962, Aggressor agents who had been working in the areas since 1946, were able to organize regimental size guerrilla units in western and central Europe, the continental United States, Alaska, Hawaii, Panama and certain areas of Asia. In late 1964 Aggressor had completed the placement of military advisory groups with every known guerrilla regiment throughout the world.

357. Policy and Effectiveness of Unconventional Warfare

a. Aggressor characterizes unconventional operations as "active combat operations (assassination, attacks on national government forces, buildings, etc., bombing, "liberation" of weapons and ammunition, mining, roadblocks and sabotage) by indigenous irregulars usually trained, equipped, supplied and advised by regular Aggressor personnel, conducted against enemy conventional forces in areas occupied and controlled by them."

b. In all countries not dominated by the Circle Trigon Party, activities leading to the overthrow of the existing government are being undertaken. It is considered that unconventional operations are effective in all types of locales, from the highly industrialized to the primarily agricultural. In the industrialized areas, interdependence of communities

for food and finished products and their reliance on transportation and communications to provide for their needs have resulted in complex social and economic systems. These are highly vulnerable to well trained and aggressively led irregular forces. In the agricultural areas, communities are less dependent on each other, and the disruption of one does not cause extreme hardship in another. In these areas the operations of irregular troops are not spectacular and have less direct impact on the rural population, while at the same time proving their overall value by their indirect impact upon urban areas, since the latter depend upon the food supplies from the countryside. However, the difficulty experienced by governments in exercising centralized control over these areas and of conducting appropriate countermeasures, make the use of irregular forces effective. Guerrilla forces within a target country are organized and utilized in lieu of entry of regular Aggressor troops or to supplement Aggressor's conventional military power after invasion of the target country.

c. Aggressor's use of guerrilla forces in support of his regular forces may be grouped into the following categories:

- (1) *Tactical Operations.* Guerrilla units are employed in the enemy's rear areas to disrupt lines of communication, weaken or destroy supply facilities, harass rear area troops and divert potential reinforcements.
- (2) *Missions.* Aggressor's guerrilla units are used for specific missions at the direction of the regular force commander through coordination with his higher headquarters. Such missions may be sabotage, espionage, raids, ambushes, terrorism, provocation of incidents and denial operations.

d. Because his operations are conducted within and to the rear of the enemy force, the following conditions must exist to permit the development, growth, and operation of the Aggressor guerrilla:

- (1) *Political Purpose.* Guerrilla fighters must have a political or ideological purpose for their action.
- (2) *Popular Support.* Support of the civil population is essential in waging guerrilla warfare. Without such support, the security of the force is endangered and food supplies, clothing, housing and medical

facilities become extremely difficult to obtain.

- (3) *A Military-Type Organization.* Since many guerrilla operations involve planning and coordination and depend on precise timing and execution of orders without question, it is essential that they be formed along military lines comparable to the regular forces. Therefore, Aggressor utilizes military organizational structures from regiment down to squad level for his guerrilla forces.

Section II. DOCTRINE, TACTICS, AND SPECIAL OPERATIONS

358. General

Aggressor guerrilla operations are based on the concept of striking the enemy from within and from the rear. Their main effort is directed toward the destruction of the enemy's communications and supply lines; disruption of troop movements by sabotage and ambush; attacking and destroying enemy supply bases in the rear areas (thereby forcing the enemy to divert additional combat troops to the role of rear area security); gathering intelligence on enemy troop strength, disposition and movement; and turning the civil population against the nationalist government forces.

359. Doctrine

Aggressor trains his guerrilla forces to wage war under the following tactical concepts:

a. When the enemy advances—Retreat. Guerrilla forces avoid "pitched battles" type of warfare and in the face of an enemy advance will retreat, disperse and regroup elsewhere, or will permit the enemy to bypass them. Then they will attack and harass enemy rear installations.

b. When the enemy retreats—Pursue. Guerrilla forces will always pursue a retreating enemy and attempt to destroy his rear guard forces and small isolated units.

c. When the enemy escapes—Harass. Guerrilla units are careful to avoid possible ambush or entrapment by a retreating enemy; therefore, they will execute harassing tactics rather than overtake the enemy who is usually superior in strength.

d. When the enemy is tired—Attack. Aggressor's guerrilla forces are ever alert to spot an enemy that is battleworn and tired. Limited attacks are usually executed at night.

e. Avoid engaging a superior force. Aggressor's

guerrillas are lightly armed in order to maintain their mobility and avoid contact with a superior force whenever possible.

f. Retain the initiative and mobility. Guerrilla forces must remain mobile and retain the initiative. When they lose the initiative and go on the defense, they risk encirclement and annihilation.

360. Tactics

a. *General.* Tactical operations for Aggressor guerrilla forces are governed by the following factors:

- (1) Strength and type of enemy forces.
- (2) Size and degree of development of guerrilla forces.
- (3) Area of operations.
- (4) Attitude of civilian population.
- (5) Operational plans of regular forces.
- (6) Prevailing weather conditions.
- (7) Capability of the Aggressor advisory group.

b. *Attack.* Aggressor's guerrilla attacks are usually conducted on regimental or lower levels. These forces, being familiar with the terrain in which they operate, usually attack at night or in the early pre-dawn hours. This provides added security for pre-attack movements, insures the element of surprise, and provides the desired cover of darkness for withdrawal action following the attack. Usual targets for guerrilla attacks include small isolated enemy forces, outpost positions, supply installations, lines of communication, power sources, enemy convoys, and highway and railroad bridges. Preparation for the attack must always be conducted with utmost secrecy to preserve the element of surprise. This is essential since operations are often conducted far from friendly forces and the possibility of encirclement and entrapment is ever

present. Guerrilla forces will move in small groups, or even as individuals, to a predesignated point from which the attack is to be launched. This reduces the possibility of detection during movement to the assembly area. Guerrilla attacks are carefully planned and based on information gained through intelligence and reconnaissance. Aggressor's guerrilla forces follow a set pattern when making an attack, they explode into the attack; they break contact suddenly, and they withdraw quickly and disperse to widely scattered areas. This procedure reduces the chance of pursuit by enemy forces. They will either fade into the civil populace or assemble in "safe areas" to prepare for subsequent attacks.

c. Defense. Guerrilla forces do not employ conventional defensive tactics as do the regular forces; to do so would invite defeat, since they are usually lightly armed and equipped. (When guerrillas are confronted with a superior force, they will retreat and disperse.) When encircled, they will attack the enemy's weakest point to attempt a breakout and then disperse. The guerrilla's best defense is offensive action.

d. Reconnaissance. Because guerrilla forces are normally weaker than opposing forces, continuous reconnaissance is essential. Guerrilla reconnaissance is conducted by infiltration or other surreptitious methods. Force reconnaissance (open armed contact) is avoided whenever possible. Reconnaissance is conducted to obtain the following data:

- (1) Composition, numbers, and mobility of enemy troops.
- (2) Location and types of defense and ambush positions.
- (3) Size and amount of enemy armament.
- (4) Routes most suitable for approach and escape.
- (5) Terrain features most suitable for an enemy's defense.
- (6) Enemy lines of communications and supply points.
- (7) Morale of enemy troops and civilian population.

If the attack is to be made against installations such as a power station, a communication center, a supply depot, etc., reconnaissance must be utilized to determine weaknesses in the defense system, size and strength of the guard force, avenues of approach, routes of withdrawal, etc.

e. Intelligence. Detailed and current intelligence is extremely vital to Aggressor's guerrilla forces.

They must have complete information to avoid being ambushed, encircled, or annihilated by a superior force. Their main source of information is from agents that are recruited or planted in enemy held territory. These agents are usually informers recruited from the local population. They normally are not informed about other agents working within the same locality to prevent the compromise of other agents in the network in the event of capture. Also, by this system, guerrilla force commanders can cross-check information given by any one informer or agent. Intelligence agents usually have contact only with their immediate superior to whom they pass information and from whom they receive instructions. These superiors pass the information to territorial headquarters for dissemination to combat units.

f. Counterintelligence. Guerrilla counterintelligence functions are performed normally by counterintelligence specialists who have been thoroughly trained in the Aggressor homeland. They are responsible for the security measures to be employed by guerrilla forces and the screening of local inhabitants in an area. As guerrilla forces are expanded and they gain control of larger territories, the role of counterintelligence becomes more important. Measures are taken to remove subversive elements from key positions in the local government, eliminate dissident groups, impose the necessary censorship on communications, and thwart the efforts of enemy intelligence agents.

g. Security. Aggressor's guerrilla forces maintain continuous and strict security measures in order to survive. Their constant mobility is in itself a major security factor; however, due to the usually larger size of the enemy force, the facilities at the enemy's disposal, the threat of betrayal by the indigenous population and the possibility of infiltration of their ranks by dissident elements, guerrilla forces must enforce maximum security on the march, in bivouac, and during attack operations. Drastic reprisal measures are effected in the case of security leaks among guerrilla personnel. Operational plans are disseminated on a closely controlled basis.

h. Marches. Since guerrilla units spend about 90% of their time on the move, an efficient system of movement is mandatory. Being lightly equipped and armed, they are able to move swiftly and on routes that traverse rough terrain. This factor requires them to employ a flexible march formation. Detailed planning, including the following, is essential to a successful march:

- (1) The line or route of march.
- (2) March security measures to be employed (this includes advance, flank and rear guard security forces and restrictions on the number of persons having access to the overall march plan).
- (3) Careful selection of dependable guides.
- (4) Inspection of men, animals, and/or vehicles.
- (5) Transportation available.
- (6) March formations to be employed. Many types of formations may be used; however, the most favored is at least two widely spaced parallel columns.
- (7) Most suitable time for movement. Night marches are made whenever possible. If day marches must be made, additional security measures are taken to avoid detection during marches, rest stops, and in bivouac.
- (8) Avoiding the repetitious use of routes that would result in establishing patterns of action that might be determined by the enemy forces.

i. Transportation. The mode of transport for Aggressor guerrilla units is determined by the area of operations, terrain features, communications network, type of operation, weather, and time factors involved. The mode of transportation may range from pack animals, draft animals with wagons or carts, to trucks, armored vehicles, or scout cars that can be obtained from the local populace or the enemy. These facilities are used to transport arms, supplies, equipment, and the sick and the wounded. Equipment obtained from the local populace will be returned, if possible, when no longer required. Equipment obtained from the enemy will be destroyed when no longer required.

j. Communications. Guerrilla communications facilities consist of radio, couriers, messengers, and to a lesser degree, telephone and pigeons.

- (1) Short wave radio facilities are used extensively by guerrilla forces; however, this means is subject to enemy interception and jamming.
- (2) Couriers and messengers are the most reliable means of communications. Women, youths and older men, not qualified for combat, are utilized as couriers and messengers. Their value is increased by their thorough knowledge of the area and their ability to pass through enemy lines. Persons used as couriers must be thoroughly

checked for their reliability. Often more than one courier will be employed, independently of each other, to carry the same information. This system doubles the chances of the information being delivered and also affords a means of checking the reliability of the couriers. Couriers are sometimes pressed into service through threat of reprisals against themselves or their families.

- (3) Carrier pigeons are also used as a means of communication, but this method is usually reserved for emergency situations.

k. Liaison. Liaison between elements of guerrilla units, between guerrilla units and Aggressor regular forces, and between guerrilla units and the civil population is extremely important and must be maintained at all costs. Liaison between guerrilla units and regular forces is necessary to coordinate tactical operations. This link is provided by the Aggressor advisory groups. Liaison with the civil population is essential so that guerrilla forces may acquire the necessary supplies and manpower required to carry on their fight, and to retain the support of the people. Without the support of the people, the security of the guerrilla force is endangered and their very existence is jeopardized. Liaison is so closely tied in with communications that many factors affecting communications also affect liaison; therefore, continuous communications must be provided in order to insure continuous liaison.

361. Special Operations

a. Sabotage. Sabotage is one of the guerrilla's most effective weapons. Small sabotage teams of demolition experts are usually formed for this type of warfare. These teams are specially trained to perform acts of sabotage with or without demolitions. They are formed into four or five-men teams and operate most effectively when appearing to be members of the civilian population. For large sabotage operations several teams are combined. Main targets for sabotage activities are listed as follows:

- (1) Principal and secondary road networks.
- (2) Railway lines, marshalling yards and depots.
- (3) Waterways, lakes and reservoirs.
- (4) Power and communications lines.
- (5) Industrial installations.
- (6) Warehouses and supply depots.

- (7) Foodstores and crops that may fall into enemy hands.
- (8) Enemy arms and equipment dumps.
- (9) Airfields and aircraft.

b. *Subversion and Propaganda.* The principles of subversion and propaganda are used by Aggres-

sor's guerrilla forces to gain support of the civilian population in an area and to destroy the morale of enemy troops by spreading rumors, intercepting and altering directives and orders, publishing false or conflicting orders and instructions, and spreading confusion by any means that might present itself.

Section III. ADMINISTRATION, SUPPLIES, AND EQUIPMENT

362. Personnel Procurement

a. Generally, the rural and poorer urban dwellers, former soldiers, and fanatical idealists comprise the bulk of guerrilla forces. The more prosperous and sophisticated groups usually prefer to support the movement in a covert role or join after the movement is strong. Every effort is made to induce all able-bodied persons in the territory to join the guerrilla force by appealing to their national pride and patriotic fervor. The young, the old, and the women serve mainly as scouts, couriers, and low-level espionage agents. A great need always exists for women to serve as nurses in hospital cells and as clerical personnel in service units.

b. Aggressor prefers to utilize a strong local leader as a focal point around which determined resistance may be organized, such as former civic leaders or battle-tested veterans. If such a leader lacks military background, the commander of the Aggressor advisory team will sometimes take over this function. Thus, the military capabilities of the guerrilla forces are exploited effectively without destroying the command structure of an established organization.

c. Although the main recruiting effort is directed toward voluntary and patriotic participation, it is not uncommon to impress recruits with the fear of reprisals. Due to the high percentage loss of personnel in guerrilla-type warfare, personnel replacement is an all important and never-ending function.

363. Supplies and Equipment

a. Initially, most guerrilla supplies are procured locally or from supplies abandoned by retreating

enemy or withdrawing Aggressor troops. Aggressor military forces will leave caches of supplies for possible use by guerrillas. In order to gain further support or to retain the favor of the local populace, guerrilla forces attempt to pay or acknowledge indebtedness for any supplies procured from the local economy. Because of the relative ease of obtaining ammunition through raids on enemy supply points or depots and attacks on small isolated enemy units, guerrillas prefer to use enemy weapons whenever possible. However, this condition changes as the numerous small bands are welded into an organized fighting machine and their arms and equipment, supplies by Aggressor, become somewhat standardized. The most commonly used weapons are automatic rifles, light machine pistols, grenades, and light mortars. Demolitions are usually of the homemade variety and include improvised box charges, antitank mines and "Molotov Cocktails." Units will attempt to capture and utilize enemy tank and other armored vehicles for a specific mission, but normally will not keep them. Instead, they will destroy or permanently immobilize such equipment.

b. Food supplies are usually obtained from the local economy by either a levy system or through donation or requisition; however, if it becomes necessary they will be taken by force. Raids conducted on enemy storehouses are also a source of supply.

c. When the size of guerrilla controlled areas permit, airstrips are constructed or clearing sites provided into which supplies are air-dropped or flown to the guerrilla units.

Section IV. TRAINING

364. Basic and Advanced Training

A guerrilla fighter is usually given basic training in weapons, security, fieldcraft and political indoctrination. The training is accomplished, when possible, at concealed bases not readily accessible to

enemy forces. Advanced and specialized training, peculiar to guerrilla-type warfare, is often enhanced by the fact that the trainees, by virtue of their civilian specialties as engineers, construction workers, carpenters, demolition experts, communi-

cations personnel, etc., are already experts in their fields. They need only to be shown the military application of their trade or profession. Subjects covered at these advance training classes include, in addition to continued intensive political indoctrination, such fields as the following: demolition, ambush, sabotage, intelligence, counterintelligence, reconnaissance, communications, tactics, subversion and propaganda. In addition to the training provided at established training centers, Aggressor will select persons of complete political reliability to return to the Homeland for special training in Circle Trigon political indoctrination. This phase of training is usually reserved for those who have been selected for key political positions. The training is

very intensive and may encompass a period of many months. Upon completion of the "elite" schooling, successful graduates will be returned to the guerrilla force as political commissars or trusted party agents, to await the time when they will assume their political roles in the new government of the "liberated" nation.

365. Advisory Group Training

The Aggressor advisory group attached to the Guerrilla Regional Commands and regiments maintains a constant training schedule. At these levels, continual classes in marksmanship, ambushes, sabotage, reconnaissance, tactics, etc., are carried on. Incentive awards (food, liquor, cigarettes, money) are given to the highest individual in each class.

PART FOUR
REFERENCE DATA
CHAPTER 18
UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA

Section I. ARMY

366. Basic Army Uniform

a. The basic uniform of the Aggressor Army is a combat uniform. The same uniform is worn by officers and enlisted personnel. Shoulder loops or shoulder boards are worn to designate various officer and enlisted ranks. Personnel of the elite type units (Fusilier and Airborne) wear small colored cloth tabs ($\frac{3}{4}$ " $\times$ $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") on both sides of the collar. Because of high esprit and strong organizational pride, Aggressor troops wear their distinctive insignia into combat.

b. The army uniform is jungle green in color in keeping with the national colors and the traditional emblem of the Circle Trigon Party. The cut of the tunic and trousers are based primarily on United States Army design. The tunic, when used as an outer garment, is worn outside the trousers. When not in use, the poncho, in a flat roll 8" wide, is worn across the chest from left to right and tied in the back. The addition of a pistol belt completes the uniform. Footwear consists of black-laced combat boots.

c. The uniform is made of 9-oz. weight twill cotton wind resistant sateen, water repellant, shade jungle green and is worn winter and summer. Outer clothing, such as field jackets and parkas are designed similar to like items in the United States Army. In arctic areas and under conditions of snow and ice operations, overwhites are normally worn by all personnel. The pile cap, issued with parkas and overwhites, has a large (3 inch) Circle Trigon patch on the upturned bill.

d. The Aggressor helmet, although similar to the United States Army helmet, has a distinctive ridge

running front to rear over the crest of the helmet. The ridge is approximately $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide and tapers in height from $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in front to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in back.

367. Distinctive Army Uniforms

a. *Fusilier Units.* All fusilier troops wear the basic army uniform. Their elite status is indicated by a rectangular ($\frac{3}{4}$ " $\times$ $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") red cloth tab on each side of the tunic collar.

b. *Airborne Units.* Airborne units are also considered elite. Wearing the basic army uniform, they have white rectangular tabs attached to both sides of the tunic collar.

c. *Special Uniforms.* Aggressor marshals, generals and admirals are authorized and encouraged to design distinctive uniforms from locally available materials such as braid, sateen shoulder loops or shoulder boards, sateen tabs, sateen stripes on trousers, riding boots, swords and daggers. All general officers, admirals and marshals wear white shoulder loops.

d. *Shoulder Loops.* Army shoulder loops are of three colors; white, blue, and green. They are worn as follows:

White—Worn by all marshals and general officers.

Blue—Worn by all other officers.

Green—Worn by all enlisted personnel.

368. Officers' Insignia of Rank

a. *General.* Aggressor Army officers of company grade are designated by means of angled stripes, field grade by a combination of stripes and bars,

while marshals and general officers are so designated by a combination of stripes and wreaths on each shoulder loop. All insignia of rank are worn on applicable colored shoulder loops.

b. Comparative Army Rank.

<i>Aggressor Army</i>		<i>United States Army</i>
<i>Esperanto</i>	<i>English</i>	
Marsalo	Marshal	General of the Army
Generalo de Armeoj	General of Armies	General
Generalo de Armeo	General of Army	Lieutenant General
Generalo de Dividado	General of Division	Major General
Generalo de Brigado	General of Brigade	Brigadier General
Regimentestro	Colonel	Colonel
Komandanto	Commandant	Lieutenant Colonel
Majoro	Major	Major
Kapitano	Captain	Captain
Leutenanto	Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant
Oficiro Kandidato	Officer Candidate	2nd Lieutenant

369. Enlisted Insignia of Grade

a. General. Aggressor Army enlisted grades are

designated by a combination of bars. They are mounted on green shoulder loops.

b. Comparative Army Enlisted Grades.

<i>Aggressor Army</i>	<i>United States Army</i>	
<i>Esperanto</i>	<i>English</i>	
Cefsergento	Sergeant Major	Sergeant Major
Supera Sergento	Senior Sergeant	Master Sergeant
Stabo Sergento	Staff Sergeant	Sergeant First Class
Plotono Sergento	Platoon Sergeant	Staff Sergeant
Sekcio Sergento	Section Sergeant	Sergeant
Koporaldo	Corporal	Corporal
Supera Soldato	Senior Soldier	Private First Class
Soldato	Soldier	Private
Rekruto	Recruit	Recruit

370. Unit Insignia

a. Aggressor does not utilize any insignia on uniforms to identify specific units.

b. Personnel, both officers and enlisted men, normally will carry an identification, pay and service card. This will show the individual's branch of service and unit.

Section II. AIR FORCE

371. Basic Air Force Uniform and Insignia

Personnel of the Aggressor Air Force wear the basic army uniform with a blue cloth tab ($\frac{3}{4}$ " $\times$ $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") on each side of the tunic collar. Personnel of air force security and support units wear the Aggressor helmet and combat boots. Other air force personnel wear a blue cap and black low-quarter shoes. All Aggressor Air Force personnel on flight status wear wings on the left side of the tunic.

372. Air Force Officers' Insignia of Rank

a. Insignia of Rank. The Aggressor Air Force Marshals and General Officers wear the white shoulder loops in the same manner as the corresponding Aggressor Army ranks. Field and Company grade officers wear the blue shoulder loops. Their insignia of rank, worn on the shoulder loops, is identical to the Army officer ranks.

b. Comparative Air Force Rank.

c. Air Force Enlisted Personnel. Aggressor Air Force enlisted grades are titled the same as in the

<i>Aggressor Air Force</i>	<i>United States Air Force</i>	
<i>Esperanto</i>	<i>English</i>	
Aero Marsalo	Air Marshal	General of the Air Force
Subo Marsalo Aero	Vice Air Marshal	General
Generalo de Aero	General of Air	Lieutenant General
Generalo de Aero Armeo	General of Air Army	Major General
Generalo de Aero Dividado	General of Air Division	Brigadier General
Regimentestro	Colonel	Colonel
Komandanto	Commandant	Lieutenant Colonel
Majoro	Major	Major
Kapitano	Captain	Captain
Leutenanto	Lieutenant	1st Lieutenant
Oficiro Kandidato	Officer Candidate	2nd Lieutenant

Army except for the two lesser grades which are called aero maniero (airman) and aero rekruto (air recruit). The green shoulder loop is worn with the identifying combination of bars to denote the grade. The blue cloth tabs are worn on the collar of the tunic as well as the air force wings on the left side of the tunic.

Section III. NAVY

373. Basic Navy Uniform

Aggressor Navy personnel, both officers and enlisted men, wear the basic army uniform with

green colored cloth tabs on both sides of the tunic collar. During normal duty on board ship and for off-duty wear, the service cap is worn by officers,

while the typical turned-up white navy hat is worn by the enlisted men. In combat, the Aggressor helmet is worn. Normally, the footwear is black low-quarter shoes.

374. Navy Officers' Insignia of Rank

a. Insignia of Rank. The Aggressor Fleet Admiral and Flag Officers wear the white shoulder loops with their identifying combination of stripes and wreaths to denote their appropriate rank. Naval officers below the status of Flag Officer wear the blue shoulder loops and the distinguishing rank insignia.

b. Comparative Navy Rank

c. Navy Enlisted Personnel. Aggressor, at the present time, is changing the names of the rank

structure of the navy enlisted personnel. As information is received, it will be so notated in this section.

<i>Aggressor Navy</i>		<i>United States Navy</i>
<i>Esperanto</i>	<i>English</i>	
Siparo Admiralo	Fleet Admiral	Fleet Admiral
Admiralo	Admiral	Admiral
Subo Admiralo	Vice Admiral	Vice Admiral
Kontra Admiralo	Rear Admiral	Rear Admiral
Komodoro	Commodore	Commodore
Kapitan	Captain	Captain
Komandanto	Commander	Commander
Subo Komandanto	Lieutenant	Lieutenant
	Commander	Commander
Leutenanto	Lieutenant	Lieutenant
Subo Leutenanto	Sub-Lieutenant	Lieutenant Jr. Grade
Ensigno Kandidato	Ensign Candidate	Ensign



CHAPTER 19

AGGRESSOR WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT

Section I. WEAPONS

375. General

a. One of the most international of activities is that of military developments, including armament and equipment. The picture of any nation's armament, including Aggressor, is one of constant obsolescence, change and development. The Triumvirate has constantly reminded the pertinent technical main directorates to design and produce far better weapons and equipment than those of their decadent enemies. Their efforts have, for the most part, met with unqualified success. Aggressor probably has one of the best equipped armed forces in the world.

b. The following is a summary of selected Aggressor weapons and equipment and the type of units in which normally found:

Heavy Tank (PEZO)/T	130mm Gun/A;mB
Medium Tank (INTERA)/M;T	152mm Gun-How/ M;A;mB
Amphibious Tank (FOKENO)/ M;T	152mm Gun (SP)/A;mB
Light Tank (ETA)/Rm;Rj	203mm Gun-How/A
57mm AT Gun (SP)/M;T;Ab	310mm Gun (SP)/A
85mm AT Gun (SP)/M;T;Ab	82mm Mortar/M;T;Ab
100mm AT Gun (SP)/M;Ab;atR	120mm Mortar/M;T;Ab
122/152mm Aslt Gun (SP)/M;T	160mm Mortar/M;Ab
RIPSNORTER/M;T;Ab;atR	240mm Mortar/T;A
82mm Recoilless Gun/M;T;Ab	400mm Mortar/A
82mm AT Launcher/M;Ab	140mm MRL/M
122mm How/M;T;Ab	200mm MRL/M;T
76mm Gun-How/Rm	240mm MRL/T
122mm Gun (SP)/A;mB	FULMO/S
SUPRO/S	Ponton Hvy/epR
NERONO/M;T	MANKO/M;T;Ab
TONDRO/S;Bss	MEZA/M;T;Ab
BULTURO/Bsa	LONGA/M;T;Ab;A
DUSAMO/Bsa	KONTRAUBOMBA/ M;T;Ab;A
14.5mm ADMG (Quad) (SP)/ M;T;Ab	AERO/M;T;Ab
14.5mm ADMG (Dual) (SP)/ M;T;Ab;A;mB;atR	SENPILOTA/M;T;Ab
	VIDO/M;T;Ab

57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP)/
M;T;Ab
57mm AD Gun (Towed)/
M;T;Ab;Bsa
ARANEO/M;T;eamR
LACERTO/M;T;Ab;eamR;epR

LIMO/M;T;Ab;eamR;epR
Ponton Mdm/M;T;Ab;epR

OBSERVO/M;T;Ab
PAFREGADA/
M;T;Ab;Bsa
PAFJETAJO A3/Bsa
ADVERTIMEZA/
M;T;Ab;Bsa
ADVERTILONGA/Bsa
DIREKTO/S;Bsm

Explanation of unit symbols used:

A—Artillery Division
Ab—Airborne Division
atR—Antitank Regiment
Bsa—Surface to Air Missile Brigade
Bss—Surface to Surface Missile Brigade
eamR—Amphibious Engineer Regiment
epR—Engineer Ponton Regiment
M—Mechanized Division
mB—Mixed Artillery Brigade
Rm—Rifle Division (Mtn)
Rj—Rifle Division (Jungle)
S—Surface to Surface Missile Division
T—Tank Division
Regiments and Brigades listed above are non-divisional.

376. Small Arms

a. The Aggressor soldier has two standard shoulder weapons. The principal infantry weapon of all the ground forces is a fully automatic sub-machine gun. It is cheaply constructed, has an effective range of 300 meters in short bursts and 400 meters when fired on semi-automatic. In addition, the ground forces have a gas-operated semi-automatic rifle (similar to the U. S. M-1) with a folding bayonet attached. The magazine holds 10 rounds and its maximum effective range is 400 meters. Both of these weapons fire 7.62-mm ammunition. Personnel in most units are armed as follows: Officers: pistol; Enlisted men: 10 percent pistol, 60 percent submachine gun, 30 percent rifle.

b. Aggressor has light and heavy machine guns,

Weapon	Principal Use	Practical rate of fire (rd per min)	Maximum Range (meters)		Armor Penetration at 500 Meters, 0° (centimeters)	Remarks
			Horizontal	Vertical		
14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP)	AD	175 per tube	2400	1450	4	Mounted on APC-3 chassis.
14.5mm AD MG (Quad) (SP)	AD	175 per tube	2400	1450	4	Mounted on APC-3 chassis.
37mm AD Gun	AD	175	9000	8000	6	
57mm AD Gun	AD	70	14000	12000	14	
57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP)	AD	70 per tube	14000	12000	14	Mounted on medium tank chassis.
57mm AT Gun (SP)	AT, Aslt	20	9400	----	14	Auxiliary motor mounted on carriage. Steer by wheel on trail.
76mm MT Gun - How	FA	30	14500	----	10	Pack transportable.
82mm Mort	FA	28	3240	----	--	
82mm Rcl Gun	AT	9	420	----	32	Fired from wheeled mount or tripod. APC transported.
85mm Gun	FA	22	17000	----	22	
85mm AT Gun (SP)	AT, Aslt	24	16500	----	16	Auxiliary motor and wheel for steering mounted on trail.
85mm AD Gun	AD	15	17800	14000	16	
100mm AT Gun (SP)	AT, Aslt	15	22000	----	18	Mounted on medium tank chassis.
100mm AD Gun	AD	20	22000	17700	18	
107mm Rcl Gun	AT, Aslt	8	7250	----	40	Fired from wheeled mount or tripod.
120mm Mort	FA	16	6000	----	--	
122mm How	FA	8	12800	----	--	
122mm Gun (SP)	AT, Aslt	6	23000	----	24	Mounted on heavy tank chassis.
130mm Gun	FA	8	28600	----	--	
140mm MRL (16 tubes)	FA	16 in 3 min	10000	----	--	Mounted on truck chassis.
152mm Gun - How	FA	6	18800	----	--	Nuclear capability.
152mm Gun (SP)	AT, Aslt	4	18800	----	18	Nuclear capability. Mounted on heavy tank chassis.
160mm Mort	FA	4	9070	----	--	Breech loaded.
200mm MRL (4 tubes)	FA	4 in 4 min	20300	----	--	Mounted on truck chassis.
203mm Gun - How	FA	1	31250	----	--	Nuclear capability.
240mm Mort	FA	2	10000	----	--	Nuclear capability. Breech loaded.
240mm MRL (12 tubes)	FA	12 in 4 min	25000	----	--	Mounted on truck chassis.
280mm MRL (6 tubes)	FA	6 in 5 min	30000	----	--	Mounted on truck chassis.
310mm Gun (SP)	FA	1	32400	----	--	Nuclear capability. Mounted on modified heavy tank chassis.
400mm Mort (SP)	FA	1	22000	----	--	Nuclear capability. Mounted on modified heavy tank chassis.

Figure 64. Aggressor artillery weapons.

Name	Type	Weight (Metric tons)	Crew	Main Armament			Maximum road speed (km per hr)	Range (km)	Fuel ⁴ Consumption (liters per km)
				Caliber	Maximum range (m)	Penetration ¹ (centimeter)			
PEZO	Heavy	52 tons	4	122 - mm	22,850	22.0	42	275	3
INTERA	Medium ²	36 tons	4	100 - mm	21,900	18.0	60	500	2.4
FOKENO	Amphibious	18 tons	3	76 - mm	15,000	14.0	50 ³	300	1.6
ETA	Light	10 tons	2	57 - mm	10,000	10.0	50	400	0.7

¹At 500 meters at 0°.

²Mine clearing tanks are medium tanks equipped with flails or rollers for detonating mines.

³Water speed 18 KPH.

⁴Aggressor tanks have multiple-fuel capability, but contained figures are for diesel fuel.

Figure 65. Aggressor tanks.

both of which are gas operated, air cooled and capable of rapid barrel interchangeability. They are excellent weapons of simple and sturdy design. The light machine gun, which has an effective range of 800 meters, is used in the rifle platoon of the rifle company. The heavy machine gun, which has an effective range of 1000 meters, will be found not only in the machine gun platoon of the rifle company, but also on tanks, assault guns and armored personnel carriers. Both machine guns fire 7.62-mm ammunition. Aggressor classifies the 14.5 antiaircraft machinegun as an antiaircraft artillery weapon.

c. Shoulder fired, the 82-mm squad antitank launcher is a 40-mm tube firing an 82-mm shaped super-charge projectile. It has a maximum effective range of 275 meters against armor. It can penetrate 23 centimeters of armor and is effective against moving targets at any range at which a hit can be obtained. It can fire high explosive (HE) as well as high explosive antitank (HEAT) ammunition. This weapon will be found in the rifle squads of the rifle company.

377. Mortars

An important source of firepower, the Aggressor uses mortars as infantry support weapons and as field artillery weapons. Both the 240-mm and 400-mm mortars can supplement artillery fire with either close-support or long-range fire. Also, both can fire nuclear or chemical/biological warheads.

378. Assault Guns

Essentially, assault guns are tanks with non-revolving turrets. They are used primarily to engage enemy tanks and artillery. Guns of 122-mm

caliber or greater are mounted on modified heavy tank chassis. Guns of smaller caliber are mounted on modified medium tank chassis or on new carriages.

379. Cannon

All weapons in this category are capable of delivering chemical/biological fires and weapons of 152-mm and above are assumed to have a nuclear capability.

380. Antitank Artillery and Recoilless Guns

a. In both the American and European campaigns, Aggressor has had top priority requirements for effective antitank defense. The continued improvement of Aggressor high velocity antitank guns has astonished the free world.

b. A recent innovation was the RIPSNOTER, a very effective guided missile antitank weapon. The Aggressor recoilless guns are *not* rifled and therefore, should *not* be referred to as recoilless rifles.

c. All Aggressor antitank artillery guns can be employed for indirect fires. Recoilless weapons fire HE as well as HEAT ammunition.

381. Antiaircraft Artillery

a. Aggressor antiaircraft artillery consists of cannon artillery and surface-to-air missile artillery (para 386) as well as antiaircraft machineguns. Antiaircraft artillery weapons are organic at all levels down to battalion.

b. Aggressor uses manual control, antiaircraft directors and radar (fig. 69) to direct antiaircraft fire. Except for first-echelon division areas, antiaircraft artillery cannon and surface-to-air missiles

Delivery System ³		Type Weapon and Yield																	Delivery error				Burst Options : low or high air and the following			
		SUBALFA	ALFA	BRAVO	KAROLO	DELTA	EKO	FOKSO	GOLFO	HOTEL	INDIO	JULIO	KILO	LIMA	MIKO	NENIO	OBEI	PETI	KVEN	Horizontal (meters)					Verti- cal (meters)	
																				CEP	PE _r	PE _d	PE _h			
																								Contact surface	Sub- surface	
Cannon	203mm gun - how 240mm mort 310mm gun (SP) 400mm mort (SP)	X	X X	X		X		X X													Divide range by 145	Divide range by 300	Divide range by 500	Divide range by 500		
Free Rocket	NERONO NERONO 1A				X		X X	X X	X												Divide range by 75	Divide range by 200	Divide range by 100	Divide range by 200	X X	
SSM	TONDRO FULMO SUPRO TERURO						X	X	X X	X	X	X X X	X X X	X X X	X		X	X		X	100 1000 1,500 3,000			30 100 150 250	X X X X	
SAM	SAGO ALGO				X X			X X												'75 '150			'100 '100	2 X 2 X		
AIRCRAFT	DETROIJO PARALIZI FORVISO					X	X X X	X X X	X X	X X										200 200 600			50 50 100	X X X		
ADM ²			X		X		X																	X	X	

¹ Surface to surface fires only.

² Atomic demolition munition.

Figure 66. Aggressor nuclear weapons for which data is available.

are integrated into air defense blocks, with control centralized at army group.

382. Tanks

a. The four major tanks used by Aggressor are the PEZO, INTERA, FOKENO and ETA (fig. 65). These vehicles achieve exceptional maneuverability and agility (both road and cross-country) through advanced mechanical systems, permitting maximum advantageous use of covered and concealed routes.

b. All the tanks are multiple-fueled, have infrared devices, and can be equipped with snorkel devices. Flamethrowers are used either as the main armament replacing the turret gun, or as a secondary auxiliary weapon, useful against dug-in troops in caves or city basements.

c. Aggressor tank chassis of all types are used for a variety of purposes such as assault guns, self-propelled antiaircraft guns, rocket launchers, recovery vehicles, etc. These can be found at most levels throughout the armed forces of the Aggressor.

Section II. NUCLEAR WEAPON SYSTEMS, ROCKETS AND GUIDED MISSILES

383. General

Aggressor has a family of nuclear weapons ranging from the subkiloton to the multimegaton. These weapons can be delivered by conventional artillery, rockets, guided missiles and aircraft, and can also be prepositioned. Selected data on delivery systems is contained in figure 66. Aggressor considers only one category of missile artillery comprising all large free rockets and surface-to-surface guided missiles in the hand of ground troops. Aggressor subdivides its missile artillery into tactical and strategic sub-categories according to range and mission. The tactical sub-category includes both the free rockets and the short range guided missiles. The strategic sub-category includes the larger and longer range guided missiles. In addition to the rockets and guided missiles used by the ground forces as missile artillery, there are many surface-to-surface free rockets and guided missiles used by the Aggressor Navy, launched from surface ships and submarines, as well as by the Aggressor Air Force against both surface and airborne targets. Aggressor missilery is highly advanced and new rockets and missiles can be expected to appear in all categories.

384. Free Rockets

Aggressor employs one round free rocket launchers for general support. Available warheads include HE, nuclear and chemical/biological munitions. Aggressor concept of employment emphasizes, however, the use of these weapons primarily as nuclear delivery means. These free rocket launchers are mounted on tracked carriers that are ideally suited for mobile, fast-moving cross-country operations, thus having the capability of rendering close support to ground forces. The NERONO carrier is amphibious. KOLOSSO rocket characteristics are

known, but no KOLOSSO equipped units have been identified. Free rockets are tactical artillery weapons.

385. Surface-to-Surface Guided Missiles

Aggressor has a complete family of surface-to-surface missiles, ranging from short range ballistic missiles in the tactical category to the strategic intercontinental ballistic missiles. Surface-to-surface missiles are nuclear artillery weapons.

386. Surface-to-Air Guided Missiles

Aggressor surface-to-air guided missiles are an integral part of Aggressor's antiaircraft artillery defense. SAGO and AGLO systems have a surface-to-surface capability and can employ HE, nuclear or CB warheads. CB warheads are used in the surface-to-surface role only. The BULTURO and DUSAMO systems are primarily designed for defense of the army group area. They may be found, however, in defense of critical field installations at lower levels. The BULTURO employs HE warheads only. The DUSAMO is reported to be nuclear capable and it is believed to also have surface-to-surface capabilities.

387. Target Analysis

Aggressor employs essentially the same system of target analysis employed by the United States Army. Aggressor exercises great care in the target selection process to insure adequate economy of expenditures consistent with tactical requirements. Aggressor employs nuclear weapons usually on a one shot basis; even if more than one weapon is used there is only one weapon at a time for each desired ground zero. Aggressor analysts work on the assumption of a high reliability of their nuclear delivery means. Provisions, however, are made in the case of critical

System	Range		Mount	Propellant	Ammunition ¹	Guidance	Emplacement Time	Minimum time between rounds	Associated equipment
	Minimum	Maximum							
Antitank Missiles									
RIPSNORTER	500 meters	2,500 meters	APC-4	Solid Propellant	HE	Wire	5 minutes	5 minutes	3 Launcher Rails
RIPSNORTER 1-A	500 meters	2,750 meters	APC-4	Solid Propellant	HE	Infrared	5 minutes	5 minutes	4 Launcher Rails
Free Rockets									
NERONO	8,000 meters	24,000 meters	Amphibious tank chassis ²	Solid rocket motor	HE CB Nuclear	Free flight Preset fuzing	15 minutes	30 minutes	Pole trailers, capacity 2 rockets, complete. Fire direction van. Warhead checkout van. Met station including wind set and weather balloon with radiosonde. Medium and small generators.
1A	8,000 meters	36,000 meters							
KOLOSSO	Unknown	Unknown	Heavy tank chassis	Solid rocket motor	HE CB Nuclear	Free flight Preset fuzing	25 minutes	40 minutes	Pole trailers, capacity 1 complete rocket. Fire direction van. Warhead checkout van. Met station, including wind set and weather balloon with radiosonde. Medium and small generators.
Surface-to-Surface Missiles									
TONDRO	10 Km	120 Km	Heavy tank chassis ³	Solid Propellant	HE CB Nuclear	Command-Inertial	40 minutes	1 hour	Pole trailers, capacity 1 missile without warhead. Fire direction van. Computer van. Warhead checkout van. DIREKTO fire control radar. Large and medium generators.
FULMO	90 Km	380 Km	Heavy tank chassis ³	Liquid Propellant	HE CB Nuclear	Command-Inertial	1 hour	1 hour missile fueled 3 hour missile empty	Long pole trailers, capacity 1 missile with warhead. Fire direction vans. Computer vans. Warhead checkout vans. DIREKTO fire control radar. Liquid fuel tank trucks. Heavy duty cranes. Air compressors. Air conditioning vans. Large and medium generators.
SUPRO	300 Km	1200 Km	Towed on trailer. Fired from launching pad.	Solid Propellant	Nuclear	Command Inertial	3 hours	1 1/2 hours	Long pole trailers, capacity 1 missile with warhead. Fire direction van. Computer van. Warhead checkout van. DIREKTO fire control radars. Heavy duty crane. Large and medium generators.
TERURO	1000 Km	12000 Km	Semipermanent installation, or rail mobile.	Liquid Propellant	Nuclear	Command-Inertial	Semipermanent 4 days Rail mobile 12 hours	4 hours	Extensive ground handling equipment similar to SUPRO but more complex, with additional radars. Rail mobile system distinguished by extra long cars for the missiles, radar antennas mounted on cars, tank cars, and crew quarters.
POTENCO	1900 Km	5100 Km	Underwater. Launched from submarines.	Solid Propellant	Nuclear	Inertial	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown

¹ See figure 66 for yields of nuclear weapons.

² Cannot be fired while afloat.

³ Launcher raises to vertical for firing; hydraulic jacks provide stability.

Figure 67. Aggressor free rocket and surface-to-surface missile systems.

System	Type	Range (meters)				Mount	Propellant	Ammunition ²	Guidance	Emplacement Time	Rate of fire	Average miss distance	Single shot kill probability		Associated equipment
		Vertical		Horizontal									non-nuclear	nuclear	
		Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum ¹										
BULTURO	SAM 1 Low altitude	15	15,000		³ 20,000	Amphibious armored carrier May be mounted in light trucks for airborne operations 3 launchers per mount	Single-stage, solid fuel propellant	HE	Radar control-homing	20 minutes	3 missiles/battery per minute Battery can engage 3 targets simultaneously.	15m	.6	-	Missile trailers, capacity 3 missiles. Computer vans. Fire direction vans. PAFJETAJO A radar. Small and medium generators.
SAGO	SAM 2	2,000	60,000	2,000	⁴ 150,000	Trailer-erector-launcher	Two-stage, solid fuel propellant	HE, CB, ⁴ nuclear	Radar control-command	1.5 hours	4 missiles per battery per 4 minutes. Battery can engage 1 target at a time	30m	.6	.9	Missile trailers, capacity 1 missile. Computer vans. Fire direction vans. PAFJETAJO B radar. Small and medium generators. Medium cranes.
DUSAMO	SAM 3	3,000	80,000	unk	⁴ 120,000	Medium tank chassis, dual mount	Single-stage, solid fuel propellant	HE nuclear	Radar control-command	30 minutes	4 missiles/battery per minute Battery can engage 4 targets simultaneously.	25m	.7	.9	Missile trailers, capacity 2 missiles. Computer vans. Fire direction vans. PAFJETAJO A radar. Small and medium generators. Medium crane..
AGLO	SAM 4 High altitude long range	4,000	100,000	20,000	⁴ 200,000	Trailer-erector-launcher	Two-stage, solid fuel propellant	HE, CB, ⁴ nuclear	Radar control-command	3.0 hours	4 missiles per battery per 8 minutes. Battery can engage 1 target at a time	30m	.7	.9	Large missile trailers, capacity 1 missile. Computer vans. Fire direction vans. Warhead checkout vans. PAFJETAJO C radar. Large and medium generators. Large cranes. Large maintenance tents.

¹Maximum horizontal range for surface-to-air fires decreases as altitude of target increases.

²See figure 66 for nuclear yields.

³No surface-to-surface capability.

⁴Surface-to-surface, known or suspected.

Figure 68. Aggressor surface-to-air missile systems.

targets for alternate means to attack the target in case the first weapon fails to achieve the desired effects. Aggressor considers target suitability in the light of the current tactical situation and mission. Aggressor considers enemy nuclear delivery means as first priority in the nuclear target selection

process, followed by large troop concentrations, critical command and control installations, and large supply facilities with special emphasis upon nuclear ammunition storage points. Much consideration is given to the possible effects upon their own forces and subsequent operations.

Section III. AGGRESSOR EQUIPMENT

388. Armored Personnel Carriers (APC)

Aggressor has devoted considerable effort to improving the combat effectiveness of its armored personnel carriers. All Aggressor armored personnel carriers are now fully armored, to include armored overhead cover, and provided with firing

ports to allow troops to fire small arms while on the move with the vehicle buttoned-up. All Aggressor APC can be used as prime movers for light artillery pieces and some can be converted for command posts. The principal characteristics of known armored personnel carriers are—

Nomenclature	Type	Personnel	Maximum road speed	Maximum range	Armor thickness
APC-1†††	Medium, wheeled 6x6	19	75 KPH	650 km	(cm) 1.38
APC-2†††	Tracked	12	50 KPH	200 km	1.50
APC-3†, †††	Amphib-tracked	15	40 KPH*	260 km	2.00
APC-4††, †††	Amphib-wheeled 4x4	6	65 KPH**	550 km	1.25
APC-5†††	Amphib-wheeled 8x8	15	70 KPH***	400 km	1.25

*12 KPH in water.

**10 KPH in water.

*** 8 KPH in water.

†Basic APC for mechanized units. Normally armed with machine guns; has been encountered carrying 57-mm antitank gun.

††Has been adopted as the standard wheeled reconnaissance vehicle. A modified version mounts a launcher for 3 antitank guided missiles.

†††Equipped with improved vision devices, infrared driving lights and infrared searchlights.

389. Amphibious Vehicles

In addition to amphibious armored personnel carriers, tanks and NERONO launchers, Aggressor

makes wide use of amphibious cargo vehicles. Principal characteristics of presently known amphibious cargo vehicles are as follows:

Name	Type	Personnel	Maximum Speed, KPH		
			Cargo	Road	Water
LACERTO	Light, wheeled 4x4	5	480 kg	120	14
LIMO	Medium, wheeled 6x6	26	2600 kg	90	16
ARANEO	Tracked	60	8000 kg*	50	16

*Equipped with ramp and tail gate to facilitate loading. Can carry a 152-mm gun-howitzer or a 2-ton truck.

390. Wheeled Vehicles

Within recent months the Aggressor automotive industries have sharply increased the production of standard and special purpose vehicles in order to keep up with the Aggressor armed forces trend toward a great logistical commitment and an

increasing complexity in transportation requirements. A controlling factor of great military importance is Aggressor's use of a few basic standard truck chassis which employ a high percentage of interchangeable components. Principal characteristics of the more common types of wheeled vehicles are as follows:

Nomenclature	Type	Personnel	Cargo*	Maximum Speed (KPH)	Cruising Range, Inboard fuel
WV-1	¼ ton 4x4	5	600 kg	120	500 km**
WV-2	1½ ton 4x2	14	1750 kg	80	900 km
WV-3	2 ton 4x4	25	2500 kg	100	560 km
WV-4	2½ ton 4x2	25	3000 kg	90	500 km
WV-5	4 ton 4x2	28	4500 kg	100	580 km
WV-6	5 ton 6x6	30	6000 kg	90	600 km
WV-7	5 ton 4x2	28	6500 kg	80	900 km
WV-8	7 ton 6x6	35	8000 kg	75	850 km
WV-9	12 ton 6x4	40	13000 kg	70	1000 km

*Normal road capacity. For cross-country reduce 25 percent; for emergency conditions increase 50 percent.
 **Aggressor wheeled vehicles have multiple-fuel capability, but contained figures are for diesel fuel.

391. Tracked Prime Movers

Within the past year, Aggressor has effected an almost complete changeover to new tracked prime movers in all of its units. Occasionally, wheeled prime movers might still be utilized pending their replacement by new ones. These new prime movers

are used for a multiplicity of purposes such as towing artillery, hauling cargo and personnel across marshy terrain or in Arctic regions, or towing rolling fluid transporters. Principal characteristics of these tracked prime movers presently in use are as follows:

Nomenclature	Speed (KPH)	Range (Km)	Personnel capacity	Uses
TAT-1	70	400	10	Towing 85-mm; 100-mm; 122-mm pieces.
TAT-2	60	375	16	Towing 57-mm AD gun, 122-mm howitzers; 160-mm mortars.
TAT-3	48	360	8	Towing 100-mm AD gun; 152-mm gun-howitzer.
TAT-4	42	500	22	Towing heavy artillery pieces including 203-mm gun-howitzer.

392. Signal Equipment

No detailed information is available at this time on Aggressor signal equipment. A careful analysis of the available information reveals that Aggressor signal equipment closely parallels that of the U. S. forces in quantity, distribution, performance characteristics and reliability. As more information becomes available, it will be released.

393. Other Types of Equipment

In addition to the equipment noted thus far, Aggressor has many special types which are similar to those employed by the United States Army. These include, and are not necessarily limited by, the following:

a. Tank Recovery Vehicles. Both the PEZO and INTERA tank chassis have been fitted with specialized equipment such as booms, dismountable cranes, winches, pushing bars and sometimes a large

spade in the rear. Provision has been made for snorkeling on some of the PEZO recovery vehicles.

b. Ditching Equipment. In support of their highly mobile armies, Aggressor has developed mobile, high speed ditching machines capable of digging hasty field fortifications, foxholes, and trenches 2.5 to 3.5 meters deep and 1 meter wide at rates exceeding 14 meters a minute. Special side leveling mechanisms will dig slopes up to 18 degrees. They have a maximum digging depth of 2.5 meters and can excavate a foxhole in 15 seconds.

c. Earth Augers. These can dig holes up to 4 meters in diameter in many types of earth strata. With the use of these, Aggressor can prepare field fortifications, dig water wells, underground installations, missile launching sites, dispose of radio-active materials, etc.

d. Scissors Assault Bridges. These are carried and hydraulically launched across gaps up to 35 meters by a turretless tank. Made of a new secret

Name	Type	Power	Frequency	Maximum range	Allocation	Remarks
MANKO ¹	Company survl	10 KW	30,000 MC	1,200m--pers 4,500m--veh	1/Mech bn	Man carried in 2 loads, tripod mounted. Emplacement time--10 min.
MEZA ¹	Regimental survl	25 KW	28,500 MC	3,500m--pers 12,000m--veh	2/Mech regt	Man carried in 3 loads, or mounted on light truck, dismounted for use. Emplacement time--15 min.
LONGA ¹	Division survl	50 KW	33,500 MC	12,000m--pers 25,000m--veh	1/Tgt Acq Btry	Mounted on light truck, can be dismounted for use. Emplacement time, truck mounted--15 min; dismounted--30 min.
KONTRAUBOMBA	Countermortar	50 KW	9,000 MC	17,500m	1/Tgt Acq Btry	Mounted on light truck. Emplacement time--45 min.
AERO ¹ SEMPILOTA ¹	Side view Drone control	100 KW 50 KW	10,000 MC 10,000 MC	60 km 125 km	1/div 1 system / div	Mounted on VIDO/ helicopter. Trailer mounted antenna, truck mounted controls. Emplacement time--30 min.
PAFREGADA	Fire control (AD cannon).	250 KW	3,000 MC	250 km	1 / AD btry	Truck mounted. Emplacement time--2-3 hr.
PAFJETAJO A3	Fire control, BULTURO (SAM) and DUSAMO (SAM)	Unk	Unk	Unk	1/ BULTURO btry and 1/ DUSAMO btry	Mounted on 2 trailers, emplacement time--20 min.
PAFJETAJO B	Fire control, SAGO (SAM).	750 KW	2,000 MC	165 km	1/ SAGO bn	Mounted on 3 trailers, emplacement time--1 1/2 hr.
PAFJETAJO C	Fire control, AGLO (SAM).	1.5 MW	2,000 MC	250 km	1/ AGLO bn	Mounted on 3 trailers, 2 vans emplacement time--3 hr.
ALTEJO	Height finding	500 KW	3,300 MC	56 km	3/ AD bn	Truck mounted, emplacement time--1 hr.
ADVERTIMEZA	Early warning	200 KW	1,000 MC	550 km	1/ AD bn	Truck mounted, emplacement time--2-3 hr.
ADVERTILONGA	Early warning	1,000 KW	200 MC	900 km	1/ SAM bn	Trailer mounted, emplacement time--6-8 hr.
DIREKTO	Command guidance (SSM).	200 KW	2,500 MC	1,300 km	1/ SSM bn	Truck and trailer mounted, emplacement time--12 hr.

¹See paragraph 395 for more complete description of surveillance radars.

Figure 69. Aggressor radars.

alloy, it can support the heavy PEZO's and can be picked up from either end by its launcher. It can be assembled in 1/2 hour and attached to the tank. The launching operation takes less than a minute.

e. Miscellaneous. Mechanical mine planters, mobile mine detectors, mobile night combat searchlights, etc., help make up the vast arsenal of Aggressor equipment.

Section IV. RADARS AND SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT

394. Aggressor Radars

Aggressor makes extensive use of radars for surveillance, to control antiaircraft artillery, guided missiles and drones, and for early warning. Principal characteristics of Aggressor radar are as shown in figure 69.

395. Aggressor Surveillance Equipment

Aggressor employs the following equipment in combat surveillance operations:

a. MANKO. A short range ground surveillance radar having a range of 1,200 meters for the detection of moving personnel and 4,500 meters for the detection of vehicular movement. This radar has a beam width of 6 degrees, a traverse of 360 degrees, and is manually scanned in the manner of a spot-light. It weighs 90 pounds and can be mounted on two standard pack boards or installed in vehicles. This radar is provided on a basis of three per front line regiment, and its normal employment is at the company level. Normal employment will be at night or during periods of reduced visibility. An average of 15 minutes processing time delay is normally allowed for information to reach the company commander.

b. MEZA. A medium-range ground surveillance radar. It will detect moving personnel to a range of 3,500 meters and moving vehicles to a range of 12,000 meters. This radar set is equipped with a device whereby the operator can cause it to scan and search an area automatically. When movement within the area is detected, the operator can stop the scan and search and plot the location of the movement accurately. This radar also gives the operator an audio indication of movement. It has a 12 degree beam width, and a traverse of 360 degrees. Two of these radars are allocated to each front line regiment and they are normally kept under regimental control. These radars may be employed well forward within the regimental area, taking advantage of local security provided by one of the companies of the regiment and of terrain that will afford it a maximum field of view. An average of 20 minutes processing time delay should be

allowed for information to reach the regimental commander. The total weight of the radar and power unit is 250 pounds, and it may be carried on pack boards.

c. LONGA. A long-range ground surveillance radar. It has a range of 12,000 meters for the detection of personnel movement and a range of 25,000 meters for the detection of moving vehicles. The set is equipped with a view scope, earphones, and a plotting board. The radar can automatically scan a 35 degree sector of the battlefield. It can be used to scan a very small sector or it can scan throughout the entire 360 degree traverse. When the operator detects a suspicious motion, he can narrow the radar beam and zero it on the target. An indicator light mounted under a map of the area shows the object's position in relation to the terrain while numerical dials show the object's range and azimuth. It provides a significant amount of information on enemy activity at considerable depths. One of these sets is allocated to the division artillery of each division. This radar is normally employed continuously to provide constant surveillance of the division area. An average of 15 minutes processing time delay should be allowed for information to reach the commander. The total weight, including power and control shelter, is 2,500 pounds.

d. AERO. Sideview radar. It has a range of 60 kilometers and is normally mounted on light aircraft (VIDO or helicopter). Presentation is by view scope and 35-mm film recording. Processing time delay is 90 minutes. The allocation is one per division and normally is used most profitably in general support of the division. It can be employed either night or day and weighs 215 kilograms. The requirement for a good landing strip, the necessity for very careful processing of film, and the requirement for skilled interpretation of the film point to the desirability of employing this equipment under the centralized control of the division.

e. TN-2. A lightweight 25x25 centimeter format camera designed for use in drones. It is also capable of pod-mounting on the wings of light aircraft

Name	Type	Powerplant	Maximum Speed (km per hr)	Operating Radius (km)	Remarks
PAFAGO	Fighter	Single jet	1390	1200	Can be used for photo reconnaissance; armed with air - to - ground rockets.
DETRUIJO	Fighter / Interceptor	Single jet	1640	1370	Can be used for photo reconnaissance; armed with air - to - ground and air - to - air missiles. Can carry nuclear and CB bomb loads.
PARALIZI	Ground Attack	Twin jet	1050	1400	Can carry nuclear and CB bomb loads, armed with air - to - ground missiles.
FORVISO	Tactical Bomber	Twin turbojet	2100	2500	Can carry nuclear and CB bomb loads, armed with air - to - ground missiles (with nuclear or conventional warheads.
PORTISO	Assault Transport	Twin turbojet	900	3200	Maximum payload; 15350 kilogram or 65 combat - equipped troops.
PROTISO - A	Assault Transport	Four jets	1000	9000	Maximum payload; 25000 kilogram or 200 combat - equipped troops.
VIDO	Artillery Observation / Surveillance	Twin engine turbo - prop	500	800	See surveillance equipment.
OBSERVO	Observation / Liaison	Single piston	300	500	- - - - -

Figure 70. Aggressor fixed-wing aircraft.

or on helicopters. Film has a 1 hour processing time. It can be employed night or day and is allocated as needed to division and army.

f. *VIDO*. The army's medium observation airplane, *VIDO*, is capable of operating from small fields and unimproved runways. It has the capability of performing aerial observation, surveillance and target location missions under all-weather and light conditions. It is designed to cruise at approximately 320 KPH at 1500 meters for a minimum of 2 hours with a sensory equipment load of approximately 540 kilograms. Its surveillance capabilities include infrared mapping, photography, sideview radar and television coverage. This aircraft is allocated to divisions and to the air army.

g. *SENPILOTA*. This drone is used to augment the army's observation airplanes. It has a speed of 300 KPH, a payload of 42 kilograms and endurance

capability of 70 minutes. It is lightweight and propeller driven with a single radio command guidance system. The maximum control range is about 125,000 meters by radar or about 6,000 meters visually. Recovery is by parachute. Component equipment consists of one TN-2 camera, one zero length launcher, radar equipment for tracking, and accessory equipment. Equipped with the TN-2 camera, this drone can be used for day or night photography in good weather and under conditions of hostile anti-aircraft defense that would preclude penetration of enemy territory by manned aircraft. An average of 1½ hours processing time delay should be allowed for information to reach the division intelligence officer. One surveillance drone system (10 drones, 2 drone launchers, 1 guidance-control radar) is normally allotted to each division.

Section V. AIRCRAFT

396. General

The rise of Aggressor air power can be truly said to be phenomenal. Giant strides were made from the piston-powered airplane of the late 40's to the jet fighters, jet bombers, and helicopters to be found in their arsenal today. Performance, load capacity, powerplant, design, etc., are constantly being improved. Development of manned aircraft continues, but attention is also focused on the aerial prototypes that Aggressor can be expected to produce and introduce into operational units. These consist of hovercraft, aerial weapons and personnel platforms, pilotless bombers, pilotless reconnaissance aircraft, super perfected intercontinental ballistic missiles, anti-missile missiles, etc.

397. Fixed-Wing

Aggressor has aircraft capable of meeting all proven military requirements. The principal characteristics of representative aircraft are as illustrated in figure 70.

398. Helicopters

Aggressor makes great use of helicopters as they realize the requirement for mobility dictates use of this tactical means of delivering combat troops, weapons and cargo into battle. All of their helicopters are well suited to perform highly versatile missions at sea and on land, over a wide range of atmospheric conditions.

Section VI. NAVAL SHIPPING

399. General

The Aggressor Navy has a large nuclear powered and guided missile armed fleet. Through its long and intensive world-wide oceanographic research effort, Aggressor has obtained data of great benefit to its submarine and anti-submarine techniques. Aggressor is now capable of firing missiles from submerged submarines. The Aggressor Navy still leads the navies of the free world in numbers of submarines, mostly nuclear powered and missile armed. The immense military transports of the

Aggressor are always the largest in the world today. Of particular significance, also, are the missile armed fast patrol boats found in large numbers in the Aggressor fleet. These carry surface-to-surface guided weapons which give them a striking power and weapon range far beyond that of conventional craft of this type. Using conventional warheads they have proved to be an effective weapon against Allied convoys as well as a powerful defense weapon for Aggressor convoys and landing operations.

Name	Type	Maximum Speed (km per hr)	Maximum Range (km)	Maximum Payload (kilogram)	Remarks
H-1	Observation	170	180	-----	1. Pilot only; can land on water.
H-2	Observation	200	220	300	2. Can carry observer. 3. Can be equipped with floats for water opns. 4. Normally has machineguns.
H-3	Utility	280	300	620	Remark 4. 5. Primarily employed as air ambulance. 6. Can carry 2 troops
H-4	Utility	320	400	1500	Remarks 3 and 4 7. Can be armed with rockets, homing torpedoes, or cannon. 8. Can carry 4 troops.
H-5	Light transport	360	440	4500	Remarks 3, 4 and 7 9. Equipped with rear doors for rapid loading and unloading 10. Can carry 28 troops.
H-6	Medium transport	420	700	10060	Remarks 3, 4, 7 and 9. 11. Can carry 48 troops.
H-7	Heavy transport	630	820	26117	Remarks 4 and 7 12. Can carry 120 troops

Figure 71. Aggressor helicopters.

	Displacement	Dimensions			Power	Radius	Armament	Aircraft	Complement	Number Operational
		Length	Beam	Draught						
Nuclear powered guided missile cruisers	18,000 tons	903 ft	84 ft	31 ft	Water cooled nuclear reactors	410,000 miles at 34 knots	Tondro Supro Bulturo	4 H2 1 H4 1 H7	973	104
Nuclear powered fleet ballistic missile submarines	10,000 tons	460 ft	41 ft	38 ft	Water cooled nuclear reactors	Unk	Potenco (22) (10-21 inch torpedo tubes)	2 H1	140	372
Nuclear powered transports	Unk	1404 ft	160 ft	40 ft	Water cooled nuclear reactors	30,000 miles at 36 knots	Unk	2 H2 2 H4 1 H7	Unk (Transport of 6000 troops)	67
Guided missile patrol boats	220 tons	130 ft	26 ft	8 ft	Diesel	Unk	Nerono (4) (Modified and compact)	None	8	Unk

Figure 72. Aggressor vessels.

400. Vessels

Amphibious shipping of the Aggressor has the capability of meeting all the necessary requirements, both for offensive and defensive actions. The main characteristics of typical vessels are

shown in figure 72. In addition to those shown, Aggressor has many vessels of older types that are still in operation, but for the most part they will be observed flying the flags of the Aggressor satellite nations.

Section VII. CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL AGENTS DISSEMINATED BY AGGRESSOR

401. Chemical Agents

Aggressor conducts antipersonnel operations by use of chemical fires separately or in conjunction with nuclear or nonnuclear fires.

a. Chemical agents employed by Aggressor may be similar to agents shown in TM 3-215. Available information on Aggressor agents is as follows:

- (1) Agents employed for immediate casualties and nonpersistent effects include G series nerve agents, CIANUDO de HIDROGENO -CH- (Hydrogen cyanide), KOLORADO de CIANICIDO -KC- (Cyanogen chloride), and FOSGENO -F- (Phosgene). In addition, Aggressor employs a non persistent mental incapacitant, designated NK, having temporary psychological and physiological effects. This gaseous agent is colorless and odorless. It will effect personnel within 30 minutes to 1 hour after exposure inducing hallucinations and inhibiting motor reflexes. Complete recovery usually occurs within 32 hours.
- (2) Agents employed for persistent effect to produce casualties, restrict use of terrain or materiel, and for defensive operations include V series nerve agents, MUSTARDO -M- (Mustard), and SUFOKANTA GASO -SG- (Lewisite). In addition, Aggressor reportedly is ready to employ a new persistent agent suspected of high lethality. Its exact composition is unknown to us but it has been tentatively identified as an anticholinesterase phospholipid.

b. Irritant agents used by Aggressor for an irritant and incapacitating effect include: MULUTILANTA GASO -MGI (Adamsite), and KOLORADO de ACETOFENONO -KA- (Chloroacetophenone).

c. Aggressor uses the following smoke agents: BLANKA FOSFORO -BL- (White phosphorous) and oil.

402. Biological Agents

In the event of biological operations, Aggressor will employ antipersonnel and antianimal biological agents as well as antiplant agents. Biological agents employed by Aggressor may be similar to agents described in TM 3-216. Information available on Aggressor agents is as follows:

a. *Lugo fatigue* (common name). A vegetative incapacitating type agent.

- (1) Scientific name: bacterium fatigum.
- (2) Description: a gram-negative, nonsporulating, motile, rod-shaped, aerobic bacterium, 0.5 by 1.0 microns.
- (3) Disease produced: lugo fatigue is an incapacitating, disabling disease of long duration; in man it is characterized by sores in the nose and throat.
- (4) Mode of transmission: by ingestion or inhalation of organisms.
- (5) Incubation period: from 2 to 5 days.
- (6) Susceptibility: susceptibility is general, about 90 percent, among unexposed individuals. Recovery from an attack results in temporary immunity lasting up to 6 months.
- (7) Prevalence: the disease is almost unknown in the United States but is common in Aggressor's homeland.
- (8) Length of incapacitation: average among untreated individuals is 3 months.
- (9) Mortality: in untreated individuals mortality ranges from 0 to 10 percent.
- (10) Immunization: temporary only; is effective in 40 percent vaccinated individuals for a 6 month period.
- (11) Treatment: appropriate antibiotics lower mortality and shorten the course of disease.
- (12) Epidemicity: high in presence of carriers, in absence of sanitary controls, and where no protection has been provided by immunization.
- (13) Stability: is viable 2 to 3 weeks in water; 1 to 2 months in fecal matter. Pasteur-

ization (expose to 142 degrees F. (61.1 degrees C.) for 30 minutes), cooking or boiling are effective measures of decontamination.

(14) Probable mode of dissemination: by airplane spray tank, guided missiles, aerosol bomb, or aerosol generator.

(15) Decay factors: 2 hours, day; 5 hours, night.

b. *Toledo infection (common name)*. A spore-forming, lethal type, biological agent.

(1) Scientific name: *Bacillus pneumosporus*.

(2) Description: a gram-positive, sporulating, nonmotile, rod-shaped, aerobic organism, 1.0 to 1.3 by 3.0 to 10 microns.

(3) Disease produced: toledo infection is pulmonary infection characterized by high fever, glandular swelling, coughing, pneumonia, and skin lesions.

(4) Mode of transmission: by ingestion or inhalation.

(5) Incubation period: from 1 to 3 days.

(6) Susceptibility: general among previously unexposed personnel.

(7) Prevalence: the disease is widespread in animals, rare in man.

(8) Mortality: in untreated personnel mortality ranges from 90 to 100 percent.

(9) Immunization: none has been developed for man.

(10) Treatment: cutaneous infections can be effectively treated by some antibiotics (penicillin, terramycin). Similar treatment for respiratory infections may be effective in early stages.

(11) Epidemicity: not epidemic in man.

(12) Stability: very stable and may remain viable in soil and water for years. Steam under pressure, or dry heat at 165 degrees C. for 1½ hours is necessary to kill spores. Ordinary disinfectants have a limited effect.

(13) Probable mode of dissemination: spores are disseminated in vials or capsules from airplane spray tanks, guided missiles, or from other dry agent disseminators. They may be dispersed from an aerosol dispenser when suspended in a liquid solution.

(14) Decay factors: 10 hours, day; 10 hours, night.

c. *September fever (common name)*. A viral incapacitating type biological agent.

(1) Scientific name: September fever virus.

(2) Description: a virus 10 to 20 millimicrons in diameter.

(3) Disease produced: September fever is an acute, infectious disease of field mice (*Mus agressoris*) transmissible to man. It is characterized in humans by high fever (103 to 104 degrees F.), muscular aches, vomiting, diarrhea, and complete helplessness. The symptoms last from 6 to 10 days and recovery is normally uneventful.

(4) Mode of transmission: in nature, by inhalation of dust containing contaminated rodent feces.

(5) Incubation period: from 1 to 3 days.

(6) Susceptibility: general, about 95 percent, among unexposed individuals. Recovery from an attack results in immunity lasting from 10 to 30 years.

(7) Prevalence: this disease is found only in the plains area of the Aggressor nation.

(8) Length of incapacitation: average among untreated individuals is 6 to 10 days.

(9) Mortality: fatalities are low (2 to 3 percent), even in untreated individuals.

(10) Immunization: none.

(11) Treatment: there is no specific treatment; supportive only.

(12) Epidemicity: disease is not communicable from man to man.

(13) Stability: viable in dried rodent feces for 1 to 3 weeks. Exposure to direct sunlight kills the organism in ½ to 1 hour. It may be killed by heating to 176 degrees F. for 3 minutes. Formalin is an effective decontamination agent.

(14) Probable mode of dissemination: by airplane spray tank, guided missiles, or aerosol generator.

(15) Decay factors: 1 hour, day; 3 hours, night.

d. *Cholera (common name)*. A lethal type biological agent.

(1) Scientific name: *Vibrio Comma*.

(2) Description: a short, slightly bent, motile, gram-negative, nonsporulating rod.

(3) Disease produced: Cholera, an acute infectious disease of man, is characterized by sudden onset with nausea, vomiting, profuse watery diarrhea, rapid loss of body fluids, toxemia, and frequent collapse.

(4) Mode of transmission: through direct and indirect fecal contamination of water or

foods, by soiled hands or utensils, or by flies.

- (5) Incubation period: 1 to 5 days.
- (6) Susceptibility: general. Recovery from an attack is followed by a temporary immunity which may furnish some protection for years.
- (7) Prevalence: endemic centers exist in India and Southeast Asia. It is normally absent from the Western Hemisphere.
- (8) Mortality: ranges from about 3 to 30 percent in treated cases, up to 50 percent in untreated cases.
- (9) Immunization: artificial immunization with vaccines is of variable degree and uncertain duration (6 to 12 months). Acquired immunity lasts for many years.
- (10) Treatment: drug therapy has little or no effect upon the clinical course of the disease. Supportive treatment: by replenish-

ing body fluid and mineral losses. Orally administered antibiotics are effective in reducing the spread of the disease.

- (11) Epidemicity: very high under unsanitary conditions, especially those concerned with water supplies, food, and fly control.
- (12) Stability: the organism is easily killed by drying. It is not viable in pure water, but will survive up to 24 hours in sewage, and as long as 6 weeks in certain types of relatively impure water containing salts and organic matter. It can withstand freezing for 3 to 4 days. It is readily killed by dry heat at 212° F., by steam and boiling, by short exposure to ordinary disinfectants, and by chlorination of water.
- (13) Probable mode of dissemination: by releasing infected insect vectors in containers or crates equipped with parachutes and automatic opening devices.

CHAPTER 20

DECORATIONS AND AWARDS

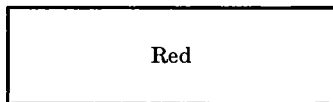
403. Background

a. Aggressor made thorough studies of the use of decorations and awards throughout history and their usage by contemporary foreign nations. It came as no surprise when Aggressors, with their emphasis on loyalty to the Circle Trigon Party and patriotism among the Homeland citizens, adopted the extensive use of decorations and awards as a morale builder.

b. The Aggressor Chamber of Councilors establishes decorations and titles of honor in accordance with the Aggressor Constitution. Recently they decreed that certain previous decorations had been invalidated and that others had been originated.

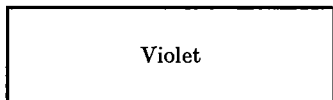
c. All awards, both decorations and campaigns, have been placed into an order of precedence. Previous to 1964, small silver and gold palms were added to indicate additional awards and stars were added to campaign ribbons to denote additional campaigns, whereas now to denote subsequent awards of the same decoration or campaign ribbon, individuals will be awarded an additional ribbon to be worn side by side on the same row. Each award will be supplemented with an immediate cash payment upon presentation. In addition, monthly payments of various amounts are paid the bearers of these awards.

404. Decorations for Heroism and Meritorious Service



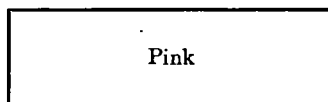
Marshal's Star (Stelo de Marsalo) (SM)

—Awarded only to Marshals for personal meritorious service or performance of heroic deeds.



Supreme Order of Honor (Superega Ordeno de Honoro) (SOH)

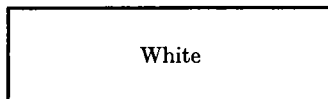
—Awarded to any officer or enlisted man who shall



have distinguished himself by gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life, above and beyond the call of duty, in action involving actual combat with the enemy.

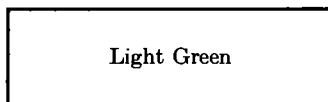
Legion of Honor (Legio de Honoro) (LH)

—Awarded to any person, who while serving in any capacity with the Army, Navy or Air Force, shall have distinguished himself by extraordinary heroism in connection with military operations against an armed enemy.



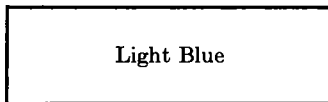
Legion of the Distinguished (Legio de la Distingato) (LD)

—Awarded to any person, who while serving with the Army, Navy or Air Force, shall distinguish himself by exceptionally meritorious service to the Homeland or the Circle Trigon Party in a duty of great responsibility.



Order of the Circle Trigon (Ordeno de la Trigon Rondo) (OTR)

—Awarded to members of the Circle Trigon Party who are serving with the Army, Navy or Air Force, and have performed heroic deeds in armed combat against the enemy.



Security Star (Stelo de la Sekureko) (SS)

—Awarded to any person who has contributed to the national intelligence effort of Aggressor.

Orange

Valor Star (Stelo de la Valoro) (SV)

warded to all members of the Army, Navy and Air Force who have cited for gallantry in action against an armed enemy by the headquarters of a general officer.

Dark Green

Guerrilla Hero Star (Stelo de la Gerila Heroo) (SGH)

—Awarded to any person who, while serving in a guerrilla unit, has performed a heroic deed, including those members of the Armed Forces who have participated and distinguished themselves as advisors to guerrilla units.

Black

Star of the Fusiliers (Stelo de la Fuziljeros) (SFU)

—Awarded to units of the Armed Forces for extraordinary heroism in action against an armed enemy. The unit must display such gallantry, determination and esprit de corps in accomplishing its mission so as to set it apart from and above other units participating in the same campaign.

Yellow

Star of Glory (Stelo de Gloro) (SG)

—Awarded to any person wounded in action while serving with the Armed Forces; also awarded posthumously and presented to the next of kin of personnel killed in battle or dead as a result of wounds received in action.

Dark Blue

Star of Petrovansi (Stelo de Petrovansi) (SP)

—Awarded to those who participated in or supported the formation of the Aggressor nation.

Brown

Star of Grandafrato (Stelo de Grandafrato) (SGF)

—Awarded to those who were in the Aggressor Armed Forces prior to 1955.

405. Campaign Ribbons (For each award—additional pay)

a. Continental United States Campaign Ribbons. Awarded to those who participated in the original campaigns or defense thereof or have completed three months within the area concerned.

Red

Green

Star of Appalachia (Stelo de Appalachio) (SAP)

Pink

Blue

Star of California (Stelo de Kalifornio) (SKAL)

Red

Blue

Star of the Carolinas (Stelo de la Karolinoj) (SKAR)

Red

Yellow

Star of Florida (Stelo de Florido) (SF)

Red

White

Star of St. Lawrence (Stelo de Sankta Lawrence) (SSL)

Pink

Brown

Star of Texas (Stelo de Tekezo) (ST)

b. Insular Campaign Ribbons. Awarded to those who participated in the original campaigns or defense thereof or have completed three months within the area concerned.

Black

White

Star of Alaska (Stelo de Alasko) (SAL)

Black

Green

Star of the Carribean (Stelo de la Karibo) (SK)

Black

Yellow

Star of Hawaii (Stelo de Hauajo) (SH)

c. European Campaign Ribbons. Awarded to those who participated in the original campaigns or defense thereof or have completed three months within the area concerned.

Green

Blue

Star of the Balkans (Stelo de la Balkanoj) (SB)

Green	Yellow
-------	--------

Star of Central Europe
(Stelo de Centra Eu-
ropo) (SCE)

defense thereof or have completed three months
within the area concerned.

d. Asiatic Campaign Ribbon. Awarded to those
who participated in the original campaigns or

Yellow	Brown
--------	-------

Star of Asia (Stelo de
Azio) (SAZ)



CHAPTER 21

DOCUMENTS, CODE NAMES, CODE NUMBERS AND FIELD POSTAL SYSTEM

Section I. DOCUMENTS

406. General

Aggressor, like any modern army, utilizes many forms and documents. Among these can be found messages, field orders, administrative instructions and intelligence reports. Complete information regarding some of these forms is lacking. It has been observed, however, that most forms and documents closely follow those promulgated by the United States Army.

407. Identification, Pay, and Service Card (IPS)

a. Each person of the armed forces receives an IPS issued by the Main Personnel Directorate. The cards expire three years after they are issued.

b. The front of the card identifies the individual, stating his name, rank, serial number, branch and unit. It gives his date of birth (DOB), place of birth (POB), height, weight, color of hair, color of eyes and blood type. It is signed at the bottom by the bearer.

c. On the left hand portion of the inside pages, further information will be found regarding the soldier's date of entry into the armed forces (DOE), place of entry (POE), schools attended and awards (entitlement to decorations and campaign ribbons). If the bearer is a member of the Circle Trigon

Party, the party membership card number will be listed at the bottom along with the countersignature of the issuing officer.

d. On the right hand portion of the inside pages, the bearer's pay record for a three-year period will be found. Each time the individual is paid, the paymaster (pagimastro) will place the amount given and initial the appropriate monthly block.

e. On the reverse side of the IPS are listed the regulations regarding its use and misuse. Conforming with usual Aggressor practice, it will be noted that the penalties are severe for unauthorized entries or unauthorized use.

408. Circle Trigon Party Card (Fig. 74)

a. Issued by the Secretariat of the Circle Trigon Party. The front of the card contains the name and signature of the bearer, his sponsor and their party number; and the countersignature of the secretary of his party cell. At the bottom of the card will be found the bearer's assigned party number and the date the card was issued.

b. Annotated on the reverse side of the card are the party card rules. Severe penalties are authorized for violation of the rules of the Party and the unauthorized carrying of the card is considered a serious criminal offense.

Section II. CODE NAMES, CODE NUMBERS, AND FIELD POSTAL SYSTEM

409. General

Aids in identifying Aggressor Armed Forces units are name of unit, commander's name, code name or

code number. For example, the Aggressor soldier may refer to the 151st Medium Tank Regiment in the following ways: by its unit designation (151st

AGGRESSOR ARMED FORCES Main Personnel Directorate					
Name _____					
Rank _____ Serial No. _____					
Branch _____ Unit _____					
DOB _____		Place of birth _____			
Height _____	Weight _____	Color Eyes _____	Color Hair _____	Blood _____	
Signature _____					

Frontpiece of IPS

DOE _____	POE _____
Military Schools _____	
Awards _____	
Circle Trigon Party No. _____	
Countersigned _____	

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Paymaster _____					

Middle Portion of IPS

<u>REGULATIONS</u>
1. Serves as a record of service, pay and identification. 2. Entries to be made only by an Aggressor military unit. 3. Unauthorized entries will subject bearer to severe punishment. 4. Unauthorized possessor of this card will be severely punished.

Backside of IPS

Figure 78. Identification, pay, and service card (IPS).

TRIGON		
CIRCLE		PARTY
Name _____		
Signed _____		
Sponsor _____		No. _____
Countersigned _____		
Number _____		Date _____

PARTY CARD RULES

1. Valid until withdrawn.
2. Only persons swearing allegiance to the party's principles may carry this card.
3. Loss of card must be reported immediately.
4. This card is not transferable.

Figure 74. Circle Trigon Party card, English.

Medium Tank Regiment), by the commander's name (ENESCO Regiment), by the assigned code name of the parent unit (ALEKSANDRO Tank Regiment), or by the code number (120422 Unit). Sometimes two or more are coupled together such as (ALEKSANDRO ENESCO 120422 unit or ALEKSANDRO 120422 unit).

410. Code Names

Since their origin the Aggressor Armed Forces, for security reasons, have referred to units by code names. These names are given only to Regional Commands, Army Groups, Armies, Divisions and Brigades. All units below brigade level share the code name of their parent unit. Code names of major organizations appear to be permanently assigned. Code names are usually single words and selected under no identifiable system.

411. Code Numbers

For security reasons Aggressors use a code number system to identify their units. The system itself has undergone many revisions in the past years. The latest revision appears to have taken place in 1964. Under the current system, each unit at Army level and below has been assigned a six digit code number. No sequential pattern has been determined but it seems certain that the system is not a random one. An analysis of Aggressor code numbers has been conducted and its results have been included in FM 30-103 together with a listing of those code numbers identified to date.

412. Field Postal System

Documents and mail addresses utilize a combination of unit designation and/or code numbers and code names, coupled with area designation.

CHAPTER 22

MILITARY SYMBOLS

413. Aggressor Maps

Conventional signs, marginal data and grid systems found on Aggressor maps generally correspond to those used on United States Army maps. In fact, many of the maps used by Aggressor are captured United States maps. On some maps, a special grid system may be overprinted and marginal data shown in a language used by Aggressor. Colors used on maps are red to show information on friendly forces, blue for the enemy, black for obstacles and yellow for contaminated areas.

414. Weapons Symbols

Military symbols are an amalgamation of original symbols from the Homeland with those contributed by the various military personnel of occupied countries and miscellaneous soldiers of fortune. When necessary, Aggressor will improvise symbols which are usually added to the legend of a map or overlay (figure 75). These symbols may be used alone to identify a weapon at a particular location or they may be placed inside a modified rectangle. When the latter occurs, the symbol identifies the type of unit rather than a weapon position.

415. Abbreviations

In addition to military symbols, Aggressor uses a number of abbreviations. They are normally formed from esperanto words, but may be from any language used by Aggressor. When used inside modified rectangles they identify the type unit portrayed. Otherwise, they may be used in any type of military publication. Some abbreviations formed from esperanto are listed below:

AKCEL	Target acquisition	CIRK	Reconnaissance
AMF	Amphibious	INT	Intelligence
ART	Artillery	JUN	Jungle

KEM	Chemical	PE	Heavy
KOART	Antiaircraft artillery	PON	Ponton
KORA	Combined arms	PROP	Propaganda
LU	Light	PROV	Intendence
ME	Medium	SEK	Security
MEMA	Self-propelled	SER	Service
MIK	Mixed	STAB	Headquarters
MON	Mountain	TEK	Technical

416. Unit Identification

The basic means of unit identification used by Aggressor on maps is a modified rectangle (figure 76). Branch of service or type of unit are shown by either symbols or abbreviations placed inside the rectangle. Numerical designations are placed beneath the rectangle. These numerals, reading from left to right, show the unit depicted on the left followed by the next higher unit or units on the right, each separated by a slash. For example, a rectangle with a notch in the top, an arrow in the center and the numerals 2/1/3/654F beneath it identifies the 2d Platoon, 1st Company, 3d Battalion, 654th Fusilier Regiment.

417. Installations and Boundaries

Installations are located by a staff extending from the upper left corner of the modified rectangle. The end of the staff depicting an inverted V locates an observation post, a triangle on the end of a staff locates a command post, and a circle locates a supply installation (fig. 76). Boundaries are placed on maps with solid lines. Unit identification without staffs are then superimposed on the lines. The numerical designation of the unit located to the left of the line is placed to the left of the symbol and the numerical designation of the one located on the right is placed on the right of the symbol.

AIRBORNE	3
AIRCRAFT	∞
ANTIAIRCRAFT GUN	○≡≡
ANTIAIRCRAFT MACHINEGUN	○⊗→
ANTITANK GUN	↖↗
ENGINEER	⚒
GUN	≡≡≡
GUN/HOWITZER	●≡≡
HELICOPTER	∞
HOWITZER	●
MACHINEGUN	⊗→
MAINTENANCE	└┘
MECHANIZED	◇
MEDICAL	+
MORTAR	●↘
MOTOR TRANSPORT	□○
RECOILLESS GUN	↖
RIFLE	→
ROCKET LAUNCHER	▭
SIGNAL	⚡
SUBMACHINEGUN	├→
SURFACE TO AIR MISSILE	○→
SURFACE TO SURFACE MISSILE	↖→
TANK	◇

Figure 75. Weapons and branch symbols.

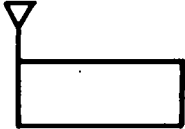
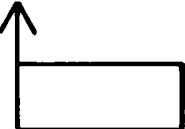
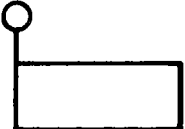
	REGIONAL COMMAND
	ARMY GROUP
	ARMY
	DIVISION
	BRIGADE
	REGIMENT
	BATTALION OR SQUADRON
	COMPANY OR BATTERY
	PLATOON
	SECTION
	SQUAD
	DIVISION COMMAND POST
	DIVISION OBSERVATION POST
	DIVISION SUPPLY DEPOT

Figure 76. Unit and installation symbols.



CHAPTER 23

MILITARY PAY

418. Background

a. During the early years of Aggressor, the personnel of the Armed Forces received only a small pittance. Their allegiance was held by the propaganda cry—Today Aggressorland; tomorrow the World!

b. Troops dispatched to foreign areas were allowed to pillage, and for the most part allowed to retain all currency, jewels, and other riches. It was only when individual soldiers arrived back in the Homeland that there was a "shakedown." No soldier was allowed to leave the debarkation area with any foreign monies, jewelry, or gold. A 99 percent confiscatory tax was imposed and the remnants of their ill-gotten funds were exchanged for fralmatoj. After discipline was strengthened, pillage was no longer allowed and specially trained units gathered all riches.

419. Current Military Pay

a. Current military pay rates are based on the May 1964 pay adjustment decree. The career soldier's pay, both officer and enlisted, compares favorably to Aggressor civilian pay scales. Current pay rates are as follows:

Military Pay Scales

Rank	Pay grade	Monthly pay
Marsalo	O-10	4,000f
Generalo de Armeoj	O-9	3,000f
Generalo de Armeo	O-8	2,500f
Generalo de Dividado	O-7	2,100f
Generalo de Brigado	O-6	1,800f
Regimentestro	O-5	1,500f
Komandanto	O-4	1,300f
Majoro	O-3	1,000f
Kapitano	O-2	800f
Leutenanto	O-1	700f
Officiro Kandidato	O-0	500f
Cefsergento	E-9	400f
Supera Sergento	E-8	300f
Stabo Sergento	E-7	250f

Military Pay Scales—Continued

Rank	Pay grade	Monthly pay
Plotono Sergento	E-6	200f
Sekcio Sergento	E-5	150f
Koporaldo	E-4	125f
Supera Soldato	E-3	100f
Soldato	E-2	75f
Rekruto	E-1	50f

b. For the first time, awards were given as incentives of high financial value and retroactive immediate cash payments were made to all concerned. The following table shows the value of each award.

Award	Immediate Cash Payments		Monthly Pay Increase
	Officer	EM	
Marshal's Star	20,000f	-----	500f
Supreme Order of Honor	15,000f	5,000f	400f
Legion of Honor	10,000f	2,500f	350f
Legion of the Distinguished	5,000f	2,000f	300f
Circle Trigon Star	4,000f	1,000f	250f
Security Star	3,000f	750f	200f
Valor Star	2,500f	500f	150f
Guerrilla Hero Star	1,000f	250f	125f
Star of the Fusilier	500f	100f	50f
Star of Glory	*	*	25f
Star of Petrovansi	500f	100f	25f
Star of Grandaftrato	500f	100f	25f
Campaign Ribbons (each)	-----	-----	20f

*Posthumous (1000f) For wounds: leg or arm (500f); eye, ear, nose (300f); minor wounds (100f).

420. Military Payment

a. Military paymasters with regional commands, army groups and armies submit, through channels, quarterly finance vouchers to the Directorate of Finance. With these accumulated funds, on/about the 25th of each month, the higher commands forward the billions of fralmatoj required to the paymasters (pagimastroj) at divisional and lower units.

b. On the 30th of each month, each individual

soldier presents his Identification, Pay and Service Card to his unit pagimastroj. The pagimastroj officer verifies the soldier's pay grade plus his

awards (both decorations and campaign ribbons). Payment is made and initialed on the IPS (para 407).

CHAPTER 24

INTELLIGENCE INDICATORS OF AGGRESSOR ACTIVITIES

421. General

a. In spite of all precautions taken to deceive the enemy about his probable courses of action, Aggressor, like any other army, must inevitably carry out specific activities in preparation for or in conjunction with specific actions. Some of these activities may be essential to the intended mission, others may be dictated by the concept of tactics peculiar to Aggressor military thinking. In many cases, these activities can be detected and when properly evaluated and interpreted will allow the development of a reasonable estimate of Aggressor's probable courses of action. Aggressor, however, is well aware of this and will often attempt to turn this apparent vulnerability into a good deceptive measure by allowing enemy intelligence to detect activities intended to indicate a course of action which in effect may be the opposite of what Aggressor is in reality preparing to do. It must also be remembered that many Aggressor Commanders come from a wide variety of schools of military thought and thus may not always adopt the orthodox Aggressor tactical principles described in this manual.

b. The following paragraphs contain some intelligence indicators with an explanation for each in terms of present Aggressor doctrine. This list of indicators is by no means complete nor is it intended for dogmatic application in all situations. It is primarily a sampling of *typical* indications of *typical* Aggressor activities.

422. Attack

Attack may be indicated by—

<i>Activity</i>	<i>Explanation</i>
Massing of mechanized elements, tanks, artillery, and logistical support.	Areas of secondary importance are often denuded to mass maximum strength for main effort.

<i>Activity</i>	<i>Explanation</i>
Deployment of combat elements (mechanized, armor, antitank) in echelon.	Normal attack formation provides for the second echelon of the regiment to be located 3-6 kilometers in rear of the first echelon on line; division second echelon 6-8 kilometers in rear of first echelon; and army second echelon 15-25 kilometers in rear of first echelon.
Forward units disposed on relatively narrow fronts.	The actual attack zone of a mechanized regiment is about 4 kilometers within an assigned frontage which varies from 5 to 8 kilometers.
Concentration of mass toward either or both flanks.	Single or double envelopment is normally attempted in the offense. Tanks and mechanized units on either or both flanks may indicate single or double envelopment.
Extensive artillery preparation.	Offensive built around the striking power and shock of massed artillery. Preparations of ½ to 1 hour normally precede offensive.
Artillery positions well forward and concentrated.	Artillery positions for the attack are well forward, with direct fire weapons, artillery pieces, and large numbers of mortars concentrated.
Dispersal of tanks and SP guns to forward units.	Tanks accompany leading waves of assault mechanized units. SP guns follow tanks closely by bounds.

<i>Activity</i>	<i>Explanation</i>
Medium antiaircraft guns located in forward areas.	Medium antiaircraft guns displaced forward prior to attack to protect assault forces and to facilitate forward displacement during the attack.

*Activity**Explanation*

Clearing lanes through obstacles within own position.	Lanes are cleared and marked through mined areas, and ramps and bridges prepared over ditches and trenches within Aggressor's own position. This is done prior to attack to facilitate forward movement and grouping, particularly at night.
Reconnaissance and destruction of obstacles that are part of enemy defenses.	Usually on night preceding attack, Aggressor patrols reconnoiter enemy obstacle to determine plan for clearing lanes. Patrol destroys only such obstacles as will not disclose direction of main effort.
Demonstrations and feints.	Local, small-scale attacks or demonstrations involving mechanized units, tanks and artillery frequently precede a general attack.
Conducting drills and rehearsals in rear areas.	Major attacks may be preceded by rehearsals. This is particularly true of attacks against fortified positions or strongly defended river lines.
Establishment and strengthening of counterreconnaissance screen.	Counterreconnaissance screens are used to cover possible assembly areas, routes of troop movement, or regrouping of forces to be used in the attack.
Movement of hostile units forward.	Prior to launching an attack, troops may be moved to assembly areas from which they can deploy.
Location of enemy troops in forward assembly areas.	Troops are assembled in areas from which they can launch the attack.
Increased patrolling.	Patrolling by mechanized units is usually more active before an attack.
Increased activity in rear areas.	Before an attack, supply and administrative activities increase in the rear areas.
Location of supply and evacuation installations well forward.	Supply and evacuation installations are usually located well forward for an attack.
Increased air reconnaissance.	Air reconnaissance is usually more active before an attack.
Systematic air bombardment.	Before the attack, Aggressor may engage in systematic "softening up" of enemy position by bombardment.

423. Defense

Defense may be indicated by—

<i>Activity</i>	<i>Explanation</i>
Preparation of battalion and company defensive areas.	Defense is based on stubborn defense of battalion defensive areas, and counterattacks by tank heavy forces.
Extensive preparation of field fortifications.	Aggressor makes extensive use of trenches, prepared positions, and overhead cover in defensive operations.
Formation of antitank strongpoints.	Antitank strongpoints are formed along logical avenues of approach for armor. These are made up of mechanized engineer, and antitank gun units with positions strengthened by mines, ditches, and other obstacles.
Attachment of additional antitank units to frontline defensive positions.	In areas where there is a serious armored threat, Aggressor will concentrate as many as 25 antitank guns for every 1000 meters of front.
Preparation of alternate artillery positions.	In normal defensive operations, three positions are prepared for each firing battery.
Employment of roving artillery.	Roving guns are part of normal defensive operations.
Large tank units located in assembly areas to the rear.	Tank units are held in assembly areas for employment in counterattack roles.
Preparation and occupation of successive defense lines.	In the defense, separate and distinct defense lines are prepared and occupied.
Presence of demolitions, contaminated areas, obstacles, and minefields.	Demolitions and minefields and other obstacles are placed to cover approaches to the position.
Deployment of mechanized units on good defensive terrain.	Dominating terrain that has good fields of fire and is relatively inaccessible to tanks is usually selected for a defensive position.
Dumping ammunition and engineer supplies and equipment and fortifying buildings.	Engineer tools and equipment may be used to dig trenches and to erect obstacles.
Entrenching and erecting bands of wire.	Digging of trenches and the erection of wire indicate preparations to hold the position.

424. Delaying Action

Delaying action may be indicated by—

<i>Activity</i>	<i>Explanation</i>
Withdrawal from defensive position before becoming heavily engaged.	In the delaying action units avoid becoming decisively engaged.
Successive local counterattacks with limited objectives.	Counterattacks are employed to assist in disengaging first echelon units rather than to restore position.
Counterattacks broken off before position is restored.	Same.
Maximum firepower positioned forward; firing initiated at long ranges.	Long-range fires facilitate the delaying action.
Frontages up to four times that normally assigned to units on the defensive.	Forces conducting a delaying action are normally assigned frontages in excess of that normal for Aggressor units on the defense.
Use of prepositioned nuclear weapons.	Prepositioned nuclear weapons facilitate the delaying action.

425. Withdrawal

Indications for withdrawal are generally the same as those for delaying action with the addition of the following:

<i>Activity</i>	<i>Explanation</i>
Rearward movement of long-range artillery and supply echelons.	In withdrawal, the first units to be withdrawn are long-range artillery and the supply echelons which move back under cover of darkness 1 or 2 days before the main withdrawal.
Systematic destruction of bridges, communication facilities and other military assets in Aggressorheld territory.	Deliberate demolition and scorched earth tactics may be employed in general withdrawals.

426. Reinforcement

Reinforcement may be indicated by—

<i>Activity</i>	<i>Explanation</i>
Movement of additional troops toward the front.	This action could increase enemy's present strength.
Increased traffic toward present position.	This increased traffic may bring up additional troops and supplies.
Identification of new units in combat zone.	The presence of new units in addition to units already present will increase enemy's strength.
Additional command posts and supply and evacuation installations.	Presence of additional units would cause an increase in number of these installations.

427. Nuclear Weapons

a. Presence of nuclear delivery systems may be indicated by—

<i>Activity</i>	<i>Explanation</i>
Heavily guarded movement of supplies, equipment and materiel.	Movement of supplies, equipment, and materiel of nuclear nature requires special security measures.
Heavily guarded installations.	Sites for storage of nuclear supplies and the locations of delivery units are heavily guarded.
Preparation of very heavy artillery positions.	Primary and alternate positions for nuclear delivery artillery are prepared prior to movement of the units.
Movement or detection of SP launchers.	NERONO and KOLOSSO, free rockets, and TONDRO, and FULMO, surface-to-surface missiles, have tracked SP launchers.
Presence of radars and other electronic equipment.	Surface-to-surface missile systems employ the DIREKTO radar for control.
Sudden increase in communication and electronic activities.	Aggressor nuclear delivery units are heavily equipped with radios and electronic devices.
Movement of small, heavily guarded convoys, including closed vans, with a high percentage of automatic weapons.	Nuclear warheads are moved under heavy security, usually in closed vans. Escort vehicles are equipped with machineguns.
Light aircraft circling over moving convoy.	Nuclear warhead convoys often use aerial radio relays to maintain communication.
Movement of small groups of heavily armed helicopters, escorted by tactical fighters.	Nuclear warheads may be moved by helicopter, with guards and armed helicopters as escort. Tactical aircraft may provide air cover.
Movement of pole trailers with rockets or missile bodies.	Pole trailers are used to resupply missile and rocket units.
Presence of heavy and very heavy artillery.	203-mm gun-howitzer, 310-mm gun SP, and 400-mm mortar SP have nuclear delivery capabilities.
Identification of tall slender objects, such as towers, chimneys or narrow trees, not previously in area.	Ballistic missiles may be camouflaged as towers, chimneys, or narrow trees, such as poplars.
Large, well-guarded complexes including tank trucks, radars, electronic equipment, generators, and maintenance tents, located well to the rear.	Surface-to-surface missile units require extensive ground handling equipment.

<i>Activity</i>	<i>Explanation</i>
Heavily guarded closed vans.	Nuclear warheads are normally carried in closed vans that are heavily guarded.
Evacuation or exclusion of civilians from specific areas suitable for nuclear storage or delivery sites.	Civilians may be evacuated from areas selected for nuclear storage or delivery sites.

b. Use of nuclear weapons may be indicated by—

<i>Activity</i>	<i>Explanation</i>
Location of missile and/or free rocket units within striking range.	Missile and free rocket units are located within one-third of their maximum range from the line of contact on the offense, and one-half on the defense.
Use of missiles and/or free rockets with high explosive warheads.	Missiles or free rockets may be used to deliver high explosive warheads either in a normal support role or a registration.
Location of very heavy artillery within supporting distance of frontlines.	Nuclear delivery artillery is located within one-third of its maximum range from the line of contact on the offense, and one-half on the defense.
Registration of very heavy artillery.	Registration may be required, using smoke, low charge, or high explosive projectile, prior to firing a nuclear projectile.
Special or unusual activity by frontline troops.	Frontline troops may construct special positions, usually deep or covered foxholes, prior to Aggressor use of nuclear weapons.

<i>Activity</i>	<i>Explanation</i>
Limited withdrawal of frontline units without apparent tactical reason.	Frontline units may withdraw for a limited distance to avoid casualties from close-in nuclear explosives.

Sudden and energetic digging in enemy areas.	Prior to use of nuclear weapons, frontline units may be ordered to dig deeper foxholes or take other individual protective measures.
--	--

Large concentrations of radios, radars and other electronic equipment located in the vicinity of suitable sites for guided missile launching.	Concentration of equipment is necessary to guide and control guided missiles, and must be located in close proximity of the launching site.
---	---

Sudden increase in communications and electronic activity.	Increase may be incident to delivery of nuclear weapons, for example, last minute orders and warnings, and use of electronic guidance and control.
--	--

Use of smoke cover on frontline troops.	Smoke may be used to protect troops against thermal effects of weapons used in close support.
---	---

Disappearance of known enemy agents from specific areas.	Prior to nuclear attack of an area, agents may be ordered to leave the area.
--	--

Increased or unusual air activity.	Delivery of nuclear weapons by air may require a temporary degree of local air superiority, special photo missions, and/or practice flight pattern runs by the delivery aircraft.
------------------------------------	---

CHAPTER 25

COMPUTING AGGRESSOR MOVEMENTS

428. Aggressor Movement Capabilities

When computing Aggressor movement capabilities, such as the time it would take a given unit to reinforce in a particular area, compute only the movement time (distance divided by speed) and the closing time (time length of the column). The rules provided in this chapter are applicable only to computing Aggressor capabilities. They are not used by Aggressor for planning their own movements.

429. Road Space Computation

a. Foot Troops. To determine the road space occupied by a dismounted unit, multiply the number of men by the appropriate factor below:

Formation	Meters per man	
	Route March 1	Tactical March 2
Single file.....	3.0	6.0
Column of twos.....	1.5	3.0
Column of threes.....	1.2	2.0
Column of fours.....	1.0	1.5

1. Based on average of 2 meters between men.
2. Based on average of 5 meters between men.

b. Vehicles. Aggressor generally moves vehicles in company size columns of approximately 10 vehicles each. Movements are usually made with 100

meters of road space per vehicle and 500 meters between columns of companies.

Average road space and pass times (time lengths) for 10 vehicles

Rate of speed	Road space	Pass time (time length)
50 KMPH	1000 meters	1.2 minutes
40 KMPH	1000 meters	1.5 minutes
30 KMPH	1000 meters	2.0 minutes
20 KMPH	1000 meters	3.0 minutes
10 KMPH	1000 meters	6.0 minutes
5 KMPH	1000 meters	12.0 minutes

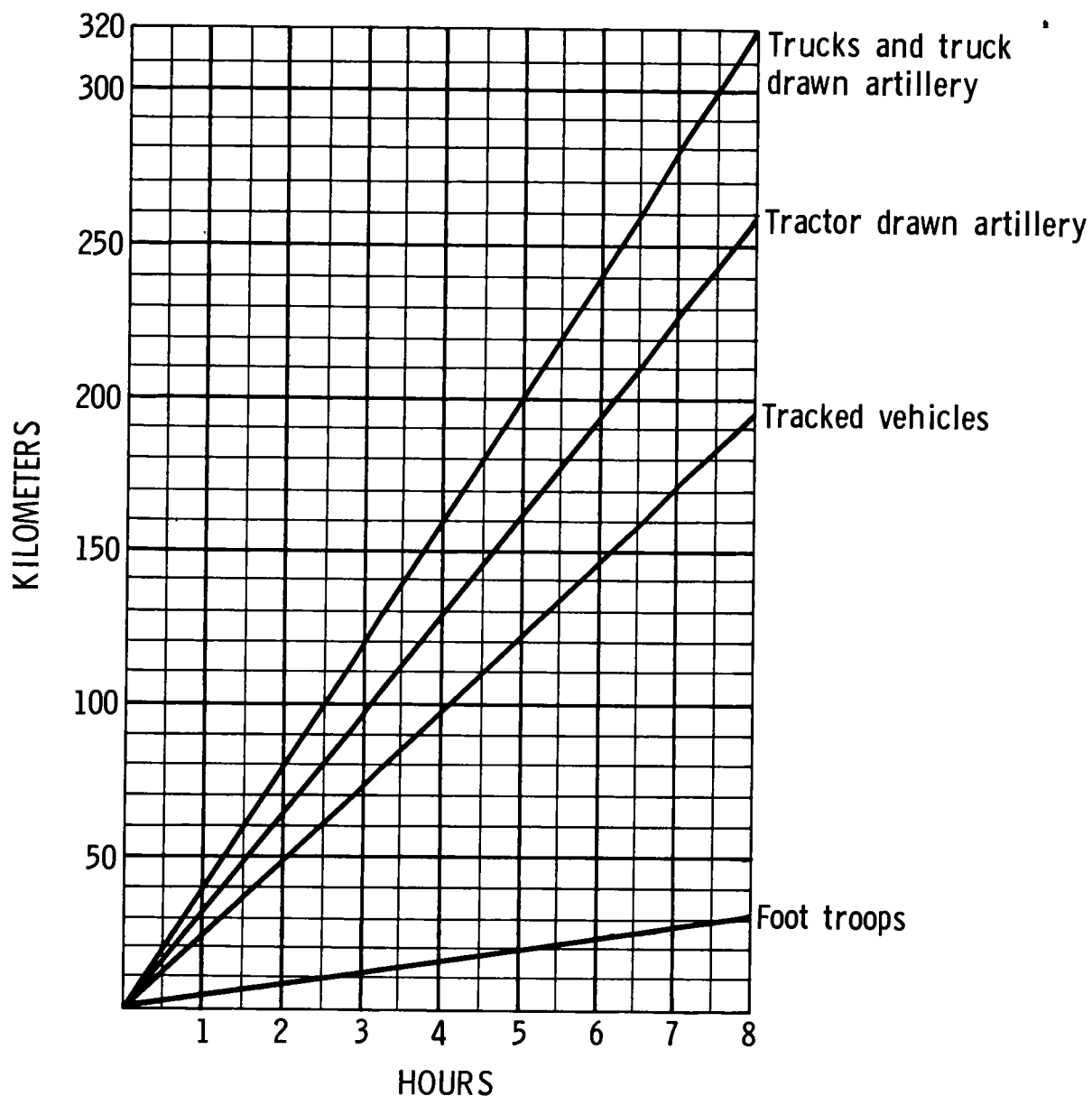
430. Movement Computation

a. All movement computations may be made directly from the Time/Distance chart (fig. 77), and if required, in conjunction with the conditions table in *c* below.

b. Combat units larger than battalion are considered to be fully closed when two-thirds of the unit has been closed. Consider all units to be at full strength regardless of shortages.

c. Condition factors affecting time/distance are enumerated below. Select the condition affecting the movement and apply the appropriate factor to the time, or distance, found on the Time/Distance chart (fig. 77).

Condition	To find adjusted distance multiply chart distance by factor below			To find adjusted time multiply chart time by factor below				
	Truck	Tracked Vehicle	Tractor Towed Arty	Foot	Truck	Tracked Vehicle	Tractor Towed Arty	Foot
Blackout Movement (also applies to night foot movement).	.40	.66	.50	.50	2.50	1.5	2.0	1.25
Day cross country Movement	.33	.66	.50	.60	3.33	1.5	2.0	1.66
Night cross country Movement	.20	.33	.25	.40	5.0	3.0	4.0	2.5
Forced March	1.8	1.4	1.5	1.6	.56	.70	.65	.625



To determine time to travel a given distance:

Select number of kilometers to be travelled on vertical axis.
Read across to diagonal line representing mode of travel.
Read down to number of hours required to travel distance.

To determine distance that can be travelled in a given time:

Select Time (hours) on horizontal axis.
Read up to diagonal line representing mode of travel.
Read across on vertical axis to distance (km) which can be travelled in selected time.

Figure 77. Time/distance chart.

431. Examples

a. A column of 100 trucks has been sighted by Air Recon moving on a highway at about 40 KMPH. They are moving toward a town 60 Km from their present position.

(1) *Problem:* How long will it take for the column to arrive, and close, at that town at their present rate of speed?

(2) *Method:* Find 60 Km on the vertical axis of the Time/Distance chart. Read across to a diagonal line representing trucks. Read straight down to Horizontal axis of chart which will indicate 1 hour and 30 minutes for the trucks to travel the 60 Km. Next, find the average road space for 10 vehicles on the table in paragraph 429b. Average road space is 1000 meters (1 Km) per 10 vehicles. Considering 500 meters between increments of 10 vehicles the total road space covered by the 100 vehicles would be 14,500 meters or 14.5 Km. The table in paragraph 429b shows that the pass time at the rate of 40 KMPH would be 1.5 minutes. Multiply the 1.5 minutes by the total road space covered by the column in this case, 14.5 Km—result 21.7, or 22 minutes to close.

(3) *Solution:* 1 hour and 30 minutes for the column to arrive at the town and 22 minutes to close. Total arrival and closing time would be 1 hour and 52 minutes.

b. Continuation of problem. Linecrossers have reported that the 100 trucks are departing the town destined for an Ammunition Depot 30 Km distant from the town. The route is by highway; however, the trucks will depart during darkness and blackout restrictions have been imposed.

(1) *Problem:* Find how long it will take the column to arrive and close at the depot.

(2) *Method:* Find 30 Km on the vertical axis of the Time/Distance chart. Read across to the diagonal line representing trucks. Read straight down to horizontal axis of chart which will indicate 45 minutes normally required to travel the 30 Km. Apply the condition factor from the table in paragraph 430c to find the adjusted time during blackout for trucks. The factor is 2.50.

Multiply 45 minutes by 2.50—result 112.5 minutes or 1 hour and 53 minutes to arrive at the depot under blackout conditions.

Earlier in the problem we learned that it took 22 minutes to close. Apply the blackout factor to the 22 minutes (i.e., multiply 22 min. by factor 2.50—result is 55 minutes to close). Add travel time (1 hour and 53 minutes) to close time (55 minutes).

(3) *Solution:* Total time of 2 hours and 48 minutes to travel to and close at the depot.



APPENDIX I

REFERENCES

DA Pam 310-series	Military Publications: Indexes (as applicable).
AR 220-55	Field and Command Post Exercises.
AR 320-5	Dictionary of United States Army Terms.
AR 320-50	Authorized Abbreviations and Brevity Codes.
ATP 20-5	Army Training Program for Field Training and Maneuvers.
FM 3-10	Chemical and Biological Weapons Employment.
FM 21-5	Military Training.
FM 21-6	Techniques of Military Instruction.
FM 21-30	Military Symbols.
FM 30-5	Combat Intelligence.
FM 30-101-1	Esperanto, The Aggressor Language.
FM 30-103	Aggressor Order of Battle.
FM 101-31-1	Staff Officer's Field Manual; Nuclear Weapons Employment.
FM 101-31-3	Staff Officer's Field Manual; Nuclear Weapons Employment.
FM 105-5	Maneuver Control.
FM 105-6-3	Nuclear Play Calculator, Aggressor.
TM 3-210	Fallout Prediction.
TM 3-215	Military Chemistry and Chemical Agents.
TM 3-216	Military Biology and Biological Agents.



APPENDIX II

TRAINING PROGRAM FOR AGGRESSOR PERSONNEL

Section I. GENERAL

This program of instruction is a recommended guide for the proper training of troops to be utilized as Aggressors in training exercises. This program

should be made to fit the requirements and exigencies of each particular training exercise situation and it may be consequently altered as necessary.

Section II. GENERAL TRAINING OF AGGRESSOR TROOPS (20 HRS)

The following program is intended to be a general orientation to be given to all troops participating in the exercise as Aggressors.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Hours & type*</i>	<i>General Subjects (6 hrs)</i>	<i>References</i>
		<i>Scope of instruction</i>	
Introduction to Aggressor.	1 C	Purpose and scope of course; history, terminology and missions of Aggressor; the Aggressor military system.	FM 30-102
Organization of Aggressor field forces and air army.†	1 C	Organization of the regional command, army group, armies, divisions, general headquarters troops, air army.	FM 30-102
Aggressor uniforms and insignia.	1 C	Uniforms and insignia of the Aggressor army, air force, and armed forces high command. Awards and decorations.	FM 30-102
Aggressor language and forms.	1 C	Introduction to Esperanto; Aggressor forms, and use of Esperanto on forms.	FM 30-101-1
Aggressor Order of Battle, and military symbols.‡	2 C	Identification of units and organizations of the Aggressor armed forces; index to officers; code names and code numbers.	FM 30-102 FM 30-103
		<i>Aggressor Tactics (3 hrs)</i>	
Unit tactics	1 C	Aggressor individual and small unit tactics; special operations.	FM 30-102
Ground forces tactics.	2 C	Tactics of Aggressor Infantry, Armor, Artillery, and Combined Arms Army.	FM 30-102
		<i>Aggressor Representation (11 hrs)</i>	
Organization and training of an Aggressor force.‡	2 C	Organizing U S unit into Aggressor units, uniforms and insignia requirements. Use of Aggressor names and personal documents. Training of an Aggressor force.	FM 30-102
Intelligence for the U.S. force.††	2 C	Intelligence from higher headquarters, documents, radio intercept, ground activity, counterintelligence, and prepared prisoners of war, deserters, and casualties.	FM 30-102 FM 30-103
Aggressor simulation equipment and weapons.†††	2 C,D	Description and use of simulated equipment, simulator banks, sonic equipment, and weapons adapters. Marking of equipment.	FM 30-102
Artillery and fire marking.†††	1 C,PE	Aggressor artillery organization and representation, fire marking.	FM 30-102 FM 105-5
Employment of Aggressor for training.	4 C,PE	Employment of Aggressor in the tactical exercise to be conducted.	All previous references and general plan.

Section III.

AGGRESSOR PREPARED PRISONER OF WAR AND AGENT TRAINING (30 HRS)

This specialized training should be given to personnel who will act as prepared prisoners of war, Aggressor agents, and in general, be utilized to generate specialized intelligence play. Personnel in

this category need not undergo general training presented in Section II; therefore, the training outlined in this section may be conducted concurrently with training outlined in Section II.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Hours & type</i>	<i>Intelligence (30 hrs)</i>		<i>References</i>
		<i>Scope of instruction</i>		
Introduction	1 C	Introduction, mission and organization of Aggressor force, employment of prepared prisoners, casualties and agents.		Aggressor scenario, intelligence plan.
Aggressor history	1 C	Aggressor history, political background, and military organization.		Aggressor scenario, FM 30-102
Aggressor uniforms	1 C	Aggressor uniforms, insignia and decorations.		FM 30-102
Documents	1 C,D	Documents and forms used by Aggressor, purpose of each.		FM 30-102 Aggressor scenario.
Aggressor order of battle	2 C	Aggressor order of battle, general organization and history of units participating in exercise, names and personalities of commanders in Aggressor force.		FM 30-102 FM 30-103 Aggressor scenario.
Signs and symbols	1 C,PE	Aggressor signs and symbols.		FM 30-102
Introduction to Aggressor intelligence	1 C	Types of intelligence teams, purpose of each coordination necessary, headquarters level at which various types of intelligence team are found.		FM 30-5
Interrogation	2 C,D & PE	Techniques employed in interrogating various types of prisoners, testing of background stories.		FM 30-15
PW processing	1 C	Processing a prisoner of war through various command levels and techniques employed at each, type of information desired at each level.		FM 30-15
Aggressor language	2 C	Use of Esperanto, translations of common military terms to Esperanto, review of language to be used in exercise.		FM 30-101-1
Background stories and documents	6 C	Preparation of briefs and background stories for prepared PW and agents, checking for completeness and accuracy, preparation of documents to be carried by PW and agents.		Aggressor scenario, background stories, documents, intelligence plan, FM 30-102
Review	8 C,PE	Review of mission, testing of background stories, final check of documents for completeness and accuracy, review of all previous material.		Aggressor scenario, operation orders, intelligence plan, maps of exercise area, FM 30-102 FM 30-103
Map and terrain study	2 PE	Map and terrain study of exercise area, location of boundaries, roads, bridges, streams, swamps, highground, woods, etc.		All previous references and aerial photos exercise area.
Counterintelligence	1 C	Mission of counterintelligence, methods of operation, use of passwords and countersigns, uniform and credentials.		FM 30-5

*C—Conference; D—Demonstration; PE—Practical Exercise.

†Relate to specific training exercise situation.

‡‡Minimum orientation for all troops (personnel who will generate special intelligence play, prepared PW and Agents, etc., must receive specialized training).

‡‡‡Minimum orientation. Equipment handlers must receive additional training.

APPENDIX III

CONVERSION OF U.S. ARMY UNIFORMS AND EQUIPMENT TO RESEMBLE AGGRESSOR

Section I. UNIFORMS

1. Basic Uniform

Conversion of the U.S. Army uniform to resemble the Aggressor combat uniform is accomplished in the following manner:

a. Fatigue Shirt and Field Jacket. Both of these items will be worn turned inside out to cover the distinctive U.S. insignia. When either is worn singly, they are worn outside of the trousers rather than tucked in. A turned pistol belt will also be worn around the waist.

b. Poncho. The regular U.S. Army poncho will be worn across the chest from left to right in a flat roll 8 inches wide and tied in the back.

c. Parkas and Overwhites. These items will also be turned inside out.

d. Headgear.

(1) *Aggressor helmet ridge with adhesive.* (app. V). These can be requisitioned from Training Aids Centers (app. IV), to resemble Aggressor forces headgear.

(2) *Pile Cap.* The regular U.S. Army pile cap will be worn, but a 3 inch Circle Trigon patch will be affixed to the upturned visor. This patch can be requisitioned from the Training Aids Centers or locally fabricated from cloth and the use of magic markers, crayon, or paint.

(3) *Air Force.* U.S. personnel portraying Aggressor Air Force personnel may wear the Aggressor helmet or the regular USAF blue cap.

(4) *Navy.* All personnel wear the appropriate U.S. Navy service cap.

e. Footgear. Combat troops will normally wear black combat boots.

f. Special Army Uniforms. The following items are worn by elite troops:

(1) *Fusilier.* A red rectangular cloth tab ($\frac{3}{4}'' \times 1\frac{1}{2}''$) affixed to each side of the collar. U.S. Special Forces personnel portraying Aggressor Fusilier troops may wear the Special Forces Beret. All other U.S. Forces personnel portraying Aggressor Fusilier troops wear the Aggressor helmet.

(2) *Airborne.* A white rectangular cloth tab ($\frac{3}{4}'' \times 1\frac{1}{2}''$) affixed to each side of the collar.

(3) *Air Force.* A blue rectangular cloth tab ($\frac{3}{4}'' \times 1\frac{1}{2}''$) affixed to each side of the collar. In addition, all Aggressor Air Force personnel on flight status will wear the Aggressor Air wings on the right breast pocket of the uniform. These can be made from cloth and the use of a "Magic Marker."

2. Insignia of Rank

a. Officers. As noted in chapter 18, marshals and generals/admirals will wear white shoulder loops, while other officers wear blue shoulder loops. These can be locally fabricated from appropriately colored cloth fastened to the shoulder of the uniform by tack-sewing the four corners, pinning, or stapling. Shoulder loops denoting flag officers are distinguished by a combination of stripes and wreaths while other officers shoulder loops have combinations of stripes and bars affixed (app V). These can be locally fabricated by using U.S. Army Meritorious Unit, Overseas Bar, Service Stripe, and Service Stripe (Women) insignia. If these are not available, utilization of "Magic Markers" of suitable colors is recommended.

b. Enlisted Personnel. Various grades are designated by combinations of Overseas Bars on green

shoulder loops. Manufacture, when existing supplies are exhausted, is resolved as noted above. Aggressor troops of the two lowest enlisted grades seldom wear any distinguishing insignia of rank,

however, all non-commissioned officers and officers wear their rank at all times. For intelligence play purposes, Aggressor PW injectees of all grades should wear their insignia of rank.

Section II. WEAPONS (SMALL ARMS)

3. Individual Weapons

Conversion of individual weapons to resemble Aggressor equipment should be accomplished as simply as possible with materials readily available. The following are suggestions which may be utilized by commanders playing the Aggressor role.

a. *Pistols*. None.

b. *Carbines*.

- (1) Bayonets (in scabbards) fixed.
- (2) Strips of white adhesive tape on sides of magazines at right angle to the longitudinal axis of the magazine.
- (3) Habitual slinging of the carbine over the head and left shoulder so the weapon rests at waist level, parallel to the ground, to the right front of the individual, so as to allow immediate firing of the weapon from the hip.

c. *M1 Rifles*.

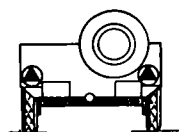
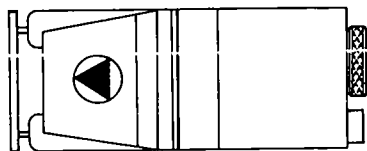
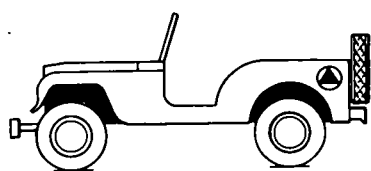
- (1) Taping the bayonet (in scabbard) extended along the right side of the barrel and gas cylinder, with the butt of the handle of the bayonet toward the muzzle and the point of the bayonet toward the rear (to give the impression of a folded bayonet).
 - (2) Strips of white adhesive tape around the stock at right angle to the longitudinal axis of the rifle.
 - (3) Attachment of grenade launchers.
- d. *M14 Rifles*.
- (1) Bayonets (in scabbards) fixed.
 - (2) Same as c(2) or (3) above, or both.

4. Crew Served Weapons

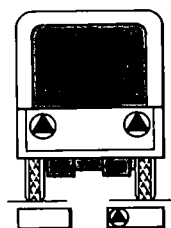
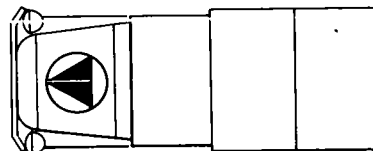
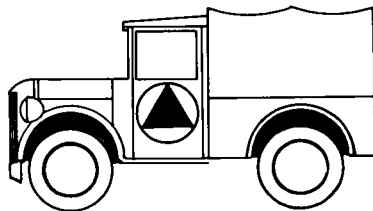
The affixing of the Circle Trigon to crew served weapons with paste, glue, drawn with crayon, paint, or similar methods, is recommended. The injection of any actual foreign weapons available for intelligence play, is certainly recommended.

Section III. OTHER WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT

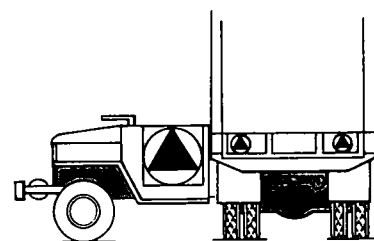
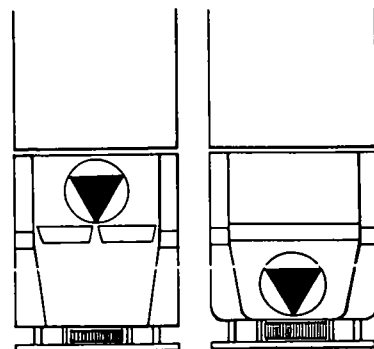
All other weapons and equipment should be marked as depicted in figure 78.



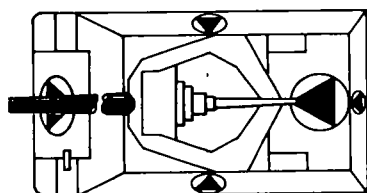
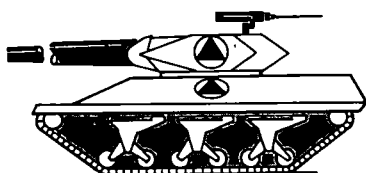
1/4-Ton Truck



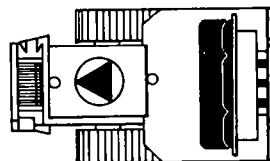
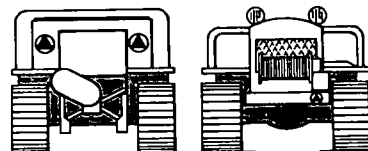
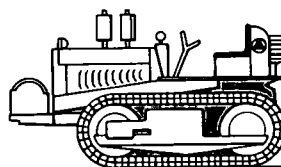
3/4-Ton Truck



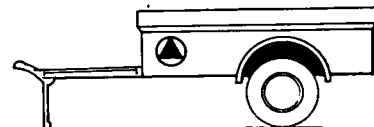
2 1/2-Ton Truck



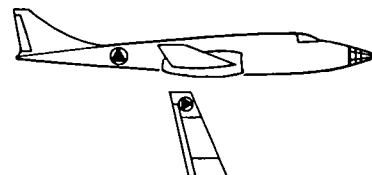
All Tanks



Bulldozer



Trailer



Aircraft

Figure 78. Aggressor equipment markings.



APPENDIX IV

PROCUREMENT OF AGGRESSOR SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT

Section I. SUPPLY PROCEDURES

1. General

a. The current concept in equipping Aggressor forces is to utilize materials immediately available to U.S. Army units at the local level. Therefore, standard U.S. Army clothing, insignia, and equipment will be used, with modifications indicated in appendix III, for Aggressor troops. All materials necessary are to be obtained locally. All awards and decorations (ribbons), if used, will conform generally to the specifications outlined in chapter 20, and will be fabricated locally.

b. Special equipment, and other items listed in Section II of this Appendix, may be requisitioned for use by Aggressor forces until the supply is depleted. Further attention is invited to simulation equipment listed in DA Pamphlet 310-5.

c. Basically, the only item necessary to adequately portray Aggressor is the ridge to the helmet liner. However, commanders at all levels, playing the Aggressor role, are enjoined to use imagination in developing the image of a hostile force, within the concept of this manual, utilizing whatever materials or equipment that may be readily available. Further, since field improvisations are normally expected in any military force, a realistic portrayal of the local situation may demand that Aggressor resort to improvisations from time to time.

2. Requisitioning Procedures

a. *Local Training.* Army Service Schools, Posts, and all Army units including Civilian Component units, in CONUS, requiring any equipment listed in section II for unit training, should submit requisitions to their supporting Training Aids Center. Training Aids Centers which cannot fill requisitions will prepare consolidated requisitions, at the station level, and submit them through the appropriate CONUS commander to the Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center, Fort Riley, Kans.

b. *DA/USCONARC Directed Exercises.* Army units designated to portray Aggressor, requiring special equipment, will submit formal requisitions to Training Aids Centers through their home stations. Training Aids Centers will consolidate requirements and submit requisitions to the Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center, Fort Riley, Kans., citing the title of the maneuver or field exercise and funds to cover transportation costs.

c. *Overseas Commands.* Overseas commands will locally reproduce, modify, or fabricate, as necessary, all items required for the employment of an Aggressor force in the overseas area. Detailed instructions for the fabrication of simulator banks and Aggressor technical intelligence items will be furnished upon direct request to the Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center, Fort Riley, Kans.

d. *Requisitions From Units Other Than Army.* Units other than Army will submit all requisitions for listed Aggressor equipment to the Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center, Fort Riley, Kans., through the appropriate Army area commander. Such requisitions must contain a certificate citing funds available for reimbursement of charges including cost of items, as listed in section II, and transportation costs. The Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center, Fort Riley, Kans., will initiate action through normal fiscal channels for reimbursement of the Army appropriation. Shipment of special simulation equipment to other services must be approved by CG, USCONARC.

e. *Format of Requisitions.* Requisitions for listed Aggressor items will be submitted on DD Form 1149 - series (Requisition and Invoice/Shipping Document). Each requisition will be completed in accordance with paragraph 17, AR 725-5. In addition—

- (1) Requisitions may be submitted as frequently as necessary.
- (2) Each requisition must bear a required date established on a realistic basis which will normally permit 30 days ordering, processing, and shipping time required.
- (3) Emergency requirements may be submitted by electrical means, followed by confirming requisition.
- (4) Officer and enlisted insignias of rank will be requested as listed according to the color shoulder loop desired. Shoulder loops of appropriate color, depicting desired ranks, may be fabricated locally, and, upon depletion of current stocks, must be fabricated locally. Components of each rank are described in chapter 18.
- (5) Shipping instructions on requisitions must be complete and accurate. Both mailing and freight addresses, if different, must be indicated on the requisition. Shipment normally will be made by the least expensive method. Shipments by parcel post or air mail must be so indicated and in accordance with AR 55-355.
- (6) Transportation funds will be cited. No other funds need be cited on the requisition except as indicated in *d* above. Allowances, authorities, and transportation funds for issues established by directive from USCONARC or the Maneuver Director of a DA/USCONARC directed exercise will be cited on the requisition together with the name of the exercise for which Aggressor equipment is to be used.

3. Funding

- a. USCONARC will annually program for transportation costs of Aggressor equipment to satisfy DA/USCONARC directed exercise requirements.
- b. CONUS Armies will annually program for transportation costs for shipment of Aggressor equipment to satisfy the needs of elements within their respective areas. Transportation funds will be cited on all requisitions.

4. Special Simulation Equipment

Artillery simulator banks are not stocked by the Fifth Army Training Aids Center but may be requisitioned through ordnance supply channels for local training and DA/USCONARC directed exercises in accordance with paragraph 2a, or b as applicable. Responsible commanders and the exercise director will determine the number of artillery simulator banks necessary for DA/USCONARC directed exercises.

5. Aggressor Technical Intelligence Items

Aggressor technical intelligence items are in extremely short supply but may be requisitioned for local training and DA/USCONARC directed exercises. These items may be locally manufactured. Specifications for manufacture of Aggressor technical intelligence items will be furnished Training Aids Centers upon request to the Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center, Fort Riley, Kans.

6. Disposition of Equipment

All special simulation equipment drawn from the Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center will be returned upon completion of the exercise.

Section II. LISTING OF SPECIAL AGGRESSOR ITEMS

Nomenclature	Unit	Expend-ability*	Unit cost	Standard package	Weight (lbs)	Cube (cu ft)
1. <i>Clothing.</i> Ridge, Aggressor w/Adhesive for Helmet Liner-----	ea	X	.05	200	28	1.3
2. <i>Insignia</i> (To be issued until stocks are depleted, thereafter, local fabrication).						
a. Insignia, Aggressor, Distinctive shoulder loops w/rank,						
(1) White (flag officers) Marshal; Air Marshal; or Fleet Admiral-----	pr	XR	.26	300	3	.15
Gen of Armies; Vice Air Marshal; or Admiral-----	pr	XR	.24	300	3	.15
Gen of Army; Gen of Air; or Vice Admiral---	pr	XR	.22	300	3	.15
Gen of Div; Gen of Air Army; or Rear Admiral-----	pr	XR	.20	300	3	.15
General of Brigade; Gen of Air Division; or Commodore-----	pr	XR	.18	300	3	.15

See notes at end of table.

Nomenclature	Unit	Expend-ability*	Unit cost	Standard package	Weight (lbs)	Cube (cu ft)
(2) Blue (All other officers).						
Colonels; or Naval Capt.....	pr	XR	.16	300	3	.15
Commandants; or Naval Commander.....	pr	XR	.14	300	3	.15
Majors or Naval Lt Commander.....	pr	XR	.12	300	3	.15
Captains or Naval Lt.....	pr	XR	.12	300	3	.15
Lieutenants or Naval Sub-Lieutenant.....	pr	XR	.10	300	3	.15
Officer Candidate or Naval Ensign						
Candidate.....	pr	XR	.08	300	3	.15
(3) Green (All enlisted men).						
Sgt Major.....	pr	XR	.16	300	3	.15
Senior Sgt.....	pr	XR	.14	300	3	.15
Staff Sgt.....	pr	XR	.12	300	3	.15
Platoon Sgt.....	pr	XR	.10	300	3	.15
Section Sgt.....	pr	XR	.12	300	3	.15
Corporal.....	pr	XR	.10	300	3	.15
Senior Soldier.....	pr	XR	.08	300	3	.15
Soldier, Airman, or Recruit (w/o rank).....	pr	XR	.06	300	3	.15
b. Components of Insignia of Rank.						
(1) Stripe Service.....	ea	X	.01			
(2) Bar Oversea.....	ea	X	.01			
(3) Decoration Meritorious Unit.....	ea	X	.05			
(4) Stripe Service (Women's).....	ea	X	.01			
c. Trigon, steel helmet, w/adhesive back (31-3-4D)2".....	ea	X	.05			
d. Patch, pocket, Aggressor Trigon						
3. <i>Flags; Rubber Stamps</i> (to be issued until stocks are depleted, thereafter, locally fabricated).						
a. Flag, Aggressor 48"x60".....	ea	XR	3.25	1		
b. Stamp, Rubber, Aggressor.						
(1) Konfidencia.....	ea	X	1.23			
(2) Oficiala.....	ea	X	1.30			
(3) SEKRETA.....	ea	X	1.23			
(4) Plej Sekreta.....	ea	X	1.23			
c. Stamp, Rubber, Marking Set.						
(1) 1" Alphabet A-Z.....	set	X	6.03			
(2) ½" Numerals 0-9.....	set	X	1.98			
(3) 1" Numerals 0-9.....	set	X	1.68			
4. <i>Artillery Simulators</i> (may be requisitioned through ordnance supply channels).						
a. Eight-tube Artillery-Simulator Bank Assembly..	ea	NX	92.77	1	121	5.4
b. Ten-tube Artillery Simulator Bank Assembly...	ea	NX	126.00	1	175	8.5
c. Simulator, Gun Flash, M-110 1370 L596.						
5. <i>DA Publications and Printed Material</i> (Also available through normal publications supply channels).						
a. FM 30-102, Aggressor, The Maneuver Enemy..	ea	X				
b. FM 30-101-1, Aggressor, The Maneuver Enemy, Esperanto Language.....	ea	X				
c. FM 30-103, Aggressor Order of Battle.....	ea	X				
d. FM 105-5, Maneuver Control.....	ea	X				
6. <i>Aggressor Publications</i> (To be issued until supply is exhausted, thereafter, local reproduction).						
a. Forms.						
(1) Form 1, Card, Aggressor, ID, Officer.....	ea	X		100		
(2) Form 2, Book, Aggressor, ID, Soldier.....	ea	X		100		
(3) Form 3, Card, Identification, Circle Trigon Party.....	ea	X		100		

Nomenclature	Unit	Expend-ability*	Unit cost	Standard package	Weight (lbs)	Cube (cu ft)
(4) Form 4, Aggressor Soldier's Permanent Pass.....	ea	X		100		
(5) Form 5, Aggressor Soldier's Temporary Pass.....	ea	X		100		
(6) Form 6, Psy War Leaflet, You are the target.....	ea	X		100		
(7) Form 7, Aggressor Unit Roster.....	ea	X		100		
(8) Form 8, Aggressor Unit Strength Report.....	ea	X		100		
(9) Form 9, Aggressor Field Opn Order.....	ea	X		100		
(10) Form 10, Aggressor Rear Services Order.....	ea	X		100		
(11) Form 11, Aggressor Intelligence Annex.....	ea	X		100		
(12) Form 12, Aggressor Intelligence Estimate.....	ea	X		100		
(13) Form 13, Aggressor Periodic Intelligence Report.....	ea	X		100		
(14) Form 14, Aggressor Intelligence Summary.....	ea	X		100		
(15) Form 15, Message Pad.....	pad	X		20		
(16) Form 16, Aggressor Medical Collecting Log.....	ea	X		100		
(17) Form 17, Aggressor Field Hosp Weekly Report.....	ea	X		100		
(18) Form 18, Aggressor Medical Casualty Tag.....	ea	X		100		
(19) Form 19, Psy War Leaflet, Guarantee of Human Rights.....	ea	X		100		
(20) Form 20, Psy War Leaflet, Guarantee of Human Rights—Wholesome Food.....	ea	X		100		
(21) Form 21, Psy War Leaflet Guarantee of Human Rights—Medical Attention.....	ea	X		100		
(22) Form 23, Security Leaflet, Aggressor was here.....	ea	X		100		
(23) Form 24, Security Leaflet, Aggressor was here, thanks.....	ea	X		100		
(24) Form 25, Security Leaflet, Warning, Aggressor is everywhere.....	ea	X		100		
(25) Form 26, Security Leaflet, Aggressor is here.....	ea	X		100		
(26) Form 27, Security Tag, Aggressor was Here, How's your Security.....	ea	X		100		
(27) Form 28, Security Leaflet, Aggressor is everywhere.....	ea	X		100		
(28) Form 30, Leaflet, Know your Aggressor Markings.....	ea	X		100		
(29) Form 36, Psy War Leaflet, The Hour of Liberation is Near.....	ea	X		100		
(30) Form 40, Safe Conduct Pass (pads of 100 each).....	pad	X		100		
(31) Form 41, Surrender Leaflet, American Life Has Made you Soft.....	ea	X		100		
(32) Form 43, Psy War Leaflet, Passport to Freedom.....	ea	X		100		
(33) Form 44, Prisoner of War/Captured Document/Captured Equipment Tag.....	ea	X		100		
(34) Form 45, Briefing for Aggressor PW injectee.....	ea	X		100		
(35) Form 46, Debriefing for Aggressor PW injectee.....	ea	X		100		
b. Propaganda and Security Stickers.						
(1) Aggressor isn't Knocking, He is inside (100 per pkg).....	pkg	X		1		
(2) Aggressor will be here (100 per pkg).....	pkg	X		1		
(3) Aggressor was Here (100 per package).....	pkg	X		1		
(4) Aggressor is on the Move (100 per pkg).....	pkg	X		1		

See notes at end of table.

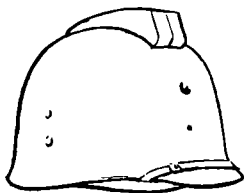
Nomenclature	Unit	Expend-ability*	Unit cost	Standard package	Weight (lbs)	Cube (cu ft)
c. Vehicular Markings.						
(1) 4" Trigon.....	ea	X	.03	100	1.00	.004
(2) 6" Trigon.....	ea	X	.05	100	3.25	.013
(3) 8" Trigon.....	ea	X	.05	100	5.0	.02
(4) 10" Trigon.....	ea	X	.08	100	7.5	.03
(5) 15" Trigon.....	ea	X	.09	100	13.0	.05
d. Aircraft Markings.						
15" Trigon (Oil Cloth).....	ea	XR	.25	25	10.0	.05
e. Road Marker Trigon.....	ea	X	.01	100	6.0	.02
7. Technical Intelligence Items w/Manual #4 (To be issued until supply is exhausted, there- after, local fabrication).						
a. Chemical.						
(1) Biological Warfare Detection device, Model 4, (Biologia Militado Eltrovo Rimedo Modelo-4).....	ea	XR	6.00	1		
(2) Film Badge, Model 5 (Filmo Insigno, Modelo-5).....	ea	XR	3.35	1		
(3) Chemical and Biological Bomblet, Model 3 (Kemiajo la Biologia Malgrandabombo Modelo-3).....	ea	XR	6.10	1	1.25	.2
(4) Individual Decontamination packet, IDP-1 (Individuo Malmalpurigo Ekipo, Modelo-1).....	ea	XR	1.00	1		
(5) Chemical Grenade, Model 14 (Kemiajo Grenado, Modelo-14).....	ea	XR	9.09	1	1	.17
(6) Mask, Protective CBR Agents Model 6, (Masko, Defenda, KBR Agento, Modelo-6).....	ea	XR		1	6	.3
(7) Chemical Mine, Model 1 (Kemiajo Minejo, Modelo-1).....	ea	XR	1.35	1		.07
(8) Chemical Mine Model 3 (Kemiajo Minejo, Modelo-3).....	ea	XR	1.77	1	2.5	.25
(9) Chemical Mine, Model 5 (Kemiajo Minejo, Modelo-5).....	ea	XR	1.77	1	2.5	.25
(10) Chemical Mine, Model 7 (Kemiajo Minejo, Modelo-7).....	ea	XR	1.77	1	2.5	.25
(11) Shell, Gas, 152mm, Model 4 (Obuso, Gaso, 152mm, Modelo-4).....	ea	XR	2.50	1		
(12) Gas Rocket, Model 2 (Gaso Raketo, Modelo-2).....	ea	XR	12.25	1	15.5	1.0
b. Ordnance:						
(1) Demolition Device, Model 1 (Detrado Elpensajo, Modelo-1).....	ea	XR	4.70	1	5	.3
(2) Antitank Grenade Model 13 (Kontrau-Tanko Grenado Modelo-13).....	ea	XR	2.10	1	1	.07
(3) Hand grenade, Defensive, HGD-12 (Mana Grenado, Defensivo, Modelo-12).....	ea	XR	1.50	1	1.5	.018
(4) Hand Grenade, Defensive, Model HGD-13 (Mana Grenado, Defensivo, Modelo-13).....	ea	XR	1.50	1	1.25	.035
(5) Hand Grenade, Offensive-Defensive, Model ODHG-10 (Mana Grenado, Offensive-Defensivo, Modelo-10).....	ea	XR	1.15	1	1	.014
(6) Hand Grenade, Offensive, Model HGO-11 (Mana Grenado, Ofensivo, Modelo-11).....	ea	XR	2.40	1	.25	.02
(7) Antitank Launcher, Model 1 (Kontrau- Tanko Lancilo, Modelo-1).....	ea	XR	8.17	1	4	.16
(8) Antipersonnel Mine, KPM-3 (Kontrau- Personaro Minejo Modelo-3).....	ea	XR	3.05	1	.25	.01

Nomenclature	Unit	Expend- ability*	Unit cost	Standard package	Weight (lbs)	Cube (cu ft)
(9) Antipersonnel Mine, KPM-6 (Kontrau-Personaro Minejo Modelo-6)-----	ea	XR	2.90	1	1.25	.01
(10) Antipersonnel Mine KPM-6A (Kontrau-Personaro Minejo Modelo-6A)-----	ea	XR	2.90	1	1.5	.02
(11) Antipersonnel Mine KPM-4 w/fuze & Bounding (Kontrau-Personaro Minejo, Modelo-4)-----	ea	XR	2.75	1	2.75	.17
(12) Antitank Mine, KTM-9 Kontrau-Tanko Minejo, Modelo-9)-----	ea	XR	2.37	1	8	.3
(13) Antitank Mine, KTM-9A (Kontrau-Tanko Minejo Modelo-9A)-----	ea	XR	2.37	1	8	.3
(14) Antitank Rocket Mine, KTR-2 (Kontrau-Tanko Racketo Minejo Modelo-2)-----	ea	XR	4.54	1	3.75	.5
(15) Antitank Mine, KTM-5 (Kontrau-Tanko Minejo, Modelo-5)-----	ea	XR	5.62	1	2.75	.4
(16) Antitank Mine, Non-metalic shaped charge and fuze, KTM-10 (Kontrau-Tanko Minejo Modelo-10)-----	ea	XR	5.62	1	3.5	.8
(18) Light Antitank Mine LATM-6 (Malgranda Kontrau-Tanko Minejo, Modelo-6)-----	ea	XR	2.47	1	4	.04
(19) Heavy Antitank Mine, HATM-12 (peza Kontrau-Tanko Minejo Modelo-12)-----	ea	XR	2.47	1	8	.3
(20) Antitank Road Mine KTM-7 (Kontrau-Tanko Minejo, Modelo-7)-----	ea	XR	3.41	1	2	.1
(21) Antitank Mine, General Purpose KTM-7A (Kontrau-Tanko Minejo, Modelo-7A)-----	ea	XR	3.10	1	1.75	.7
c. Engineer.						
(1) Electronic Mine Detector, Metallic, Model-1 (Eksplodilo Eltrovo, Modelo-1)-----	ea	XR	6.00	1	3	.27
(2) Mine Detector, Model 2 (Minejo, Eltrovo, Modelo-2)-----	ea	XR	3.65	1	4	2.2
(3) Smoke Pot, Model 1 (Fumo Metal Ujo Modelo-1)-----	ea	XR	1.71	1	.5	.1
(4) Mine Probe, Model 1 (Eksplodilo Sondi, Modelo-1)-----	ea	XR	2.45	1	1	.066
(5) Mine Probe, Model-2 (Eksplodilo Sondi Modelo-2)-----	ea	XR	1.72	1	1.5	.24
(6) Mine Probe, Model-3 (Eksplodilo Sondi Modelo-3)-----	ea	XR	1.13	1	2	1.9
(7) Mine Probe, Model 4 (Eksplodilo Sondi, Modelo-2)-----	ca	XR	4.59	1	3	1.4
d. Signal.						
(1) Message Cylinder, Parachute, Model 15 (Messaga Cilindro, Parasuto Modelo-15)-----	ea	XR	.80	1	.5	.014
(2) Bag, Carrying, Message and/or Map, Model 1 (Valizo, Porti, Mesago Kaj/au Mapo Modelo-1)-----	ea	XR	1.70		1.5	.12
e. Quartermaster.						
Bag, Ammunition General Purpose Model 1 (Saketo, Pafmunicio, Diversa Uzo, Modelo-1)-----	ea	XR	1.70	1	1.5	.12

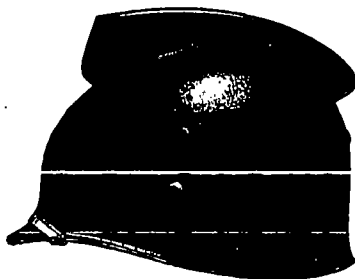
X-----Expendable.

NX-----Non-expendable.

XR-----Expendable, recoverable-reuseable.

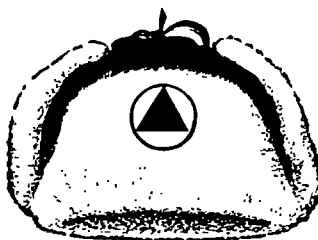


THREE QUARTER, FRONT



THREE QUARTER, REAR

HELMET



PYLE CAP

APPENDIX V

AGGRESSOR

UNIFORMS and INSIGNIA



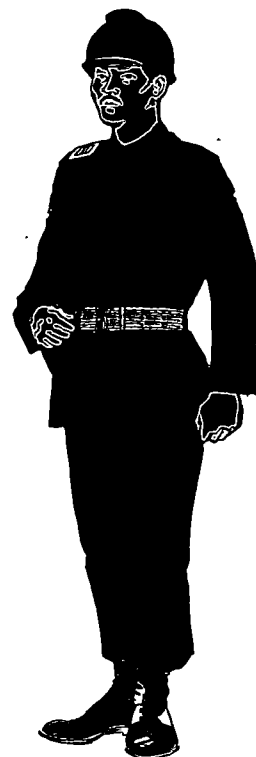
AIR FORCE WINGS



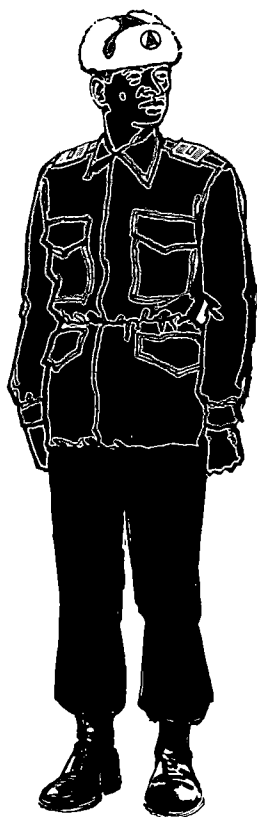
SENIOR SERGEANT, FUSILIERS



STAFF SERGEANT, AIR FORCE SUPPORT



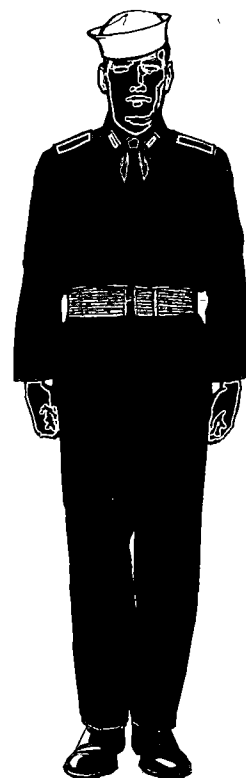
SECTION SGT, ARMY



SENIOR SOLDIER

AGGRESSOR ENLISTED UNIFORMS

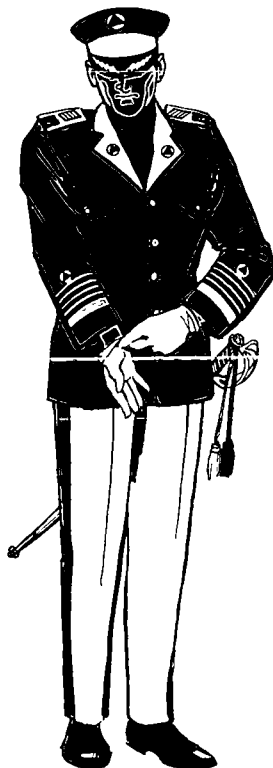
When portrayed by U.S. Special Forces personnel.



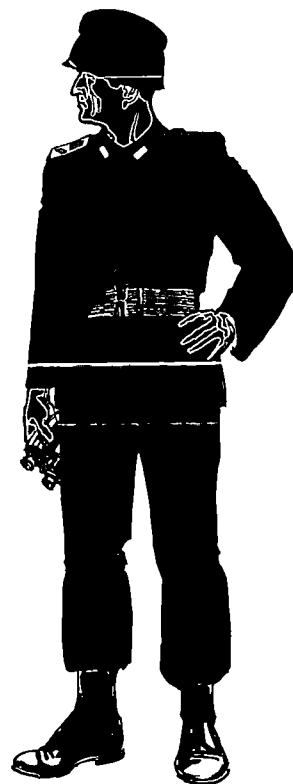
ENLISTED MAN, NAVY



GENERAL OF DIVISION, ARMY



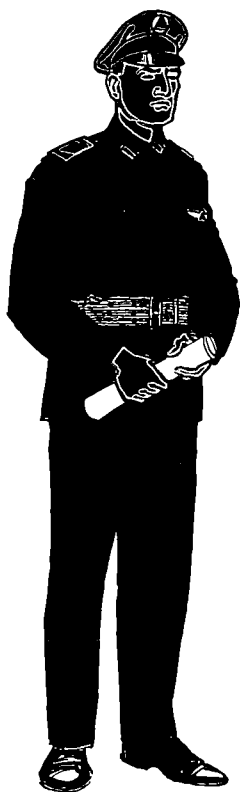
ADMIRAL, NAVY



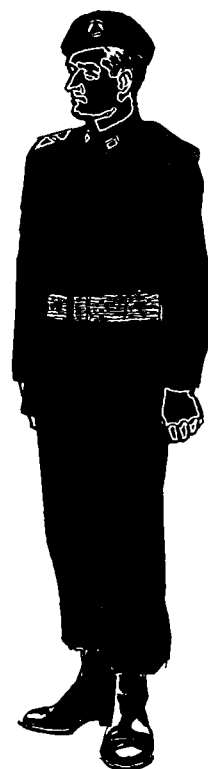
MAJOR, AIRBORNE

AGGRESSOR OFFICER UNIFORMS

When portrayed by U.S. Special Forces personnel.



CAPTAIN, AIR FORCE



LIEUTENANT, FUSILIER

AGGRESSOR

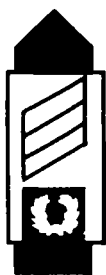
Officer Grades



MARSHAL
* AIR MARSHAL
* FLEET ADMIRAL



GENERAL OF ARMIES
* VICE AIR MARSHAL
* ADMIRAL



GEN OF ARMY
* GEN OF AIR
* VICE ADMIRAL



GEN OF DIV
* GEN OF AIR ARMY
* REAR ADMIRAL



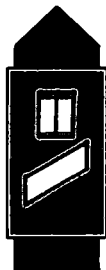
GEN OF BRIGADE
* GEN OF AIR DIV
* COMMODORE



COL
* CAPT



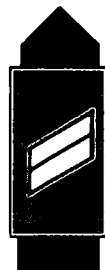
COMMANDANT
* COMMANDER



MAJOR
* LT COMMANDER



CAPT
* LIEUTENANT

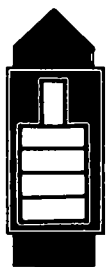


LIEUTENANT
* SUB-LIEUTENANT



OFF CANDIDATE
* ENS CANDIDATE

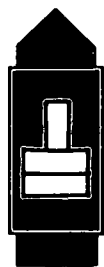
Enlisted Grades



SERGEANT MAJOR



SENIOR SERGEANT



STAFF SERGEANT



PLATOON SGT



SECTION SGT



CORPORAL



SENIOR SOLDIER



RECRUIT & SOLDIER
* AIR RECRUIT & AIRMAN

* AIR FORCE

* NAVY

INDEX

	Paragraph	Page		Paragraph	Page
Academy (<i>see</i> military education)			Aggressor representation		
Activities, intelligence indicators of (<i>see</i> intelligence)			—Continued		
Aggressor representation:			Supplies and equipment		
Application:-----	6	3	—Continued		
Concept:-----	5	3	Special simulation----	4, sec I, app IV	238
Insignia of rank-----	2, sec I, app III	233	Technical intelligence..	5, sec I, app IV	238
Intelligence:			Training:		
Means of stimulating play-----	32-39	11	Intelligence:		
Training-----	20-28	7	Development of		
Organization:			plan-----	27	9
Orientation of personnel-----	17	6	Exercise phase----	28b	10
Preparation by commander and staff	19	6	Individual-----	23	9
Reorganization to Aggressor order of battle-----	18	6	Intelligence staff personnel-----	25	9
Timing-----	16	6	Pre-exercise phase	28a	10
Planning:			Purpose-----	22	9
Control-----	8	3	Specialist-----	26	9
Detailed-----	10	4	Unit-----	24	9
General-----	7a, b	3	Program-----	20	7
Limitations-----	8	3	General-----	sec II, app II	231
Specialized:			Prepared prisoner of war and agent-----	sec III, app II	232
Chemical, biological and radiological operations-----	12	4	Rehearsals with ° umpires-----	21	7
Psychological warfare-----	11	4	Troop requirements-----	14, 15	5
Unconventional warfare-----	13	4	Uniforms, conversion of (fig 78)-----	---	235
Scenario-----	29-31	10	Basic-----	1, sec I, app III	233
Supplies and equipment:			Special-----	1f, sec I, app III	233
Concepts-----	1, sec I, app IV	237	Weapons and equipment, conversion of (fig 78)---	---	235
Disposition-----	6, sec I, app IV	238	Individual weapons---	3, sec II, app III	234
Funding-----	3, sec I, app IV	238	Crew served weapons--	4, sec II, app III	234
Listing of items available at fifth army training aids center-----	sec II, app IV	238	Equipment (fig 78)---	Sec III, app III	234, 235
Procedures-----	2, sec I, app IV	237	Air:		
			Academy-----	141, 143a	95
			Army organization (fig 8)---	74a	30, 32
			Army in army group-----	71, 74, 109, 232a	29, 30, 73, 136
			Battalions (fig 8)-----	---	32

	Paragraph	Page
Air—Continued		
Civil air fleet	45 <i>b</i>	21
Craft:		
Fixed wing (fig 70) ...	397	200, 201
General	396	201
Helicopters (fig 71) ...	74 <i>d</i> , 398	31, 201, 202
Observation	395	199
Defense (<i>see also</i>		
Antiaircraft)	56 <i>d</i>	25
Divisions (fig 8)	74 <i>b</i>	30, 32
Employment in large scale		
offensives	233	136
Evacuation of patients	133 <i>d</i>	90
Force directorates (fig 2) ...	56, 108–110	25, 28, 73
High command	107	73
Historical campaigns	41	13
Insignia	372	186
Liaison team	294 <i>h</i>	161
Movements	98 <i>a</i>	67
Naval	56 <i>c</i> 115	25, 75
Regiments (fig 8)	74 <i>c</i>	30, 32
Resupply	122 <i>b</i>	83
Supply responsibilities	118 <i>c</i>	78
Support:	232–237	136
Airborne operations, of		
Air cover	294 <i>h</i>	161
Air liaison team ..	294 <i>h</i>	161
Evacuation of		
wounded	295 <i>b</i>	161
Flight routes	292	160
General support		
by air units	296	161
Landing	293 <i>a</i>	160
Reconnaissance ..	291 <i>c</i>	160
Resupply	295 <i>a</i>	161
Transport unit		
responsibility ..	293 <i>b</i>	160
Air-Ground control,		
the role of	235	136
Amphibious landings		
defense, in	300 <i>d</i>	162
Artillery preparation		
in the offense, of ...	236	137
Attack of fortified		
areas, in the	346	175
At river lines air cover	333 <i>c</i> (7), 336	171, 172
Close support mission ..	232 <i>b</i>	136
Concepts	273	154
Coordination	274	154
Coordination with ski		
troops	302 <i>d</i>	163
During exploitation ...	237 <i>b</i>	137
Employment of attack		
units, bombers, and		
fighters	233	136
In advance	162 <i>a</i> (2)	111
In attack	237	137
In defense	273, 274	154
In dissemination of		
biological agents	152 <i>b</i> , 154 <i>b</i> (3)	105, 106
In dissemination of		
chemical agents	150 <i>b</i> (2), 154 <i>b</i> (3)	104, 106

	Paragraph	Page
Air—Continued		
Support—Continued		
In dissemination of		
flame agents	151	104
In mountain		
operations		
Communications ..	322 <i>b</i>	167
Resupply	329 <i>e</i>	169
In preparation for		
large scale offensives	171 <i>a</i> , <i>b</i>	119
In retrograde		
operations	288	158
Night attacks, of	316 <i>e</i>	166
Of encircled forces	351 <i>c</i>	176
Preparation of		
breakout	355	177
Of guerrillas	363 <i>c</i>	183
Of offensives	232–237	136
Of special operations		
of the intelligence		
battalion or regt.	146 <i>l</i> (3)(<i>a</i>),	102
	(<i>c</i>)	
Of army in attack	182 <i>b</i> , 219 <i>a</i>	123, 133
Operations in cities, of		
Attacks	331 <i>d</i> (2)	170
Defense	332 <i>b</i> (2)	171
Operations in snow		
and cold, of	307	167
Organization	232 <i>a</i>	136
Planning	234 <i>b</i>	136
Preparation	234 <i>a</i> , 236	136, 137
Preparation for		
support of offensive ..	234	136
Priority	274 <i>b</i>	154
Reconnaissance for the		
meeting engagement	163 <i>a</i>	114
Tactical principles	146 <i>j</i> (4)	101
Uniform, basic	371	186
Airborne:		
Action in State of		
Washington during 1965.	41 <i>e</i> (3)	19
Air liaison team	294 <i>h</i>	161
Air support	295, 296	161
Antiaircraft	294 <i>h</i>	161
Antitank	294 <i>h</i>	161
Assault:		
Decentralization of		
units	294 <i>b</i>	160
Employment	294 <i>a</i>	160
Multiple	294 <i>c</i>	160
Nuclear fires	294 <i>a</i>	160
Attack against North		
Carolina in 1950	41 <i>a</i> (6)	14
Distinctive uniform	367 <i>b</i>	185
Division:		
Organization (fig 27) ..	77 <i>a</i>	48, 49
Personnel and		
equipment (fig 28) ..	77 <i>b</i>	48, 50
Drops in Alaska in 1958 ...	41 <i>c</i> (3)	15
Flight routes	292	160
Forces (operations)	289	159
For surprise	146 <i>c</i> (3)	99

	Paragraph	Page
Airborne—Continued		
In retrograde ops.....	288	158
In the pursuit.....	167a	117
Invasion of Florida in 1950	41a(6)	14
Invasion of USA in 1949..	41a(5)	14
Landing:.....	293	160
Authority for selection		
of zones.....	293b	160
Coordination.....	293b	160
In Tennessee in 1948..	41a(4)	14
In Texas in 1951.....	41b(1)	14
Supply.....	293a	160
Logistics (<i>see</i> Logistics)...	295	161
Missions.....	290	159
Offensive in 1947 in		
Newfoundland.....	41a(3)	14
Operations.....	289, 294	159, 160
Reconnaissance.....	291	160
To seize bridgeheads.....	333e	171
Transport unit		
responsibility.....	293b	160
Troop directorate.....	56a	25
Ammunition (<i>see also</i> Logistics)	123	83
Amphibious (<i>see</i> Tactics, or		
Weapons and Equipment)		
Antiaircraft (<i>see also</i> Artillery):		
Abbreviation.....	415	215
Air defense directorate		
(fig 2).....	56d	24, 25
Ammunition basic load....	123b(2)	84
Depot.....	123b(7)	84
Artillery (unit of fire of)...	123b(1)	83
Employment.....	145c(4)	98
For antitank purposes..	264(c)	152
Organization, gun....	84	58
Batteries in the attack....	200b	126
Concepts.....	266	152
Considered as artillery....	81	55
Defense.....	267-272	152
Elements in division		
artillery of mechanized		
division (fig 17).....	75e	40
Elements in regimental		
artillery of mechanized		
regiment (fig 15).....	75d	38
Employment in mountain		
operations.....	320	167
Field maintenance and		
shops.....	130c	88
Fire control equipment		
(fig 69).....	394	198, 199
Guns found in surface to		
air missile brigades		
(fig 40).....	84	58, 61
In airborne operations....	294h	161
In offense.....	222c	133
Security in the		
advance to contact..	162c(2)	111
Weapons in the		
breakthrough.....	166e	116
In reserve.....	146i(4)	100

	Paragraph	Page
Antiaircraft—Continued		
Machine guns in		
mechanized battalion....	75c	36
Missiles		
Surface to air guided		
(fig 68).....	386	193, 195
Missile units.....	86, 89	60
Surface to air missile		
brigade (fig 39).....	89	60
Prime movers.....	391	197
Support of defense		
operations.....	272	153
Unit of fire.....	123b(1)	83
Units in GHQ.....	67a	27
Weapons (fig 64).....	381	190, 191
Antitank (<i>see also</i> Artillery):		
Ammunition, basic load....	123b(2)	84
Artillery and small arms		
depot.....	123b(8)	85
Artillery in division		
artillery of the		
mechanized division		
(fig 17).....	75e	40
Artillery repair shops....	130c	88
Employment of.....	145c(5)	98
Elements in regimental		
artillery of the		
mechanized regiment		
(fig 15).....	75d	38
Guided missile battery in		
the medium tank		
regiment (fig 21 and 22)...	76b	44, 45
Gun(s):		
In the mechanized		
battalion (fig 14)....	75c	36, 37
In operations at river		
lines.....	334b, 338	172, 173
Platoon in the		
assault company in		
attack of a fortified		
area.....	345	175
Platoon with the		
assault group in		
attack of a city....	331c	170
With the mechanized		
battalion in the		
advance to contact..	162k(2)(b)	114
Unit of fire.....	123b(1)	83
In airborne operations....	294h	161
In defense:		
Artillery for antitank		
fire.....	264	151
Employment.....	263	151
Of division		
artillery.....	264	151
Of mines and		
other obstacles..	261c, 262b(3)	151
Of tanks and self-		
propelled		
artillery.....	265	152
General.....	261	151

	Paragraph	Page
Antitank—Continued		
In defense—Continued		
Guns in regimental reserve.....	246	143
In flank security forces during withdrawal.....	286e	158
In tank units		
Use of tank as antitank weapon....	254a, 265	148, 152
In the main defense belt.....	251b(1)(2), 251c	146, 147
Minefields.....	241a, b	140
Obstacles.....	241c	140
Of river line.....	340c, e	173
Planning.....	261b	151
Strong points in second echelon of defense with encircled forces.....	350b	176
In offenses:		
Antitank groups.....	192c	125
Antitank security in the advance to contact.....	162c(3)	112
Artillery in the mechanized division during the advance to contact.....	162h(5)	113
Batteries in the attack formation of the mechanized division.....	189a	124
In counterattack with encircled forces.....	353a	176
In covering force of encircled forces during the breakout.....	354b	177
In the mechanized battalion.....	203d	127
Direct fires.....	207b	130
Preparation for attack.....	205	127
The antitank and recoilless gun platoons.....	207c(2)	130
In the mechanized regiment.....	194	125
Minefields.....	199b	126
Reserves.....	199b	126
The antitank battery.....	200c	126
In the breakthrough:		
Companies.....	165c	115
Distribution in echelons.....	166e	116
Mission.....	222e	134
Passive measures in the advance to contact.....	162a(1)	111

	Paragraph	Page
Antitank—Continued		
In offenses—Continued		
Weapons with the mechanized company in the advance to contact.....	162l(2)	114
In reserve.....	146i(4)	100
Mines and obstacles in mountain operations.....	329c	168
Prime movers.....	388, 391	196, 197
Regiment, the.....	85	58
Reserve, in snow and cold.....	305c	164
Weapons, rounds per tube (fig 64).....	123b(1)	83, 190
Artillery and recoilless gun.....	380	190
Assault guns (fig 64).....	378	190, 191
For indirect fires.....	380c	191
Recoilless guns.....	380	190
Ripsnorter (fig 67).....	380b	191, 194
Squad antitank launcher, 82mm.....	376c	191
Arctic (see Special Operations, or Tactics)		
Armed Forces:		
Air Force (see Air).....	107–110	73
Combat service support (see also Logistics).....	116–137	77
Decorations and awards.....	403–405	207
Ground forces.....	64–106	27
Military education.....	138–143	93
Military pay.....	418–420	219
Military symbols.....	413–417	215
Mobilization.....	59	26
Navy.....	111–115	75
Organization (fig 2).....	48–56	23, 24
Satellite.....	62–63	26
Tactics (see also Tactics).....	144–365	97
Territorial organization.....	57–59	25
The individual soldier.....	60–61	26
Weapons and equipment.....	375–402	189
Army Group		
Agent group.....	146l(3)(b)	102
Air		
Army.....	74, 109, 232	30, 73, 136
Airborne		
Authority for selection of drop zone.....	293b	160
Missions.....	290b	159
Air support		
Priority.....	274b	154
Amphibious engineer regt (fig 43 and 44).....	92	63
Amphibious operations.....	299, 300	126
Academy student.....	141b	95
Antiaircraft artillery support.....	89	60
Artillery.....	71	29
Allocation.....	223	134
In the offense.....	224b	134
In the withdrawal.....	286a	158
Repair.....	130c	88
Chemical brigade (fig 48).....	97	66, 67

	Paragraph	Page
Army Group—Continued		
Coast defense.....	300b	162
Combat and counterintelligence.....	146l(1)	101
Combined arms army (fig 6).....	72	30, 31
Control of nuclear weapons Defense	146f, 222h	99, 134
Command and control of air defense.....	269	153
Organization.....	243	140
Area.....	243b	140
Echelons.....	243c	140
Planning.....	239	139
Engineer ponton regt (fig 45 and 46).....	93	64, 65
Engineer regt (fig 41 and 42).....	91a	61, 62
Handling of PW.....	136f	91
Historical operations.....	41	13
Intelligence regt (fig 50)---	99b	67, 68
Logistics		
Composition and location of logistical elements.....	120g	80
Evacuation of equipment.....	130g	89
Evacuation of patients	133d	90
General purpose transportation and combat vehicle supply.....	126	87
Logistical organization	118b	78
Logistical support of offensive.....	122a	83
Medical service organization.....	132a, b	89
Repair and maintenance facilities.....	130a	88
Replacement unit.....	135b	90
Signal repair.....	130d	88
Special procedures for handling nuclear rounds and warheads.....	123d	85
Supply base.....	120b	80
Motor transport regt (fig 49).....	98b	67
Offensive:		
Air-ground control....	235	136
Air support.....	232-237	136
Air support plan.....	234b	136
Artillery.....	224	134
GHQ allocation..	223a	134
Composition of echelons.....	176b	121
Concentration for offensive.....	177	121
Destruction group.....	146l(3)(c)	102
Exploitation force.....	180	122
First echelon.....	179	122
First phase.....	173a(1)	120

	Paragraph	Page
Army Group—Continued		
Offensive—Continued		
Formations.....	176	121
Frontage and depth....	175	121
In advance to contact..	162f	112
Location of reserves..	175c	121
Nuclear fires.....	229b, c	135
Planning.....	174	120
Preparatory fires.....	182, 229	122, 135
Principles.....	170	119
Raid intelligence group	146l(3)(a)	103
Reconnaissance.....	174d, 291a	121, 160
Second echelon.....	181	122
Second phase.....	173a(2)	120
Security measures.....	174c	120
Tactical employment..	178	122
Third phase.....	173a(3)	120
Width of main effort..	175b	121
Organization (fig 5).....	67b, 71	27, 29, 30
Paymasters.....	420a	219
Propaganda Bn (fig 51)---	100	69
Reserve (Mech Div) (offensive).....	146i(4)	100
Signal regt (fig 47).....	95	65, 66
Surface to air missile brigade (SAM) (fig 39 and 40).....	89	60, 61
Surface to surface missile brigade (SSM) heavy (fig 31 and 32).....	88	53, 54, 60
Tank army (fig 7).....	73	30, 31
Artillery		
Abbreviation.....	415	215
Antiaircraft (<i>see</i> Antiaircraft)		
Antitank (<i>see</i> Antitank)		
Combat branch.....	64	27
Employment.....	145c	98
GHQ unit.....	67a	27
In chemical brigadc.....	97	67
Institute.....	140a, 143a	93, 95
Main directorate.....	56a	25, 93, 95
Maintenance:		
Maintenance personnel training.....	123d(4)	86
Material repair.....	123c(7)	85
Regiment, armorers, division Army group and responsibility---	130c	88
Repair facilities, location of.....	120g	80
Missiles (<i>see</i> Missiles)		
Movement capabilities		
Movement computation (fig 77)	430	225, 226
Road space.....	429b	225
Organization:		
Army group (fig 5)---	71	29, 30
Observation regt (fig 8).....	74c	30, 32
Brigades.....	67c, 222f	27, 134
Heavy (fig 35)---	83	57
Mixed (fig 33)---	82	55

	Paragraph	Page
Artillery—Continued		
Organization—Continued		
Division, the (fig 29)...	67c, 79, 222f	27, 51, 134
Divisional, airborne (fig 27 and 28).....	77a	48, 49, 50
Divisional, mechanized (fig 17).....	75e	40
Divisional, rifle.....	78	51
Divisional, tank (fig 25).....	76d	48
Non divisional.....	81	25
Regimental, mechanized (fig 15)...	75d	38
Supply (<i>see also</i> Logistics)		
Ammunition.....	118, 123	77, 83
Tactics		
Action upon contact...	163	114
Airborne		
Support.....	294f(3)	161
Antiaircraft (<i>see</i> Antiaircraft)		
Antitank (<i>see</i> Antitank)		
Attachment of direct fire weapons in woods and swamps...	310	165
Attack of fortified areas:		
Assault battalion...	345	175
Assault division...	343a, b, c	174
Assault regiment...	344a, b	174
Formations.....	341a	174
Preparation.....	346	175
Attack to capture a city.....	331	169
Collection and evacuation of enemy artillery.....	130g	89
Combined arms.....	145c, 146h	98, 100
Defense, in the		
Combined arms		
Army artillery reserve.....	244c, d	142
Fire missions.....	258	150
In the main		
defense belt....	246, 251	143, 146
In the second defense belt....	247b	145
In the security zone.....	245c, 250e, f	140, 146
Objectives.....	257	149
Of a city.....	332b(2)	170
Organization.....	259	150
Planning.....	239, 260	139, 150
Counterprep- aration.....	260c	151
Creeping barrage....	260d	151
Support of defense belts.....	242b	140
Support of tank company.....	256e, f	149

	Paragraph	Page
Artillery—Continued		
Tactics—Continued		
Defense measures against nuclear attack.....	146k(2)	101
Dissemination of biological agents in the offense.....	152b	105
Dissemination of chemical agents in the offense.....	150b, 154b, 154b(1)	104, 105
Objectives and uses in offense...	150b(1)	104
During air support of offensive.....	236	137
Employment.....	145c(1)	98
Fire support, characteristics.....	145c(2)	98
Fire support in offense and defense.....	146j	100
Chemical fires....	146j(3)	101
In night attacks.....	315, 316a	166
In the advance, flank, and rear guard.....	162b(2) 162c(1)	111
In the battalion advance to contact...	162k(2)(c)	114
In the breakthrough		
Preparatory fires...	166b	116
Supporting fires...	166e	116
In division advance to contact.....	162h(5)	112
In large scale offensive		
Deployment of...	177d	122
In the attack by division.....	192	124
Preparation fire...	171a, 182	119, 122
Support of the battalion in the attack.....	206, 207	128, 130
Support of the regiment in the attack.....	194, 199b	125, 126
The antiaircraft batteries.....	200b	126
The antitank battery.....	200c	126
The mortar battery.....	200a	126
The regimental artillery group...	201, 231a	127, 135
Mountain operations		
Employment.....	320	167
Offense and defense...	145c(3)	98
Pursuit:		
Employment.....	169c, e, f	117, 118
Organization.....	168b	117
Planning.....	167	117

	Paragraph	Page		Paragraph	Page
Artillery—Continued			Basic Load (<i>see</i> Logistics)		
Tactics—Continued			Biological (<i>see</i> Chemical)		
River crossing			Bomber (<i>see</i> Air and/or Units)		
operations:			Brigade (<i>see</i> type of brigade or Units)		
Defense of river	340 <i>d, e</i>	173	Bulturo (<i>see</i> Rockets and Missiles, or Units)		
Deliberate crossing	339 <i>c</i>	173	Chemical:		
Direct fire on opposite bank	334 <i>b</i>	172	Agents:		
Preparation	334 <i>c</i>	172	Biological:	402	204
With tank Army advance guard	335 <i>a, b</i>	172	Cholera	402 <i>d</i>	205
Snow and cold:			Lugo fatigue	402 <i>a</i>	204
Coordination with ski troops	302 <i>d</i>	163	September fever	402 <i>c</i>	205
Fire shifts	305 <i>d</i>	164	Toledo infection	402 <i>b</i>	205
Self-propelled	304	163	Irritant	401	204
Towed	303	163	Nonpersistent	401	204
Support:			Persistent	401	204
Allocation of artillery	223	134	Smoke	401	204
Army group	224	134	Ammunition	123 <i>b</i> (6)(<i>a</i>)	84
Artillery offensive	228	135	Depot, location of	120 <i>g</i>	80
Combined arms			Institute	143	95
Army	225	134	Operations:		
Exploitation phase	231 <i>b</i>	136	Biological:		
Fires supporting the assault	230	135	Dissemination	152 <i>b</i>	105
Fires through depth of enemy defenses	231	135	In defense	156	106
General missions	223 <i>b</i>	134	In offense	152	105
GHQ artillery	223 <i>a</i>	134	Control	149 <i>b</i>	103
Planning	222 <i>g</i>	134	Defense:		
Preparation	219 <i>a, 229</i>	133, 135	Concepts	154	105
Provisional groups	223 <i>c, d</i>	134	Dissemination of agents	154 <i>b</i>	105
Shifts from echelon support roles	224 <i>b</i>	134	Defense against:		
Tank Army	226	134	Concepts	275 <i>a</i>	154
Reinforcement of first echelon	217 <i>b</i>	133	Contamination marking system	275 <i>b</i>	154
With divisions	227	134	Decontamination	282	156
With encircled forces:			Fire prevention and damage clearing measures	283	156
Conduct of breakout	355	177	Individual and unit protective measures	281	156
Organization for breakout	354 <i>b</i>	177	Protective measures	276	154
Support	351, 353 <i>a</i>	176	Warning systems	280	156
Withdrawal	286	158	Employment	149 <i>c</i>	103
Weapons (fig 64)		190	Flame:		
Assault guns	378	191	In defense	155	106
Cannon	379	191	In offense	151	104
Found in units	375 <i>b</i>	189	Mechanized throwers	151 <i>c</i>	105
Mortars	377	191	Portable throwers	151 <i>b</i>	105
Prime movers	391	197	Static throwers	151 <i>a</i>	104
Assault (<i>see</i> type of assault or Tactics)			In nuclear defense measures	278 <i>b</i>	155
			In offense:		
			Basic principles	158 <i>e</i>	107
			Dissemination of agents	150 <i>b</i>	104

	Paragraph	Page
Chemical—Continued		
Operations—Continued		
In offense—Continued		
Support.....	150a	103
Nuclear (<i>see</i> Nuclear)		
Radiological (<i>see</i> Nuclear)		
Reconnaissance.....	279	155
Shops, location of.....	120g	80
Troop directorate.....	56a, 64	25, 27
Units:		
In GHQ.....	67a	27
Nondivisional.....	96–97	66
Brigade (fig 48) ..	97	66, 67
Repair.....	130d	88
Circle Trigon Party (<i>see</i> Government)		
Cities (<i>see</i> Tactics)		
Coast Defense (<i>see</i> Tactics)		
Combat Intelligence (<i>see</i> Intelligence)		
Counterintelligence (<i>see</i> Intelligence)		
Decorations and Awards.....	403–405	207
Defense (<i>see</i> type of defense, or Tactics)		
Divisions (<i>see</i> type of division or Unit)		
Doctrine (<i>see</i> Tactics)		
Documents:		
Circle Trigon party card (fig 74).....	408	211, 213
Identification, Pay, and Service Card (IPS) (fig 73).....	407	211, 212
Military symbols (fig 75 and 76).....	413–417	215, 216, 217
Drop Zone (<i>see</i> Airborne)		
Dusamo (<i>see</i> Rockets and Missiles, or Units)		
Education (<i>see</i> Military Education)		
Employment:		
Control and limitations of aggressor.....	8	3
Of aggressor in tactical exercises.....	5–21	3
Of air units in large scale offensives.....	233	136
Of antiaircraft artillery defense:		
In forward areas.....	268	153
In rear areas.....	267	152
Of antitank artillery in the defense.....	263	151
Of combat arms.....	145	98
Of division artillery in antitank defense.....	264	151
Of forces in pursuit.....	169	117
Of mechanized units in woods and swamps.....	310	165

	Paragraph	Page
Employment—Continued		
Of mines and obstacles in the defense.....	241	140
Of nuclear weapons in large scale offensives.....	172	119
Of supporting weapons of the mechanized battalion in large scale offensives..	207	130
Of tank division in large scale offensives.....	211	131
Of tank division in the tank Army in large scale offensives.....	220	133
Of Tanks:		
In woods and swamps..	311	165
In mountain operations.....	321	167
Of troops in amphibious operations.....	298	162
Tactical, of Army group in large scale offensives....	178	122
Encircled Forces (<i>see</i> Tactics)		
Engineer:		
Abbreviation.....	415	215
Attachment to companies in the battalion attack..	203d	127
Camouflage discipline in large scale offenses.....	174d	121
Ditching equipment.....	393b	197
Divisional, in the attack...	192b, c	124, 125
Earth augers.....	393c	197
Employment of mines and obstacles in the defense..	241	140
Equipment, by unit and by type.....	375b	189
Equipment maintenance and repair.....	130d	88
Equipment responsibility for.....	118c	78
Field water supply.....	125b, c	86
Fire prevention and damage clearing measures.....	283	156
Hasty mine field in attack by regiment.....	199b	126
In advance guard of the advance to contact.....	162b, 162k (2) (d)	111, 114
In airborne operations.....	294h	161
In antitank defense.....	261c, 262b (3)	151
In defense measures against nuclear attack...	146k (4), (5) 278c	101, 155
In fortified area operations..	343–346	174
In mountain operations:		
Functions.....	319d	167
Mines and obstacles..	328, 329c	168
In river crossing operations:		
Concepts.....	333d	171
Defense.....	340c	173
In hasty crossings....	334c, d	172

	Paragraph	Page		Paragraph	Page
Engineer—Continued			Ground Attack (<i>see</i> Air and/or Units)		
In river crossing			Ground Forces:		
operations—Continued			Armies.....	72-74	30
With the tank Army			Army groups.....	71	29
in the hasty			Airborne.....	77	48
crossing.....	335, 338	172, 173	Artillery units (non-		
In security of march			divisional).....	81-85	55
elements of advance			Chemical units (non-		
guard.....	162c	111	divisional).....	96-97	66
Camouflage.....	162c, (2) (b)	112	Divisions.....	75-80	33
In snow and extreme cold			Engineer units (non-		
operation.....	306c, d	164	divisional).....	90-93	61
In tank division in the			Guerrilla organization.....	101-106	69
attack.....	212b	131	Guided missile units (non-		
In the defense security			divisional).....	86 ¹ -89	60
zone.....	245c	142	Regional commands.....	70	29
In withdrawals.....	286c, d, e, g, h	158	Service units (non-		
In woods and swamps:			divisional).....	98-100	67
Bridges.....	309a	165	Signal units (non-		
Obstacles.....	312	165	divisional).....	94-95	65
Roads.....	309b	165	Uniforms and insignia.....	366-370	185
Tank assault team....	311	165	Weapons and equipment..	375-395	189
Institute.....	140a, 143a	93, 95	Guerrilla:		
Mechanical mine planters..	393e	199	Advisory groups.....	106	71
Mine detectors.....	393e	199	Circle trigon party control	102, 148e	69, 103
Obstacle belts in the			Decoration (guerrilla hero		
defense.....	242c	140	star).....	404	207
Obstacles in amphibious			Doctrine.....	148, 357, 359	103, 179, 180
defense.....	300a	162	General staff control.....	102, 148e	69, 103
Operations in the pursuit..	169b	117	History.....	356	179
Scissors assault bridges....	393d	197	Operations:		
Supply channel for special			Characteristics of.....	357a, b, d	179, 180
equipment.....	127	87	In support of tactical		
Support of the advance			operations.....	148b, 357c	103, 179
march.....	162d	112	Organization (fig 52, 53,		
Troop directorate.....	56a	25	and 54).....	101, 148	69-72, 103
Units, nondivisional:			Personnel procurement....	362	183
Amphibious regiment			Leaders.....	362b	183
(fig 43 and 44).....	92	63	Main recruiting effort..	362c	183
Ponton regiment (fig			Regiments (fig 54).....	105	71, 72
45 and 46).....	93	64, 65	Regional command		
Regiment (fig 41 and			(fig 53).....	104	70, 71
42).....	91a	61, 62	Supplies and equipment....	363	183
Bridge construc-			Tactics.....	148, 360, 361	103, 180, 182
tion battalion....	91c	61	Territorial command		
Construction			(fig 52).....	103	70
battalion.....	91b	61	Training:		
Mine battalion....	91d	61	Advisory group.....	365	184
Types.....	90	61	Basic and advanced....	364	183
Equipment (<i>see</i> Weapons and			Troops directorate (fig 2)..	102	24, 69
Equipment)			Helicopter:		
Fighter (<i>see</i> Air and/or Units)			General.....	398	201
Fortified Areas (<i>see</i> Tactics)			In airborne operations....	289	159
Fusilier:			In amphibious operations..	297c	162
Uniform.....	367a	185	In evacuation of wounded..	133c	90
Units.....	69	28	In extreme cold and snow		
Government (fig 1).....	---	20	operations.....	305d, 307	164, 165
Circle trigon party.....	43	19	In operations at river lines..	336	172
Economics.....	45	21	In the air Army.....	74a, d	30, 31
Form of.....	44	20	Supply responsibility.....	118c	78
History.....	40-42	13			

	Paragraph	Page
Helicopter—Continued		
Under the control of the		
troop carrier directorate.....	110	73
Use of cargo.....	116	77
High Command (fig 2).....	49	23, 24
Administrative and		
technical main		
directorates.....	50b, 55	23, 25
Force components main		
directorates.....	50b, 56	23, 25
Major operational		
commands.....	50b	23
Minister of the Armed		
Forces.....	44d, 50a	21, 23
Joint policy and control		
agencies.....	50a	23
Chief inspectorate.....	52	23
Chief of the rear.....	54	25
General staff.....	51	23
Main political		
directorate.....	53	23
History.....	40	13
Indicators, of aggressor activity		
(see Intelligence)		
Insignia (see Uniforms and		
Insignia)		
Intelligence:		
Combat and counter-		
intelligence:		
Agencies.....	146, 148,	98, 103,
	387, 395	193, 199
Army group.....	146l (1)	101
Division.....	146l (1)	101
Employment.....	146l	101
Objectives.....	146l (2)	102
Production.....	146l (1)	101
Training.....	146l (1)	101
Electronic.....	147	102
Employment.....	146l	101
Guerrilla forces.....	360	180
Indicators of aggressor		
activities.....	422-427	221
Institute.....	140, 143	93, 95
Main directorate.....	51, 65	23, 27
Maps.....	413	215
Prisoners of War.....	136, 137	91, 92
Units:		
General.....	99a	67
Regiment.....	99b	67
Irregular (see Guerrilla)		
Language.....	42b	19
Logistics:		
Chief of the rear.....	54, 117	25, 77
Combat service support:		
Development.....	116	77
Directorate		
responsibilities.....	118c	78
Organization, all levels		
(fig 55).....	118	77, 79
Responsibilities.....	117	77

	Paragraph	Page
Logistics—Continued		
Evacuation:		
Captured or		
abandoned		
weapons.....	130g	89
Methods.....	130e, f, g	88, 89
Responsibility.....	130e	88
Field supply.....	120	80
Institute (Intendance).....	143	95
Maintenance.....	129, 130	87, 88
Medical service:		
Organization.....	132	89
Mission and concepts.....	131	89
Supply procedures.....	132g	90
Treatment and		
evacuation.....	133	90
Motor transport		
regiments (fig 49).....	98b	67
Replacement system:		
Concepts.....	134	90
Procedures.....	135a	90
Requisitions.....	135b	90
Supply:		
Daily resupply		
requirements.....	128	87
Definitions.....	123	83
Division basic loads.....	128	87
General purpose and		
combat vehicles.....	126	87
POL.....	124	86
Procedures.....	123	83
Ration and water.....	125	86
Responsibilities.....	123	83
Specialized equipment.....	127	87
Special procedures for		
nuclear ammunition.....	123	83
Support:		
Of airborne		
operations.....	295	161
Of guerrilla units:		
Personnel		
procurement.....	362	183
Supplies and		
equipment.....	363	183
Transportation.....	360i	182
Of offensive		
operations.....	121, 122	83
Of snow and cold		
operations.....	307	165
Principles of.....	119	78
Technical main		
directorates.....	55	25
Transportation units.....	98	67
Maintenance (see Logistics)		
Mechanized:		
Combat in towns and cities:		
Attack.....	330, 331	169
Defense.....	332	170
Combat in woods and		
swamps.....	310	165

	Paragraph	Page
Mechanized—Continued		
Defense:		
Battalion:		
In the main defense belt.....	246d, 251b	144, 146
Deployment in the security zone.....	245d, e, f	142, 143
Division:		
General outposts in the security zone.....	245d	142
In main defense belt.....	246b, 249d, 251a, d	143, 146, 147
In the second defense belt.....	247a, 252e	145, 148
Employment.....	145, 146	98
General organization (fig 63).....	---	141
Organization.....	242	140
Regiment:		
Combat outposts in the security zone.....	245e, 250d	142, 146
In the main defense belt.....	246c, 251c	143, 147
In the second defense belt.....	247d, f, 252e	145, 148
In the third defense belt.....	248a	145
Role and deployment in the security zone...	245d, e, f	142, 143
In offensive:		
Advance to contact...	162	111
Breakthrough.....	165, 166	115, 116
Meeting engagement...	163	114
Pursuit.....	168, 169	117
Large scale offensives:		
Air support.....	232-237	136
Artillery, divisional...	227-231	134
Battalion:		
Conduct of attack.....	206	128
Frontages and depths.....	204	127
Mission.....	202	127
Organization for attack.....	203	127
Preparation for attack.....	205	127
Support weapons employment...	207	130
Division:		
Attack formation...	189	124
Conduct of attack.....	192	124
Frontages and depths.....	190	124
Mission.....	188	124
Preparation for attack.....	191	124

	Paragraph	Page
Mechanized—Continued		
Large scale offensives—Continued		
Division—Continued		
Second echelon and reserves...	193	125
Regiment:		
Artillery group...	201	127
Attack formation...	195	125
Conduct of attack.....	199	126
Frontages and depths.....	196	125
Mission.....	194	125
Preparation for attack.....	198	126
Second echelon...	197	125
Support units....	200	126
Mountain combat:.....	317-329	166
Movements		
computation.....	430	225
Road space computations.....	429	225
Night combat.....	313-316	165
Operations at fortified areas:		
Assault battalion.....	345	175
Assault division.....	343	174
Assault regiment.....	344	174
Defense.....	347	175
Organization.....	342	174
Preparations for assault.....	346	175
Principles.....	341	174
Operations when encircled:		
Conduct of		
Defense.....	353	176
Breakout.....	355	172
Control.....	352	176
Organization for breakout.....	354	176
Preparation for defense.....	349	175
Support.....	351	176
Operations at river lines:		
Defense.....	340	173
Deliberate crossings...	339	173
Hasty crossings.....	334	171
Principles.....	333	171
POL supply.....	124a	86
Distribution.....	124b	86
Ration and water supply..	125	86
Resupply requirements....	128	87
Units:		
Battalion		
Organization (fig 13 and 14).....	75c	36, 37
Maintenance shops.....	130a	88
Medical services..	132f, 133a	90
Division:		
Artillery (fig 17 and 18).....	75e	40, 41

	Paragraph	Page		Paragraph	Page
Mechanized—Continued			Navy:		
Units—Continued			Air arm.....	56c, 115	25, 75
Division—Continued			Amphibious operations....	297-300	162
Basic load.....	128	87	Coast defense.....	113	75
Depot area.....	120d	80	Fleets.....	112	75
Logistical			Shipping (fig 72).....	399-400	201, 203
elements.....	120g	80	Submarines.....	114	75
Maintenance			Uniforms and insignia.....	373-374	186
shops.....	130a	88	Night Combat (<i>see</i> Tactics)		
Medical services..	132d, 133b	89, 90	Nuclear:		
Organization (fig			Activity, intelligence		
9 and 10).....	75a	33, 34	indicators of.....	427	223
Resupply			Ammunition (definition)...	123	83
requirements...	128	87	Basic tactical doctrine....	144b, d	97
Staff organization			Contamination marking		
(fig 3).....	68	27, 28	system.....	275b	154
In GHQ.....	67	27	Control.....	146f	99
Regiment (fig 11 and			Decontamination.....	282	156
12).....	---	35	Delivery weapons (fig 66)...	---	192
Artillery (fig 15			Aircraft (fig 66).....	---	192
and 16).....	75d	38, 39	Cannon.....	379	191
Logistical			General.....	383	193
elements.....	120g	80	Mortars.....	377	191
Maintenance			Rockets.....	384	193
shops.....	130a	88	Surface to air		
Medical services..	132e, 133a	89, 90	guided missiles.....	386	193
Organization			Surface to surface		
(fig 11).....	75b	33, 35	guided missiles.....	385	193
Supply point.....	120e	80	Dissemination in		
Medical (<i>see</i> Logistics)			conjunction with		
Military Education:			chemical fires.....	401	204
Academies.....	141	95	Effects, defense measures		
Alta Kommando College..	142	95	against.....	277	155
Institutes.....	140	93	Chemical troops in....	278b	155
Prerequisites for officer			Engineer troops in....	278c	155
schools (fig 57).....	139	93	Responsibility for....	278	155
Statistics.....	143	95	Employment in pincers....	159a (5)	109
Military Pay:			Fire prevention and		
Current pay scale.....	419	219	damage clearing		
Incentive payments.....	419b	219	measures.....	283	156
Military payment.....	420	219	Fires:		
Military Symbols:			At river lines.....	333a, 337	171, 173
Abbreviations.....	415	215	340d		
Installations and			Control.....	222h	134
boundaries (fig 76).....	417	215, 217	During the artillery		
Maps.....	413	215	offensive.....	228	135
Unit and branch			For support of		
identification (fig 75			encircled forces.....	351c, 355	176, 177
and 76).....	416	215-217	In advance to contact..	162a	111
Weapons (fig 75).....	414	215, 216	In Army group		
Missiles (<i>see</i> Rockets and			Echelon		
Missiles)			formations.....	176a, b	121
Motor Transport (<i>see</i> Logistics)			Duration of		
Mountain (<i>see</i> Tactics)			preparatory		
Movements:			fires.....	182a, b, 229b	122, 123, 135
Aggressor capabilities....	428	225	In amphibious		
Examples.....	431	227	operations.....	297b	162
Movement computation			In breakthrough.....	166b	116
(fig 77).....	430	225, 226	In counterattack.....	251e (3)	147
Road space computation..	429	225	In defense.....	240, 251d (1)	140, 147, 150
			257c		157
			In delaying action....	285b	157
			In disengagement.....	285c, d	157

	Paragraph	Page
Nuclear—Continued		
Fires—Continued		
In fortified area		
operations.....	346	175
In preparation of large		
scale offensives.....	171, 172, 229	119, 135
In pursuit.....	167 <i>a</i> , 169 <i>c</i>	117
In withdrawal.....	251 <i>e</i> (5),	
286 <i>b</i>		148, 158
Plan.....	260 <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , <i>c</i>	150, 151
Preceding airborne		
assault.....	294 <i>a</i> , 296	160, 161
Individual and unit		
protective measures.....	281	155
Operations in defense.....	157	106
Operations in offense.....	153	105
Powered ships.....	111, 399	75, 201
Reconnaissance.....	279	155
Security measures, dose		
limits.....	162 <i>e</i>	112
Significance in the		
employment of.....	145, 146	98
Target analysis.....	387	193
Warning systems.....	280	156
Weapons depot.....	120 <i>g</i>	80
Army and Army		
group.....	123 <i>b</i> (9)	85
Offensive (<i>see</i> Tactics)		
Operations:		
Airborne operations (<i>see</i>		
Airborne)		
Air support operations		
(<i>see</i> air support)		
Amphibious operations:		
Command.....	299	162
Defense against.....	300	162
Troops.....	298	162
Army group, by the:		
Offense, in the:		
Concentration for		
offense.....	177	121
Exploitation		
force.....	180	122
First echelon.....	179	122
Formations.....	176	121
Frontage and		
depths.....	175	121
Planning for		
offense.....	174	120
Preparatory fires.....	182	122
Second echelon.....	181	122
Tactical		
employment.....	178	122
Defense, in the.....	243	140
Artillery:		
Air support of		
preparation.....	236	137
Allocation in		
offense.....	223	134
Antiaircraft		
defense.....	266–272	152
Antitank defense.....	261–265	151

	Paragraph	Page
Operations—Continued		
Army group, by the		
—Continued		
Artillery—Continued		
Army group.....	224	134
Combined arms		
Army.....	225	134
Division.....	227	134
Fire missions for		
defense.....	258	150
Fires supporting		
assault.....	230	135
Fires through		
depth of enemy		
defenses.....	231	135
Mechanized		
regiment in		
offense.....	201	127
Offensive.....	228	135
Organization for		
defensive		
combat.....	259	150
Planning and		
control for		
defense.....	260	150
Preparatory fires		
in offense.....	182, 229	122, 135
Self-Propelled		
guns in snow		
and cold.....	304	163
Supply.....	123	83
Tank Army.....	226	134
Towed, in snow		
and cold.....	303	163
Artillery support in		
the offensive:		
Allocation of		
Army group.....	223	134
Army group.....	224	134
Combined arms		
Army.....	225	134
Conduct.....	228	135
Division artillery.....	227	134
Fires supporting		
the assault.....	230	135
Fires through		
depth of the		
enemy defenses.....	231	135
Preparatory fires.....	229	135
Tank Army.....	226	134
Biological:		
In defense.....	156	106
In offense.....	152	105
Chemical:		
In defense.....	154	105
In offense.....	150	103
Combined arms Army:		
Attack formation.....	184	123
Conduct of		
attack.....	187	124
Frontages and		
depths.....	185	123

	Paragraph	Page
Operations—Continued		
Army group, by the		
—Continued		
Combined arms		
Army—Continued		
Use of nuclear		
fires.....	186	123
Defense:		
Against CBR.....	275-283	154
Against		
amphibious		
operations.....	300	162
Air support in		
the.....	273, 274	154
Antiaircraft		
artillery.....	266-272	152
Antitank.....	261-265	151
Antitank priority		
at river lines...	338	173
Artillery in the...	257-260	149
Basic.....	238-241	139
Conduct of, by		
encircled forces...	353	176
Conduct of the		
(fig 63).....	249-253	145
In mountain		
operations.....	329	168
In snow and cold...	306	164
Intelligence		
indicators of...	423	222
Of a city.....	332	170
Of a river.....	340	173
Of fortified areas...	347	175
Organization of...	242-248	140
Tank units in the...	254-256	148
Use of swamps...	312	165
Doctrine:.....	66	27
Employment of		
combat arms...	145	98
Tactical		
principles.....	146	98
Electronic warfare.....	147	102
Encircled forces, by:		
Breakout.....	355	177
Control.....	352	176
Defense of.....	353	176
Organization of		
defense of.....	350	175
Organization of		
offenses by.....	354	176
Preliminary		
preparation.....	349	175
Support of.....	351	176
Field maintenance.....	130	88
Flame:		
In defense.....	155	106
In offense.....	151	104
Fortified areas:		
Assault battalion...	345	175
Assault division...	343	174
Assault regiment...	344	174
Defense of.....	347	175

	Paragraph	Page
Operations—Continued		
Army group, by the		
—Continued		
Fortified areas		
—Continued		
Organization for		
assault.....	342	174
Tactical		
preparations...	346	175
Handling PW.....	136	91
Logistical support:		
For combat in		
snow and cold...	307	165
Principles.....	119	78
Prior to an		
offensive.....	122	83
To tank Army in		
the offensive...	221	133
Medical treatment		
and evacuation.....	133	90
Mechanized		
battalion:		
Conduct of		
attack.....	206	128
Frontages and		
depths.....	204	127
Organization for		
attack.....	203	127
Preparation for		
attack.....	205	127
Supporting		
weapons		
employment...	207	130
Mechanized division:		
Attack formation...	189	124
Conduct of		
attack.....	192	124
Frontages and		
depths.....	190	124
Preparation for		
attack.....	191	124
Second echelon		
and reserves...	193	125
Mechanized regiment:		
Attack formation...	195	125
Conduct of		
attack.....	199	126
Frontages and		
depths.....	196	125
Preparation for		
attack.....	198	126
Regimental		
artillery group		
in the attack...	201	127
Regimental		
second echelon...	197	125
Mobilization.....	59	26
Mountain:		
Advance		
detachments...	326	168
Attacks across a		
ridge.....	325	168

	Paragraph	Page
Operations—Continued		
Army group, by the		
—Continued		
Mountain—Continued		
Attacks along a		
ridge and		
valley.....	324	168
Characteristics....	319	167
Concept.....	318	167
Control and com-		
munications....	322	167
Infiltration		
detachments....	327	168
Reorganization		
after attacks....	328	168
Tanks,		
employment....	321	167
The offensive.....	323	167
Night combat:		
Conduct of		
attack.....	316	166
Preparations and		
planning.....	315	166
Timing.....	314	166
Nuclear:		
Decontamination....	282	156
Defensive.....	157, 240	106, 140
Defense measures		
against effects..	277	155
Fire prevention		
and damage		
clearing		
measures.....	283	156
Individual and		
unit protective		
measures.....	281	156
Planning for,		
during aggressor		
representation..	12	4
Radiological in		
the offensive....	153	105
Reconnaissance....	279	155
Target analysis....	387	193
Offensive:		
Air support in....	232-237	136
Artillery support		
in.....	222-231	133
Basic.....	158-160	107
Breakthrough....	164-166	115
Large scale.....	170-237	119
Meeting		
engagements....	161-163	109
Pursuit.....	167-169	117
The Army group		
in.....	174-182	120
The combined		
arms Army in..	183-187	123
The mechanized		
battalion in....	202-207	127
The mechanized		
division in....	188-193	124
The mechanized		
regiment in....	194-201	125

	Paragraph	Page
Operations—Continued		
Army group, by the		
—Continued		
Offensive—Continued		
The tank Army		
in.....	216-221	132
The tank division		
of the combined		
arms Army in..	208-215	131
Radiological:		
In defense.....	157	106
In offense.....	153	105
Replacement		
procedures.....	135	90
Retrograde operations:		
Air support, in...	288	158
Delaying action..	285	158
Retirement.....	287	158
Withdrawal.....	286	158
River lines, at:		
Antitank defense		
priority.....	338	173
Defense of.....	340	173
Deliberate		
crossing.....	339	173
Hasty river		
crossings.....	334	171
Tank Army in the		
hasty crossing..	335	172
Use of		
helicopters....	336	172
Use of nuclear		
weapons at....	337	173
Snow and cold.....	301-305	162
Supply:		
Artillery, small		
arms, and		
ammunition...	123	83
Field (fig 56)....	120	80, 81
For unconven-		
tional warfare..	363	185
POL.....	124	86
Ration and water..	125	86
Tank Army:		
Attack		
formations.....	217	132
Conduct of		
attack.....	219	133
Frontages and		
depths.....	218	133
Logistics.....	221	133
Tank division		
employment....	220	133
Tank division, of		
combined arms		
Army:		
Attack formation..	209	131
Conduct of		
attack.....	212	131
Employment of		
in attack.....	211	131
Frontages and		
depths.....	210	131

	Paragraph	Page		Paragraph	Page
Operations—Continued			Organization—Continued		
Army group, by the			Brigades—Continued		
—Continued			Surface to surface		
Tank division, of			missile (Tondro)		
combined arms			(fig 31 and 32).....	87	53, 54, 60
Army—Continued			Combat branches.....	64	27
Tank battalions..	214	132	Command and staff.....	68	27
Tank companies..	215	132	Divisions:		
Tank regiments..	213	132	Air (fig 8).....	74b	30, 32
Towns and cities, in:			Airborne (fig 27 and		
Attack to			28).....	77	48–50
capture.....	331	169	Artillery (fig 29 and		
Defense of.....	332	170	30).....	79	51, 52
Unconventional			Mechanized (fig 9 and		
warfare:			10).....	75	33, 34
Doctrine.....	359	180	Rifle.....	78	51
Effectiveness.....	357	179	Surface to surface		
In support of			missile (fig 31 and		
combat			32).....	80	53, 54
operations.....	148	103	Tank (fig 19 and 20)..	76	42, 43
Personnel			For assault of fortified		
procurement...	362	183	areas.....	342	174
Policy.....	357	179	For attack, the		
Special			mechanized battalion		
operations.....	361	182	in offense.....	203	127
Tactics.....	360	180	For combat, artillery in		
Woods and			the defense.....	259	150
swamps, in:			For defense (fig 63).....	---	141
Defensive use of			The Army group.....	243	140
swamps.....	312	165	The combined arms		
Mechanized units..	310	165	Army.....	244	140
Swamp crossing..	309	165	The main defense belt..	246	143
Tanks.....	311	165	The second defense		
Organization (<i>see</i> Units)			belt.....	247	145
Aggressor combat support	118	77	The security zone....	245	142
Air Force:			The third defense belt..	248	145
Long range			Fusilier units.....	69	28
directorate (fig 2)...	108	24, 73	Guerrilla:		
Tactical directorate			Aggressor Army		
(fig 2).....	109	24, 73	advisor groups.....	106	71
Troop carrier			General staff.....	102	69
directorate (fig 2)...	110	24, 73	Regiments (fig 54)...	105	71, 72
Antitank defense.....	262	151	Regional command		
Armed forces general staff			(fig 53).....	104	70, 71
(fig 2).....	51	23, 24	Territorial command		
Armies:			(fig 52).....	103	70
Air (fig 8).....	74	30, 32	Intelligence units (fig 50)..	99	67, 68
Combined arms			Medical service.....	132	90
(fig 6).....	72	30, 31	Ministry of armed forces		
Tank (fig 7).....	73	30, 31	(fig 2).....	50	23, 24
Army groups (fig 5).....	71	29, 30	Navy:		
Brigades:			Coast defense.....	113	75
Chemical (fig 48).....	97	66, 67	Fleets.....	112	75
Heavy artillery (fig			Naval air arm.....	115	75
35 and 36).....	83	57, 58	Submarines.....	114	75
Heavy surface to			Non-Combat branches....	65	27
surface missile			Of aggressor breakthrough		
(fig 31 and 32).....	88	53, 54, 60	operations.....	165	115
Mixed artillery (fig			Of an aggressor force.....	16–19	6
33 and 34).....	82	55, 56	Of armed forces.....	48–56	23
Surface to air missile			Of defense by encircled		
(fig 39 and 40).....	89	60, 61	forces.....	350	175
			Of forces for pursuit.....	168	117

	Paragraph	Page		Paragraph	Page
Organization—Continued			Personnel—Continued		
Of government (fig 1).....	44	20	Ranks, comparative.....	368-374	185
Of high command (fig 2)...	49	23, 24	Air Force.....	372	186
Of offensive by encircled			Army:		
forces.....	354	176	Enlisted.....	369	186
Propaganda units (fig 51)...	100	69	Officers.....	368	185
Regiments:			Navy.....	374b, c	187
Antitank (fig 37 and			Replacement system.....	134, 135	90
38).....	85	58, 59	Subject to military service..	47c	22
Engineer (fig 41 and			Planning:		
42).....	91	60, 62	Aggressor CBR warfare....	12	4
Engineer amphibious			Aggressor psychological		
(fig 43 and 44).....	92	63	warfare.....	11	4
Engineer ponton (fig			Aggressor unconventional		
45 and 46).....	93	64, 65	warfare.....	13	4
Signal (fig 47).....	95	65, 66	Detailed, for employment		
Regional commands.....	70	29	of aggressor forces.....	10	4
Satellite armed forces.....	63	26	Development of		
Staff (fig 3 and 4).....	68	27-29	intelligence training.....	27	9
Tactical, principles of.....	67	27	Employment of aggressor		
Territorial.....	57, 58	25	forces, for.....	7-10	3
Theater of operations..	57	25	For offensive, Army		
Zone of interior.....	58	25	group.....	174	120
Transportation units			Preparations for night		
(fig 49).....	98	67	combat, and.....	315	166
Pay (see Military Pay)			Specialized aggressor		
Personnel:			activity, for.....	11-13	4
Carriers, amphibious.....	389	196	The defense.....	239	139
Carriers, armored.....	388	196	Prisoners of War:		
Carriers, wheeled.....	390	196	Activities at prison camps..	136g	91
Documents (fig 73 and 74)...	406-408	211-213	Handling.....	136	91
Individual soldier:			Interrogation at Army....	136e	91
Background.....	60	26	Interrogation at Army		
Characterization.....	61	26	group.....	136f	91
Main directorate.....	53, 55	23, 25	Interrogations at		
Coordination with the			battalion and regiment..	136b	91
main political			Interrogation at division..	136c	91
directorate.....	53a	23	Interrogation by the raid		
Manpower policies.....	47	22	intelligence group.....	146l (3) (a)	102
Military education:			Prisoners of special		
Academies.....	141	95	interest.....	136d	91
Alta Kommando			Segregation, search, and		
College.....	142	95	evacuation.....	136a	91
Concepts.....	138	93	Treatment of prisoners		
Institutes:			of war.....	137	92
Advanced officer..	140c	95	Propaganda Units (fig 51)....	100	69
Institute I.....	140b	93	Radars and Surveillance		
Prerequisites for			Equipment (fig 69).....	395	198, 201
attendance			Radiological (see Nuclear and/		
(fig 57).....	140a	93, 94	or Chemical)		
Prerequisites to attend			Ranks (see Personnel)		
officer schools.....	139	93	Regiment (see type of		
Statistics and			regiment or Units)		
conclusions.....	143	95	River Lines (see Tactics)		
Pay.....	418-420	219	Rockets and Missiles (see also		
Political reliability for			Artillery, Antitank, and		
positions of			Antiaircraft) (fig 67 and 68)...	---	194, 195
responsibility.....	47b	22	BULTURO in the air		
Prisoners of war (see			defense role.....	267c	152
Prisoner of War)			Considered as artillery....	222b	133
Procurement for guerrilla			Control.....	222b	133
operations.....	362	183	Development.....	383	193

	Paragraph	Page
Rockets and Missiles		
—Continued		
DUSAMO in the air		
defense role.....	267b	152
Free rockets.....	384	193
GHQ units.....	67a	27
Main directorate		
(strategic rocket).....	56e	25
Surface to air guided		
(fig 68).....	386	193, 195
AGLO.....	89, 386	60, 193
BULTURO.....	89, 386	60, 193
DUSAMO.....	89, 386	60, 193
SAGO.....	89, 386	60, 193
Surface to surface guided		
(fig 67).....	385	193, 194
FULMO (fig 67).....	---	194
SUPRO (fig 67).....	---	194
TONDRO (fig 67).....	87, 88	60, 194
RIPSNORTER		
(fig 67).....	380b	191, 194
Target analysis.....	387	193
Unit of fire.....	123b	83
Units in which found.....	375b	189
Units, non-divisional:		
Surface to air missile		
brigade (fig 39		
and 40).....	89	60, 61
Surface to surface		
missile brigade		
Heavy (fig 31		
and 32).....	88	53, 54, 60
Surface to surface		
missile brigade		
TONDRO (fig 31		
and 32).....	87	53, 54, 60
Surface to surface		
missile division		
(fig 31 and 32).....	80	53, 54
Satellite.....	62, 63	26
Signal		
Communications by		
encircled forces.....	352	176
Communications by		
guerrilla organizations..	360j	182
Communications in		
mountain operations....	322b, 329b	167, 168
Equipment.....	392	197
Repair shops,		
location of.....	120g, 130d	80, 88
Responsibility for		
supplies.....	118	77
Supply channels.....	127	87
GHQ units.....	67a	27
Institute.....	140, 143a	93, 95
Regiment (fig 47).....	95	65, 66
Troop directorate.....	56a, 64	25, 27
Units (non-divisional).....	94	65
Warfare operations.....	147	102
Warning systems for		
nuclear attacks.....	280	156

Snow and Extreme Cold

(see Tactics)

Special Operations (see Tactics)

Airborne operations.....	289-296	159
Amphibious operations.....	297-300	162
Attack and defense of		
fortified areas.....	341-347	174
Combat in snow and		
extreme cold.....	301-307	162
Combat in towns and		
cities.....	330-332	169
Combat in woods and		
swamps.....	308-312	165
Mountain operations.....	317-329	166
Night combat.....	313-316	165
Operations at river lines...	333-340	171
Operations by encircled		
forces.....	348-355	175

Supply (see Logistics)

Tactics:

Basic doctrine.....	144	97
Basic maneuvers.....	159	107
Chemical, biological, and		
radiological operations:		
Control.....	149b	103
Employment.....	149c	103
In defense:		
Biological.....	156	106
Chemical.....	154	105
Flame.....	155	106
Radiological.....	157	106
In offense:		
Biological.....	152	105
Chemical.....	150	103
Flame.....	151	104
Radiological.....	153	105

Defense

Against nuclear effects and toxic chemical and biological agents

Concepts (fig 63).....	275	141, 154
Decontamination.....	282	156
Fire prevention		
and damage		
clearing.....	283	156
Individual and		
unit protective		
measures.....	281	156
Measures against		
nuclear effects..	277	155
Protective		
measures.....	276	154
Radiological		
reconnaissance..	279	155
Responsibility for		
measures.....	278	155
Warning systems..	280	156

Air support:

Concepts.....	273	154
Coordination and		
priorities.....	274	154

	Paragraph	Page		Paragraph	Page
Tactics—Continued			Tactics—Continued		
Defense—Continued			Employment of combat		
Antiaircraft:			arms—Continued		
Command and			Combat and		
control.....	269	153	counterintelligence..	146l	101
Concepts.....	266	152	Combined arms.....	146h	100
Employment in			Defense against		
forward areas..	268	153	nuclear attack.....	146k	101
Employment in			Echelons and reserves..	146i	100
rear areas.....	267	152	Fire support.....	146j	100
Fire control.....	271	153	Infantry.....	145a	98
Support of			Unit structure.....	146g	99
operations.....	272	153	Maneuvers, basic.....	159a	107
Tactics.....	270	153	Offensive (fig 58, 59, 60,		
Antitank:			61 and 62).....	---	107-110
Concepts.....	261	151	Breakthrough:		
Conduct.....	262	151	Concepts.....	164	115
Employment of			Conduct.....	166	116
AT guns.....	263	151	Organization for		
Employment of			operations.....	165	115
division			Large scale:		
artillery.....	264	151	Air support.....	232-237	136
Organization.....	262	151	Artillery support..	222-231	133
Artillery:			Basic principles..	170	119
Concepts.....	257	149	Conduct.....	171	119
Fire missions.....	258	150	Nuclear weapon		
Organization.....	259	150	employment.....	172	119
Planning and			Phasing.....	173	120
control.....	260	150	The Army group..	174-182	120
Conduct of:			The combined		
Main defense			arms Army.....	183-187	123
belt.....	251	146	The mechanized		
Second defense			battalion.....	202-207	127
belt.....	252	148	The mechanized		
Security zone....	250	146	division.....	188-193	124
Third defense			The mechanized		
belt.....	253	148	regiment.....	194-201	125
Concepts, general			The tank army....	216-221	132
(fig 63).....	238	139, 141	The tank division		
Mines and obstacles..	241	140	of the combined		
Nuclear fires in the..	240	140	arms Army.....	208-215	131
Organization (fig 63)..	---	141	Meeting engagements:		
Army Group.....	243	140	Advance to		
Combined arms			contact.....	162	111
Army.....	244	140	Concepts.....	161	109
Defense belts....	242	140	Conduct of the		
Main defense			meeting		
belt.....	246	143	engagement....	163	114
Second defense			Pursuit:		
belt.....	247	145	Concepts.....	167	117
Security zone....	245	142	Employment of		
Third defense			forces.....	169	117
belt.....	248	145	Organization of		
Planning.....	239	139	forces.....	168	117
Tank units in.....	254	148	Principles.....	146	98
Battalion.....	255	148	Retrograde:		
Company.....	256	149	Air support.....	288	158
Doctrine, basic.....	144	97	Concepts.....	284	157
Electronic.....	147	102	Delaying action.....	285	157
Employment of combat			Retirement.....	287	158
arms:			Stay behind		
Armor.....	145b	98	elements.....	146l (3)	102
Artillery.....	145c	98	Withdrawal.....	286	158

	Paragraph	Page
Tactics—Continued		
Special:		
Airborne:		
Air support.....	296	161
Concepts.....	289	159
Conduct of		
operations.....	294	160
Flight routes.....	292	160
Landing.....	293	160
Logistics.....	295	161
Missions.....	290	159
Reconnaissance..	291	160
Amphibious:		
Command.....	299	162
Concepts.....	297	162
Defense against..	300	162
Troops.....	298	162
Encircled forces:		
Conduct of		
breakout.....	355	177
Conduct of		
defense.....	353	176
Control.....	352	176
Organization for		
defense.....	350	175
Organization for		
offense.....	354	176
Preparation.....	349	175
Support.....	351	176
Fortified areas:		
Assault battalion..	345	175
Assault division..	343	174
Assault regiment..	344	174
Concepts.....	341	174
Defense of.....	347	175
Organization for		
assault.....	342	174
Tactical		
preparations...	346	175
Mountain:		
Advance		
detachments...	326	168
Attack across		
ridge.....	325	168
Attack along		
ridge and		
valley.....	324	168
Characteristics...	319	167
Communications...	322	167
Concepts.....	317, 318	166, 167
Control.....	322	167
Defense.....	329	168
Employment of		
tanks.....	321	167
Employment of		
weapons.....	320	167
Infiltration		
detachments...	327	168
Offense.....	323	167
Reorganization		
after attack...	328	168

	Paragraph	Page
Tactics—Continued		
Special—Continued		
Night:		
Concepts.....	313	165
Conduct of		
attack.....	316	166
Preparations and		
planning.....	315	166
Timing.....	314	166
River line:		
Antitank defense		
priority.....	338	173
Concepts.....	333	171
Defense.....	340	173
Deliberate		
crossing.....	339	173
Hasty crossing...	334	171
Tank Army in the		
hasty crossing..	335	172
Use of helicopters..	336	172
Use of nuclear		
weapons.....	337	173
Snow and extreme		
cold:		
Concepts.....	301	162
Defense		
operations.....	306	164
Logistical		
support.....	307	165
Offensive		
operations.....	305	167
Ski troops.....	302	163
Tanks and self-		
propelled guns..	304	163
Towed artillery..	303	163
Town and city:		
Attack.....	331	169
Concepts.....	330	169
Defense.....	332	170
Woods and swamps:		
Concepts.....	308	165
Defensive use of		
swamps.....	312	165
Employment of		
mechanized		
units.....	310	165
Employment of		
tanks.....	311	165
Swamp crossing...	309	165
Unconventional warfare		
and insurgency.....	148, 357-364	103, 179
Transportation.....	360i	182
Tank:		
Assault guns (fig 64).....	123b (5)	84, 190
Defense		
Antitank (<i>see</i>		
Antitank)		
Concept.....	238	139
Conduct		
Concepts.....	249, 254	145, 148

	Paragraph	Page
Tank—Continued		
Defense—Continued		
Employment of tanks and self-propelled artillery.....	265	152
Organization.....	242	140
Main defense belt.....	246	143
Second defense belt.....	247	145
Security zone.....	245	142
Third defense belt.....	248	145
Planning.....	239	139
Tank battalion.....	255	148
Tank company.....	256	149
Tank division.....	254b	148
Employment.....	145, 146	98
Institute.....	140a, 143	93, 95
Large scale offensives:		
Air support.....	232–237	136
Artillery support.....	222–231	133
Conduct.....	171	119
Principles.....	170	119
Tank Army:		
Artillery.....	226	134
Artillery with divisions.....	227	134
Attack formation.....	217	132
Conduct of attack.....	219	133
Employment of divisions.....	220	133
Frontages and depths.....	218	133
Logistics.....	221	133
Mission.....	216	132
Tank division of combined arms		
Army:		
Attack formation.....	209	131
Battalions.....	214	132
Companies.....	215	132
Employment.....	211	131
Frontages and depths.....	210	131
Mission.....	208	131
Regiments.....	213	132
Medical service.....	132	89
Offensives:		
Advance to contact.....	162	111
Action upon contact.....	163	114
Breakthrough:		
Conduct.....	166	116
Organization.....	165	115
Principles.....	164	115
Pursuit:		
Employment of forces.....	169	117
Organization.....	168b	117
Principles.....	167	117

	Paragraph	Page
Tank—Continued		
Operations:		
At fortified areas:		
Assault:		
Battalion.....	345	175
Division.....	343	174
Organization.....	342	174
Preparations.....	346	175
Regiment.....	344	174
Concept.....	341	174
Defense.....	347	175
At river lines:		
Concept.....	333	171
Defense.....	340	173
Deliberate crossing.....	339	173
Hasty river crossing.....	334	171
Tank Army in the hasty crossing..	335	172
In mountain combat.....	321	167
In night combat.....	313–315	165
In snow and cold.....	301–307	162
In town and city combat:		
Attack.....	331	169
Assault formation ..	331c	170
Defense.....	332	170
Organization.....	332b	170
In winter.....	130b	88
In woods and swamps.....	311	165
When encircled:		
Breakout:		
Conduct.....	355	177
Organization.....	354	176
Concept.....	348	175
Defense:		
Conduct.....	353	176
Control.....	352	176
Organization.....	350	175
Support.....	351	176
Preparation.....	349	175
Retrograde.....	284–288	157
Organization (<i>see also</i> Units):		
Army (fig 7).....	73	30, 31
Battalion (fig 23 and 24).....	76c	46, 47
Division (fig 19 and 20).....	76a	42, 43
Division artillery (fig 25 and 26).....	76d	48, 49
Echelons and reserves.....	146i	100
Main directorate.....	55	25
Regiment (fig 21 and 22).....	76b	44, 45
Staff (fig 3 and 4).....	68	27–29
Tactical.....	67a	27
Troop directorate.....	56a, 64	25
Unit structure.....	146g	99
Supply:		
Ammunition.....	123	83

	Paragraph	Page		Paragraph	Page
Tank—Continued			Unconventional (<i>see</i> Guerrilla)		
Supply—Continued			Uniforms and Insignia:		
Army supply base-----	120c	80	Air Force-----	371, 372	186
Artillery-----	123a (2), 123b (3)	83, 84	Army-----	366-370	185
Artillery and small arms depot-----	123b (8)	85	Decorations and awards---	403-405	207
Assault guns-----	123a (3), c (6)	83, 85	Navy-----	373, 374	186, 187
Division depot area---	120d	80	Rank (<i>see</i> Personnel)		
Directorate responsibility			Units (organizational structure, personnel and equipment)		
for supply-----	118c	78	Battalions:		
Field maintenance---	130	88	Antiaircraft:		
Logistical elements---	120g	80	Gun (fig 17, 18, 25, 26)-----	---	40, 41, 48, 49
POL supply-----	124	86	Artillery:		
Distribution-----	124b	86	122mm (SP) (fig 17, 18, 25, 26, 28, 33, 34, 36)---	---	40, 41, 48, 49, 50, 55, 56, 58
Ration and water-----	125	86	130mm (fig 33, 34)-----	---	55, 56
Regiment supply point-----	120e	80	152mm Gun-How (fig 17, 18, 33, 34)-----	---	40, 41, 55, 56
Repair shops, location of-----	120g, 130c	80, 88	152mm Gun (SP) (fig 33, 34)-----	---	55, 56
Resupply-----	128	87	203mm Gun-How (fig 35, 36)-----	---	57, 58
Weapons and equipment:			204mm Mortar (fig 35, 36)-----	---	57, 58
Assault guns (fig 64)---	378	190, 191	310 Gun (SP) (fig 35, 36)-----	---	57, 58
Cannon (fig 64)-----	379	190, 191	400mm Mortar (SP) (fig 35, 36)---	---	57, 58
Mortars (fig 64)-----	377	190, 191	Antitank (fig 17, 18, 28, 37, 38)-----	---	40, 41, 50, 59
Radars (fig 69)-----	394	198, 199	Bomber (fig 8)-----	---	32
Tank recovery vehicles-----	393a	197	Chemical:		
Small arms-----	376	189	Equipment de- contamination (fig 48)-----	---	66
Surveillance-----	395	199	Flamethrower (fig 48)-----	---	66
Tanks (fig 65)-----	382	191, 193	Offensive (fig 48)---	---	66
Units in which found-----	375b	189	Mine (fig 48)-----	---	66
Tracked prime movers-----	391	197	Personnel de- contamination (fig 48)-----	---	66
Wheeled vehicles-----	390	196	Reconnaissance (fig 48)-----	---	66
Target Acquisition-----	123b	83	Smoke (fig 48)---	---	66
Towns and Cities (<i>see</i> Tactics)			Engineer (fig 9, 19, 20)-----	---	33, 42, 43
Training:			Airborne (fig 27, 28)-----	---	49, 50
Advisory group for unconventional warfare	365	184	Amphibious (fig 6, 43, 44)-----	92	31, 63
Basic and advanced for unconventional warfare	364	183	Bridge construc- tion (fig 41, 42)-----	91c	61, 62
Of the aggressor forces	20, 21	7	Construction (fig 6, 7, 41, 42)---	91b	31, 61, 62
General, of aggressor troops-----	Section II, app II	231	Ponton (fig 6, 7, 45, 46)-----	93	31, 64, 65
Individual intelligence-----	23	9			
Intelligence specialist-----	26	9			
Intelligence staff personnel-----	25	9			
Plan, intelligence, development of-----	27	9			
Prepared PW and agent-----	Section III, app II	231			
Training program-----	20	7			
Unit intelligence-----	24	9			
Military education-----	138-143	93			

	Paragraph	Page		Paragraph	Page
Units—Continued			Units—Continued		
Battalions—Continued			Brigades:		
Engineer—Continued			Artillery:		
Mine (fig 41, 42) -	91d	61, 62	Heavy (fig 29, 30, 35, 36)-----	83	51, 52, 57, 58
Fighter (fig 8)-----	---	32	Mixed (fig 6, 29, 30, 33, 34)-----	82	31, 51, 52, 55, 56
Ground attack (fig 8) -	---	32	Chemical (fig 5, 48)---	97	30, 66, 67
Helicopter:			Surface to air missile:		
Heavy (fig 8)-----	---	32	BULTURO (fig 5, 6, 7, 39, 40)-----	89	30, 31, 60, 61
Light (fig 8)-----	---	32	DUSAMO (fig 5, 39, 40)-----	89	30, 60, 61
Medium (fig 8)---	---	32	Surface to surface missile:-----	87, 88	60
Intelligence (fig 6, 7, 50)-----	99b	31, 67	Heavy (fig 31, 32)-----	---	53, 54
Collection and security (fig 50)-----	---	68	TONDRO (fig 6, 7, 31, 32)-----	---	31, 53, 54
Mechanized (fig 11, 12, 13, 14)-----	75c	35-37	Companies or batteries:		
Medical (fig 9, 10, 19, 29, 30)-----	132d	33, 34, 42, 51, 52, 89	Antiaircraft:		
Mortar 160mm (fig 17, 18, 28)-----	---	40, 41, 50	Gun (fig 15, 16, 17, 18, 21, 22, 25, 26, 39, 40) -	84	38-41, 44, 45, 48, 49, 58, 60, 61
Motor transport (fig 6, 7, 9, 10)-----	98b	31, 33, 34, 67	Machine gun (fig 15, 16)-----	---	38, 39
Propaganda (fig 51)---	100	69	Antitank:		
Rocket launcher			Gun (fig 15, 16, 17, 18)-----	---	38-41
Multiple 140mm (fig 17, 18)---	---	40, 41	Guided missile (fig 15, 16, 17, 18, 21, 22)-----	76b	38-41, 44, 45
Multiple 240mm (fig 19, 20, 25, 26)-----	---	42, 43, 48, 49	Assault gun (fig 21, 22)-----	---	44, 45
NERONO (fig 10, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 26)-----	---	34, 40-43, 48, 49	Artillery:		
Surface to air missile			82mm Mortar (fig 13, 14)-----	---	36, 37
BULTURO (fig 39, 40)-----	---	60, 61	120mm Mortar (fig 15, 16)-----	---	38, 39
DUSAMO (fig 39, 40)-----	---	60, 61	122mm How (SP) (fig 17, 18, 33, 34)-----	---	40, 41, 55, 56
Signal (fig 9, 19, 20) -	95	33, 42, 43, 65	130mm Gun (fig 33, 34)-----	---	55, 56
Airborne (fig 27, 28, 29, 30)-----	---	49, 50, 51, 52	152mm Gun-How (fig 17, 18, 33, 34)-----	---	40, 41, 55, 56
Operations (fig 47)-----	---	66	152mm Gun (SP) (fig 33, 34)-----	---	55, 56
Interceptor (fig 47)-----	---	66	160mm Mortar (fig 17, 18)-----	---	40, 41
Surface to surface missile			203mm Gun-How (fig 35, 36)-----	---	57, 58
FULMO (fig 31, 32)-----	---	53, 54	240mm Mortar (fig 35, 36)-----	---	57, 58
SUPRO (fig 31, 32)-----	---	53, 54	310mm Gun (SP) (fig 35, 36)-----	---	57, 58
TONDRO (fig 31, 32)-----	---	53, 54	400mm Mortar (SP) (fig 35, 36)-----	---	57, 58
Tank					
Heavy (fig 11, 12, 21, 22, 23, 24)---	76c	35, 44-47			
Medium (fig 11, 12, 21, 22, 23, 24)-----	76c	35, 44-47			
Target acquisition (fig 6, 7, 29, 30)-----	---	31, 51, 52			

	Paragraph	Page
Units—Continued		
Companies or batteries		
—Continued		
Artillery—Continued		
Support (fig		
13, 14)-----	---	36, 37
Bomber (fig 8)-----	---	32
Chemical (fig 9, 10,		
19, 20)-----	---	33, 34, 42, 43
Airborne (fig 27,		
28)-----	---	49, 50
Engineer:		
Amphibious (fig		
19, 20, 43, 44)---	---	42, 43, 63
Ponton (fig 19,		
20, 45, 46)-----	---	42, 43, 64, 65
Construction (fig		
19, 20, 41, 42)---	---	42, 43, 62
Mine (fig 19, 20,		
41, 42)-----	91d	42, 43, 61, 62
Bridge construc-		
tion (fig 41, 42)---	---	62
Technical (fig 41,		
42)-----	91c	61, 62
Fighter (fig 8)----	---	32
Ground attack		
(fig 8)-----	---	32
Helicopter (fig 8)---	---	32
Intelligence:		
Analysis (fig 50)---	---	68
Collection (fig 50)---	---	68
Interrogation (fig		
50)-----	---	68
Security (fig 50)---	---	68
Special operations		
(fig 50)-----	146l (4)	102
Mechanized (fig		
13, 14)-----	---	36, 37
Motor transport		
(fig 49)-----	---	67
Propaganda (fig 6,		
7, 51)-----	100	31, 69
Radio (fig 51)----	---	69
Publication (fig		
51)-----	---	69
Broadcast (fig		
51)-----	---	69
Reconnaissance (fig		
9, 10, 19, 20)-----	---	33, 34, 42, 43
Rocket launcher:		
140mm Multiple		
(fig 17, 18)-----	---	40, 41
240mm Multiple		
(fig 25, 26)-----	---	48, 49
200mm Multiple		
(fig 25, 26)-----	---	48, 49
NERONO (fig		
25, 26)-----	---	48, 49
Surface to air missile:		
BULTURO (fig		
39, 40)-----	---	60, 61
DUSAMO (fig		
39, 40)-----	---	60, 61

	Paragraph	Page
Units—Continued		
Companies or batteries		
—Continued		
Signal:		
Command post		
(fig 9, 10, 47)---	---	33, 34, 66
Wire (fig 9, 10,		
47)-----	---	33, 34, 66
Radio (fig 9, 10,		
47)-----	---	33, 34, 66
Radio Relay		
(fig 47)-----	---	66
Surface to surface		
missile:		
FULMO (fig 31,		
32)-----	---	53, 54
SUPRO (fig 31,		
32)-----	---	53, 54
Technical (fig 31,		
32)-----	---	53, 54
TONDRO (fig 31,		
32)-----	---	53, 54
Tank (fig 23, 24)---	---	46, 47
Target acquisition		
(fig 17, 18, 25,		
26, 29, 30)-----	---	40, 41, 48, 49, 51, 52
Divisions:		
Airborne (fig 27, 28)---	77a	48-50
Artillery (fig 5,		
29, 30)-----	79	30, 51, 52
Bomber (fig 8)-----	74b	30, 32
Fighter (fig 8)-----	74b	30, 32
Ground attack (fig 8)---	74b	30, 32
Mechanized (fig 6, 9,		
10)-----	75a	31, 33, 34
Surface to surface		
missile (fig 5, 31,		
32)-----	80	30, 53, 54
Tank (fig 6, 7, 19, 20)---	76	31, 32, 42, 43
Platoons:		
Antiaircraft:		
Machine gun (fig		
13, 14, 15, 16)---	---	36-39
Gun (fig 15, 16)---	---	38, 39
Antitank:		
Gun (fig 13, 14,		
15, 16)-----	---	36-39
Recoilless gun		
(fig 13, 14)-----	---	36, 37
Guided missile		
(fig 15, 16)-----	---	38, 39
Assault gun (fig 21,		
22)-----	---	44, 45
Artillery:		
82mm Mortar		
(fig 13, 14)-----	---	36, 37
120mm Mortar		
(fig 15, 16)-----	---	38, 39
Chemical:		
Equipment de-		
contamination		
(fig 9, 10)-----	---	33, 34

Distribution:

Active Army:

DCSLOG (1)	TIG (1)	ARADCOM (2)	Bde/Regt/Gp (5)
DCSOPS (2)	CMH (1)	LOGCOMD (2)	Bn (2)
DCSPER (1)	TJAG (1)	OS Maj Comd (35)	Co/Btry (2)
ACSI (5)	TPMG (1)	USARSTRIKE (10)	Svc Colleges (5)
ACSFOR (2)	TAG (1)	MDW (2)	USMA (2)
CORC (1)	CofCh (1)	Armies (25)	Br Svc Sch (20)
CINFO (1)	USCONARC (10)	Corps (15)	USA Tng Aid Cen (50)
COA (1)	USAMC (1)	Div (10)	USATC (10)
CRD (1)	USACDC (5)	Div Arty (5)	

NG: State AG (3); units same as active Army except allowance is one each.

USAR: Units same as active Army except allowance is one copy each.

For explanation of abbreviations used, see AR 320-50.



